

COSMETIC AND TOILETRY FORMULATIONS

Second Edition

Volume 1

by

Ernest W. Flick



NOYES PUBLICATIONS

Park Ridge, New Jersey, U.S.A.

Copyright © 1989 by Ernest W. Flick

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the Publisher.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 89-39099

ISBN: 0-8155-1218-X

Printed in the United States

Published in the United States of America by

Noyes Publications

Mill Road, Park Ridge, New Jersey 07656

10 9 8 7 6 5 4

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Flick, Ernest W.

Cosmetic and toiletry formulations / by Ernest W. Flick. -- 2nd ed.

p. cm.

ISBN 0-8155-1218-X

1. Cosmetics. 2. Toilet preparations. I. Title.

TP983.F55 1989

668'.55--dc20

89-39099

CIP

*To
the present Flick generation
Raymonde, Madeleine
and
Dwight (1919-1944), Floyd, Jack, Charles (1926-1984), Jeanne
and
Lucia*

Preface

More than 1800 cosmetic and toiletry formulations are detailed in this book, based on information received from numerous industrial companies and other organizations. The data represent selections from manufacturers' descriptions made at no cost to, nor influence from, the makers or distributors of these materials.

Only the most recent formulas have been included. It is believed that all of the trademarked raw materials listed are currently available, which will be of utmost interest to readers concerned with raw material discontinuances.

Spurred by a strong economy, sales for the cosmetics and toiletry industry have been increasing at 6-7% annually, thus making the information in the book particularly interesting to anyone considering new products or process variations.

Each formulation in the book is identified by a description of end use. The formulations include the following: a listing of each raw material contained; the percent by weight of each raw material; suggested formulation procedure; and the formula source, which is the company or organization that supplied the formula.

The formulations in the book are divided into the following 14 sections:

- I. Antiperspirants and Deodorants
- II. Baby Products
- III. Bath and Shower Products
- IV. Beauty Aids
- V. Creams
- VI. Fragrances and Perfumes
- VII. Hair Care Products
- VIII. Insect Repellents
- IX. Lotions
- X. Shampoos
- XI. Shaving Products
- XII. Soaps
- XIII. Sun Care Products
- XIV. Miscellaneous

Each formula is indexed in the section which is most applicable. The reader seeking a formula for a specific end use should check each section which could possibly apply.

In addition to the above, there are two other sections that will be helpful to the reader:

XV. Trade-Named and Other Raw Materials Descriptions. Each raw material is listed with a brief chemical description and the name of the raw material supplier.

XVI. Suppliers' Addresses. Addresses of suppliers of trade-named raw materials and/or formulations, some of which are not available in the usual reference books.

The table of contents of the book is organized in such a way as to serve as a subject index.

My fullest appreciation is expressed to the companies and organizations which supplied the information included in this book.

October, 1989

Ernest W. Flick

NOTICE

To the best of our knowledge the information in this publication is accurate; however the Publisher does not assume any responsibility or liability for the accuracy or completeness of, or consequences arising from, such information. This industrial guide does not purport to contain detailed user instructions, and by its range and scope could not possibly do so. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use by the Author or Publisher.

Cosmetic and toiletry raw materials could be toxic in some circumstances, and therefore due caution should always be exercised in the use of potentially hazardous materials. Final determination of the suitability of any information or product for use contemplated by any user, and the manner of that use, is the sole responsibility of the user. We strongly recommend that users seek and adhere to a manufacturer's or supplier's current instructions for handling each material they use.

The Author and Publisher have used their best efforts to include only the most recent data available. The reader is cautioned to consult the supplier in case of questions regarding current availability.

Contents and Subject Index

PREFACE	v
SECTION I: ANTIPERSPIRANTS AND DEODORANTS	1
Aerosol Antiperspirants	2
Antiperspirant Creams	3
Antiperspirant Gel	4
Antiperspirant Emulsion Roll-On	4
Antiperspirant Lotions	5
Antiperspirant Pump-Spray	6
Antiperspirant Roll-On Lotion	7
Antiperspirant Stick	7
Antiperspirant Solid	8
Antiperspirant Suspension Roll-On Formulation	8
Antiperspirant Sticks	9
Clear Hydro-Alcoholic Roll-Ons	12
Clear Microemulsion Roll-On Antiperspirant Lotions	13
Deo Spray	14
Deodorant Stick	14
Quick Drying Roll-On Antiperspirant	15
Talc Spray Antiperspirant	15
Roll-On Antiperspirant Lotions	16
Pressed Powder Dry Antiperspirant	18
Soft Stick Antiperspirant	19
Solid Antiperspirant	19
Stick Deodorant	20
Water-in-Oil Stay Dry Stick	20
Suspension Roll-Ons	21
Suspenoid Stick Formulation	22
Suspenoid Type Antiperspirant Stick	22

SECTION II: BABY PRODUCTS	23
Baby Bath	24
Child/Baby Foam Bath	24
Baby Bubble Baths	25
Baby Creams	26
Baby Oils	28
Baby-Cream	29
Babymilk	29
Baby-Cream	30
Baby Shampoo	30
Baby Lotion	31
Baby Cream	31
Baby Lotions	32
Baby Oil	34
Bath Oil For Children	35
Baby Shampoos	36
Baby Bath	43
Babyshampoos	44
Clear Liquid Baby Shampoos	46
Pearlescent Baby Shampoo	46
Conditioning Baby Shampoo	47
Economical Baby Shampoo	47
Hand and Face Cream for Babies	48
Baby Powder	48
Mild Baby Shampoo with Protein	49
Baby Suntan Lotion	49
Opacified Baby Shampoo	50
Pearlescent Baby Shampoo	50
SECTION III: BATH AND SHOWER PRODUCTS	51
Aerosol Skin-Cleanser Gel	52
Bath Gelee	52
After Bath Splash	53
Bath Splash	53
Bath Bubbles	54
Bubble Bath with Glycerine	54
Bathcream-Oil	55
Bath Oil with Ethereal Oils	55
Bath Foam	56
Shower Gel	56
Bath Gels	57
Luxury Foam Bath and Shower Gelee	58
Bath Gels	59
Body Gel	60
Bath and Shower Gels	61
Bathing-Gel	62
Bubble-Bath	62
Bath Gelee	63

Bath and Shower Gelee.	63
Bath Milk.	64
Cream Baths.	64
Bath-Oil	65
Shower-Bath	65
Bath Oils	66
Bath Salts	73
Bath Beads.	73
Bath Splash	74
Benzoyl Peroxide Skin Cleansers	75
Blooming Bath Oils	76
Body Shampoos	77
Hair and Body Shampoo.	79
Shower Bath.	79
Body Shampoos	80
Foam Bath.	80
Bubble Baths	81
Special-Bath.	84
Bubble Baths	85
Bubbling Foam Bath Tablet.	88
Children's Bubble Bath.	88
Melissa-Scented Bubble Bath.	88
Conditioning Bubble Bath.	89
Shower Bath.	89
Dispersible Bath-Oils	90
Lavender Bath Oil	90
Rosemary Bath Oil	90
Emollient Bubble Bath	91
Liquid Bubble Bath	91
Floating Bath Oils	92
Floating Bath-Oil Bar.	93
Mild Herbal Bath Oil	93
Foam Baths	94
Foaming Bath Oils.	97
Hand and Body Cleanser.	99
Scrubbing Cleaner	99
Luxurious Bubble Baths	100
Oil Foam Baths.	101
Pearlescent Body Cleanser.	102
Skin Cleanser	102
Pearlescent Gel Body Soap	103
Pearlescent Shower Gel.	103
Pine Needle and Dwarf Pine-Scented Bubble Bath.	104
Rosemary-Scented Bubble Bath.	104
Shower-Baths.	105
Shower Gels	107
Special-Baths	109

Spreadable Bath Oils	111
Dispersible Bath Oils	111
Bath Oil Beads	111
Spreading Bath Oil	112
Three Layer Bath Oil with Protein	112

SECTION IV: BEAUTY AIDS	113
Abrasive Facial Scrub Lotion	114
Facial Cleansing Lotion	114
Aerosol Talc with Vitamin E	115
Multivitamin Moisturizing Beauty Oil Mousse	115
Alcoholic Splash Toner	116
Non-Alcoholic Splash Toner	116
All-Over Body Oil	117
Prestige Facial Oil	117
Regenerating Oil	117
Aloe Jellys	118
Toner (30% Aloe)	119
Aloe Peel-Off Mask	120
Facial Mask with Aloe	120
Aloe Vera Cream Scrubs	121
Aloe Vera Lotion Scrub	122
Aloe Veragel Moisturizer	123
Skin Moisturizer	123
Anhydrous Cream Makeup	124
Liquid Makeup	124
Anionic Acid pH Liquid Makeup	125
Astringent	126
Aerosol Facial Mask for Chapped Skin	126
Body Powder Mousse with Panthenol & Vitamin E	127
Nail Conditioner with Panthenol	127
Cationic Cream Makeups	128
Cationic Lotion Make-Up with Sunscreen	130
Complexion Toning Mask, Emulsion	131
Clay Mask	131
Complexion Toning Mask, Gel	132
Aerosol Moisturizing Facial Mask	132
Conditioning Skin Mousse	133
Skin Mousse	133
Contour Blush	134
Pearlescent Gel Blusher	134
Cream Matte Makeup	135
Creamy Clay Mask	136
Peelable Face Mask	136
Creamy Eye Shadows	137
Eye Shadow Stick	138
Creamy Make-Up	139
Pressed Powder for Face or Eyes	139

'Drought Relief' Moisturizer	140
Skin 'Drought Relief'	140
Dry Oil Body Spray	141
Dry Skin Treatment Stick	141
Dusting Powders	142
Emollient Skin Freshener	143
Skin Freshener	143
Emulsion Blush	144
Enriched Emollient Liquid Make-Up	145
Eye Gel	146
Eye Shadow	146
Eye Liner	147
Mascara - Black	147
Eye Makeup Removers	148
Eye-Make-Up Removing Lotion	149
Eye-Make-Up Removing Pencil	150
Eye-Make-Up Removing Sticks	150
Face Milks	152
Facial Cleanser	154
Low Irritation Facial Cleanser	154
Facial Cleansing Mousse	155
Facial Wash	155
Facial Moisturizer	156
Water-In-Oil Moisturizing Lotion	156
Facial Scrub Cream	157
Facial Scrub, Water-Free	157
Fast Drying Waterproof Mascara	158
Liquid Eye Liner	158
Fluid Make-Up	159
Liquid Make-Up	159
Fluid Make-Up	160
Make-Up Remover Oil	160
Frosted Mousse Blusher	161
Gel Blusher	162
Stick Blush	162
Herbal Aerosol Facial Mask	163
Vitamin Mask	163
High Intensity Gloss (For Lip Pot Container)	164
Pearly Lip Gloss (For Pot Container)	164
High Pearl Pressed Powder Eye Shadow	165
Eye Shadow	165
Eye Make-Up Remover	165
Lip Balms	166
Lip Care Stick	167
Lipstick	167
Lip-Glosses	168
Lip Pot	171
Moisturizing Lip Balm	171

Lipsticks	172
Liquid Lip Glosser for Roll-On Applicator	175
Liquid Makeup	176
Nonionic Makeup	176
Liquid Make-Up	177
Peelable Face Mask	179
Makeup	180
Nonionic Liquid Makeup	180
Make-Up Base	181
Moisture Make-Up	181
Make-Up Mousses	182
Make-Up Removers	183
Make-Up Remover Oil	183
Mascara	185
Water-in-Oil Mascara	185
Mild Facial Cleansers	186
Skin Cleanser	186
Moisturizer with Vitamin A	187
Cationic Hand and Body Moisturizer	187
Moisturizing Cream	188
Protein Moisturizing Lotion	188
Moisturizing Lip Gloss	189
Lipstick	189
Moisturizing Lipstick	190
Moisturizing Milk	191
Orange Beauty Milk	191
Nonionic Make-Up Mousse	192
O/W-Cleansing-Milk	193
Regenerating Milk W/O	193
O/W, Liquid Make-Up	194
Waterproof Makeup	194
O/W-Skinmilk	195
Pearlescent Lipstick	197
Pink Oil Moisturizer	198
Nonionic Moisturizer for Dry Skin	198
Pressed Eye Shadows	199
Protective/Moisturizing Lip Guard	201
Roll-On Lip Gloss	202
Super Gloss Lip Pot	202
Lip Pomade	202
Rouges	203
Skin Cleansers	204
Conditioning Facial and Body Cleanser	204
Skin-Milk	205
Skin Rejuvenating Oil	205
Skin Moisturizing Base	206
Face Water	206
Skin Mousses	207

Super Gloss Lipsticks	208
Super Refined Oil Moisturizer	209
Vitamin F Skin Moisturizer	210
Water-in-Oil Cosmetic Emulsion - High Viscosity Lotion	211
Water-in-Oil Cosmetic Emulsion - Soft Cream	211
Water-in-Oil Luxurious Makeup	212
Waterproof Make-Up	213
Under Make-Up Foundation	213
W/O - Skinmilk	214
Skin Tonic	214
SECTION V: CREAMS	215
Acid-pH Oil-in-Water Creams	216
Acne Cream	217
Anti-Perspirant Deodorant Cream W/O	217
All Purpose Creams	218
Aloe Vera Night Cream	220
Anti-Fatigue Skin Cream	221
Bust Cream	221
Antiperspirant Cream	252
Avocado Cream, Paraffin-Free	222
Basic Illustrative Moisturizing Creams	223
Bio-Active Cream	225
Bio-Active Day Cream	225
Body Creams	226
Camomile Hand Cream	227
Glycerin Hand Cream	227
Cationic/Nonionic Hand Creams	228
Cleansing Creams	229
Collagen Cream	234
Skin Cream	234
Cleansing Creams	235
Cold Creams	235
Collagen Creams	237
Creams	238
Anti-Inflammatory Cream	242
Creams	243
Night Cream	250
Cream	251
Cationic All Purpose Cream	251
Cleansing Cream	252
Cream for the Legs	253
Hand Cream	253
Daycreams	254
Hand Cream	262
Glycerol Cream	262
Elastin-Collagen Skin Creme	263
Skin Cream For Dry Skin	263

Elastin Skin Cream	264
Skin Cream for Dry Skin.	264
Emollient Cream	265
Mineral Oil Cream	265
Emollient Hand Cream	266
Protective Hand Cream	266
Emollient Night Cream	267
Dry Skin Cream	267
Eye Cream	268
Joboba Oil Cream	268
Lanolin Cream	268
Eye Cream for Night-Time	269
Massage Cream Type	269
Firming Night Cream Containing DSH & Proteosilane.	270
Natural Night Cream	270
Foot Cream	271
Protective Cream	271
General Purpose W/O Creams.	272
General Purpose W/O Base	273
General-Purpose Cream	274
Nourishing Cream	274
Skin-Care Cream	274
Glossy Washing Cream	275
Liquid Cold Cream	275
Glycerin Cream, Paraffin-Free	276
Wrinkle Cream	276
Hand Creams	277
Hand and Body Cream	278
Hand Cream	279
Hand and Body Cream	279
Hand Cream	280
Cream	280
Hand Cream Bases	281
Hyaluronic Acid Moisturizing Creme.	282
Light Moisturizing Cream	282
Low-pH (3.8) Sugar Ester Replenishing Preparations with Soluble Collagen	283
Make-Up Cream	284
Peeling Cream	284
Massage Creams.	285
Moisturizing Creams.	286
Moisturizing Day Creams O/W	292
Day Cream	293
Moisturizing Cream	294
Moisturizing Emulsion	294
Moisturizing Hand and Face Creams	295
Moisturizing Hand & Body Cream.	296
Water Resistant Hand Cream	296

Moisturizing Repair Creams	297
Moisturizing Skin Cream	298
Night Creams	299
Protective Skin Cream	304
Cream Base	304
Night Creams	305
Nonionic Hand Cream	309
Hand Cream	309
Nutrient Cream	310
Regenerating Oil	310
Oily Cream	311
Skin Protection Cream	311
Pearlescent Vanishing Cream	312
Protective Cream for Industry	312
Pharma-Base Creams	313
Protective Moisturizing Facial Cream	314
Regenerating Cream, Slightly Oily	316
Rejuvenating and Vitilising Cream for the Facial Mask	316
Skin Bleach Cream	317
Water-in-Oil Cleansing Cream	317
Skin Care Emulsion	318
Sport Cream	318
Skin Tone Creams	319
Soft Creams	320
10% T.E.A. Salicylate Cream	321
2% Hydroquinone Cream	321
Vitaminized Protective Cream (O/W) with UV-A and UV-B Protection	322
Medicated Skin Tone Cream	322
Water-in-Oil Moisturizing Emulsion-Cream	323
Water-in-Oil Moisturizing Emulsion-Lotion	323
W/O Cream	324
Sportscream	324
W/O-Creams	325
SECTION VI: FRAGRANCES AND PERFUMES	327
Aerosol Fragrance Mousses	328
Clear Perfume Emollient Stick	329
Cream Sachet	329
Cologne	330
Cologne Stick	330
Fragrance Veils	331
Perfume	332
Perfume Stick	332
Pomade Perfume	333
Toilet Water	333
SECTION VII: HAIR CARE PRODUCTS	334
Aerosol Hairsprays	335

Pump Spray with Ethanol	337
Hair Fixative with Isopropanol	337
Hairspray	337
Aerosol Hairsprays	338
Super-Hold Hair Spray	351
Hairspray	351
Aerosol Sculpting Mousse	352
Stiff-Holding Conditioning-Styling Mousse	352
Aerosol Styling Spray	353
Alcohol-Free Styling Mousse	353
After Shampoo Conditioning Treatment	354
Comb-Out Oil Sheen Spray	354
Alcohol Free Clear Cream Rinse	355
Clear Creme Rinse	355
Alopecia Treatment-Polysorbate 80 Base	356
Amino Acid/Nutrient Powder for Scalp Conditioner	356
"Amphomer" Pump Hair Spray	357
Pump Hair Spray	357
Hair Pomade	357
Aqueous Spray	358
Hair Sprays	358
Arianor Hair Color Gel	359
"Balsam" Hair Conditioner	360
Hair Conditioner	360
Hot "Non" Oil Hair Treatment	360
Blow-Dry Lotions	361
Blow-Wave Lotion	361
Cationic Creme Hair Rinse - Pearlescent	362
Protein Creme Rinse	362
Cationic & Protein Conditioning Hair Rinse	363
Oil-Free Clear Rinse	363
Caustic Hair Straightener	364
Bisulfite Hair Straightener	364
Clear Conditioner with Protein	365
Clean-Hair Conditioner	365
Clear Gel	366
Clear Hair Reparative and Conditioner	367
Reconditioning Paste/Damaged Hair	367
Clear Hair Rinse	368
Oil-Free Clear Rinse	368
Clear Conditioning Hair Rinse	368
Clear Hair Rinse	369
Clear Hair Rinse with Protein	369
Comb-Out Sheen Spray	370
Pump Hair Set Spray	370
Conditioners	371
Clear-Rinse	379
Conditioners	380

Conditioner--Setting Lotion	383
Wave Set Concentrate for 1:9 Dilution	383
Blow Waving Lotion.	383
Conditioning Cream Rinse.	384
Protein Creme Rinse	384
Conditioning Perm.	385
Hair Moisturizer	385
Conditioning--Styling Mousses	386
Hair Styling Gel	388
Conditioning and Spiking Spray	389
Conditioning Styling Gel	389
Cream After Shampoo Conditioner.	390
Cream Hair Conditioners.	390
Protein Hair Conditioner.	391
Cream Hair Rinse with Protein.	392
Hair Cream	392
Cream Rinses	393
Natural Moisturizing Factor for Hair	397
Creme Rinse - Conditioners	398
Hair Conditioner.	399
Creme Hair Relaxer	400
Phytosterol Hair Relaxer.	400
Creme Rinses	401
Hair Rinse	402
Curl Activator Gel Microemulsion.	403
Hair Relaxer.	403
Curl Moisturizing Spray	404
Microemulsion Sheen Activator and Moisturizer	404
Deep Conditioner with HMF Complex.	405
Intensive Conditioner with HMF Complex	405
Deep Penetrating Hair Conditioner with Panthenol	406
Moisturizing Hair Conditioner with Vitamin E and Panthenol	406
Detangling Spritz.	407
Setting Lotion	407
Economy Conditioner	408
Foaming Clear Conditioner	408
Economy Hair Conditioner with Protein	409
Premium Hair Conditioner with Protein.	409
Emollient Hair Dressing	410
Hair Tonics	410
Fixatives	411
Hair Fixative	417
Gelatin Sculpting Gel.	418
Spiking & Styling Shining Gel	418
Gel Hair Color	419
Monochromatic Hair Color Gel	419
Hair-Balsams	420
Hair Conditioners	421

Conditioners	421
Hair Conditioners	422
Hair Conditioners/Glossers	424
Hair Conditioner	425
Quick-Break Foam Conditioner with Setting Effect	425
Scalp and Hair Conditioner	425
Hair Conditioner/Glosser	426
Keratin Therapy Hair Conditioner	426
Hair Conditioning Cream	427
Hair Set and Conditioner	427
Hair Conditioners with Protein	428
Intensive Hair Treatment with Protein	429
Hair Conditioning - Styling Gel	430
Setting and Conditioning Styling Foam	430
Hair Creams	431
Butch Stick	431
Hair Dressing	432
Hairdressing Creams	432
Top Dressing	433
Opaque Peroxide	433
Hair and Skin Lotion Conditioner	434
Lotion Hair Conditioner	434
Hair Groom Liquid Cream	435
Hydroalcoholic Clear Liquid Hair-Groom (Nongreasy)	435
Nongreasy Hair-Groom	435
Hair Polish	436
Scalp Treatment Fluid	437
Hair Pomade	437
Hot Oil Treatment	437
Hair Preparation: Conditioner	438
Hair Conditioner	438
Hair Rinse Emulsion	439
Setting Lotion	439
Cold Wave Cream	439
Hair Setting Lotions	440
Hair Shampoos, Acid	442
Hair Shampoos, Cream	444
Hairsprays	445
Pump Spray Hair Fixative	453
Hairspray	454
Setting Lotion	454
Wave-Set Concentrate	454
Hair Straightener with Lithium Hydroxide	455
Leave-On Hair Treatment Spray with Sunscreen	455
Hair Styling Gel	456
Pump Super-Hold Hair Spray	456
Hair-Tonic	457
O/W-Hair-Dressing-Cream	457

Hard to Hold Pump Hairspray	458
Non-Aerosol Styling Spritz	458
Wave Set Concentrate	458
Hot Oil Hair Treatment Mousse	459
Semi-Permanent Coloring Shampoo Mousse	459
Hydrocarbon-Propelled Super-Hold Hairspray Systems	460
Instant Curl Moisturizer	461
Lotion Creme Rinses	462
Lotion Hair Conditioners	463
Microemulsion	464
Oil in Water Hair Dressing	464
Moisturizing Spray Conditioner	465
Protein Conditioner	465
Mousse Conditioners with Hair-Setting Effect	466
Mousse Hair-Setting Lotions	467
Setting Lotion in Gel Form	467
New Generation-Type Hair Restorer	468
Polysorbate-Type Hair Restorer with Vasodilator	468
Non-Aerosol Hair Sprays with Protein	469
Non-Aerosol Mousse with Protein	470
Pre-Blow Dry Hair Protectant	470
Non-Alcohol Styling Mousse Concentrate	471
Styling Gel	471
Non-Aqueous Conditioner-Setting Lotions	472
Setting Lotion	472
Oil Free Clear Hair Conditioners	473
"Oil Free" Creme Rinse	474
"Super" Active Creme Rinse	474
Permanent Wave Lotion	475
Permanent Wave Neutralizer	475
Permanent Wave Lotion	476
Pre-Blow Dry Lotion	476
Pump Type Hairsprays	477
Styling "Spritz"	477
Pump Type Hairsprays	478
Styling Spritz	478
Remoisturizing Conditioner	479
Variable Conditioner	479
Rich Cream Moisturizing Treatment	480
Spray Mist Moisturizer	480
Scalp Conditioner with Ethyl Nicotinate and Kallikrein	481
Scalp Conditioner with Vasodilator and Rubifacient	482
Setting-Conditioning Mousses	483
Silky Hair Conditioner	484
Styling Gel	484
Soft Hairsprays-Aerosol	485
Soft Hairsprays-Mechanically Actuated	488
Spray Detanglers	490

Spray On/Leave On Hair Conditioner with Body	491
Stealkonium Chloride Cream Hair Conditioner	491
Styling Gels with Protein	492
Hair Weather Protectant 'Spritz'	493
Styling Glaze	494
Styling Spritz	494
Styling Mousse with Panthenol	495
Vitamin Conditioning & Setting Lotion with Panthenol	495
Variable Conditioning	496
Water-in-Silicone Vitaminized Hair Conditioner	496
Vitamin Styling Gels	497
SECTION VIII: INSECT REPELLENTS	498
Insect Repellent Cream (O/W)	499
Insect Repellent/Sunscreen Lotion	499
Repellent Cream	500
Repellent Gel	500
Repellent Roll On	501
Repellent Towelette	501
Repellent Sticks	502
Spray Pump Formulation	503
Screw-on Pump Formulations	503
SECTION IX: LOTIONS	504
Acid pH Conditioning Lotion	505
Cleansing Lotion	505
Acid-pH Lotions, Soap-Free	506
Acid-pH Moisturizing Lotions	507
Acid-pH Oil-in-Water Lotions	508
After Bath Lotion with Talc	509
Emollient Lotion	509
Alcohol Lotion	510
W/O-Lotion	510
All-Purpose Skin Conditioning Lotion	511
Dry Skin Beauty Lotion	511
All Purpose W/O Lotion	512
Skin Care Lotion	512
Almond Lotion	513
Pomade Lotion	513
Aloe Vera Moisturizing Lotion	514
Aloe Vera Lotion Scrub	514
All-Purpose Lotion	515
All-Purpose Cationic Lotion	515
Anionic Moisturizing Lotion	516
Cationic Moisturizing Lotion	516
Anti-Aging Face Lotion	517
Hydroalcoholic T-Zone Control Lotion	517
Body Lotions	518

Lotion Base, Nonionic	522
Body Lotion.	523
Soap-Free, Acid-pH Vegetable Oil Lotion	523
Cationic Flowing Lotion.	524
Hair and Skin Lotion Conditioner.	524
Cationic Lotion.	525
Non-Ionic Lotion	525
Cleansing Lotions	526
Nonionic Cleansing Lotion	528
Cleansing Lotion.	529
Perfume Lotion.	529
Sports Lotion	529
Cocoa Butter Moisturizing Lotion.	530
Non-Ionic Moisturizing Lotion	530
Collagen Skin Lotion	531
Collagen and Cocoa Butter Skin Lotion	531
Conditioning Milk Lotion	532
Mild Lotion	532
Emollient Lotion.	533
Hydroalcoholic Lotion	533
European Body Lotions	534
Face Lotions	535
Hand Lotions	538
Hand & Body Lotions	545
Moisturizing Hand Lotion.	548
In-Shower Moisturizing Lotion	549
Lotion with Natural Moisturizing Factor	549
Lotions	550
Cosmetic Cleansing Lotion	559
Lotion with Camomile Extract.	560
Lotion with Wheatgerm Oil	560
Low-pH Sugar Ester Replenishing Preparations with Soluble Collagen	561
Luxuriant Lotion	562
Moisture Lotion	563
Moisturizing Lotions	563
Non-Greasy Hand Lotion	571
Solid Hand-Lotion	571
Nonionic Lotion	572
Skin Care Lotion.	572
O/W - Lotions	573
O/W Moisturizing Lotion	574
Oil-Free Lotion	575
pH Balanced Lotion.	576
Protective Lotion	576
Protective Emollient Lotion	577
Translucent Perfuming Emollient Lotion	577
Protective Lotion with UV-A and UV-B Filters	578

Water-in-Silicon Body Lotion with UV-A and UV-B Protection	578
Protective Moisturizing Lotions	579
Skin Moisturizing Lotion	580
Skin Freshening Lotion	580
W/O Lotions.	581
Soft Lotion	581

SECTION X: SHAMPOOS	582
Acid-pH Conditioning Shampoo	583
Cationic Conditioning Shampoo.	583
Acid pH Mild Shampoo	584
Low pH Mild Shampoo.	584
All Purpose Shampoo.	585
Amphoteric Gel Shampoo.	585
Aloe Vera Premium-Type Shampoo with Protein	586
Aloe Vera Shampoo.	586
Antidandruff-Shampoos.	587
Body and Sport Shampoo.	589
Conditioning Shampoo.	590
Anti-Dandruff Shampoos	591
Conditioning Shampoo with Protein	592
Anti-Dandruff Shampoos	593
ASTM Model Shampoo.	594
Antidandruff Sulfur Shampoo	595
Dandruff Control Shampoo.	595
Cationic Shampoo.	596
Conditioning Shampoo.	596
Clean Hair Shampoo	597
Dry Hair Shampoo with Lanolin.	597
Clear Liquid Conditioning Shampoo	598
Pearlescent Conditioning Shampoo.	598
Clear Liquid Shampoos.	599
Cream Shampoo	600
Cold-Blend AOS Shampoo	601
Protein Shampoo.	601
Conditioner Shampoos	602
Pearlescent Shower Shampoo.	605
Conditioning Shampoos	606
High Viscosity Shampoo.	618
Conditioning Shampoos	619
Pharmaceutical Anti-Dandruff Shampoo	621
Conditioning Shampoo Mousses.	622
Cream Shampoo	623
Low Irritation Shampoo	623
Creme Shampoo	624
Gel Shampoo	624
Opaque Lotion Shampoo	624
Creamy Aloe Shampoo.	625

Pearlized Shampoo	625
Shampoo for Permanent Waved Hair	625
Crystal Clear Luxury Shampoo	626
Crystal Clear Conditioning Shampoo	626
Dry Hair Shampoo	627
Hair and Body Shampoo	627
Economy Gel Shampoo with Protein	628
High Foam Shampoo with Surfactant Protein	628
Ethnic Conditioning Shampoo	629
Protein Conditioning Shampoo	629
Extra-Conditioning Shampoo	630
Variable Conditioning Shampoo	630
Extra Mild Shampoo with Aloe	631
Selenium Sulfide Shampoo	631
Family Shampoo	632
Conditioning Shampoo	632
Gel Shampoos	633
Hair Colorant Shampoo Base	634
Hair Shampoo with Lanolin	635
Gel Concentrate Shampoo	635
Hairshampoos	636
Conditioning Shampoo	638
Hairshampoos	639
Hair and Body Shampoo	641
Shampoos	641
Inexpensive Shampoo	642
Pearlescent Shampoo for Permed Hair	642
Low Cost Shampoo	643
Creamy Aloe Shampoo	643
Low Irritation Shampoos	644
Low pH Mild Shampoos	646
Mild Aloe Shampoo	647
Shampoo	647
Foaming Shampoo	647
Mild and Creamy Shampoo	648
Shampoo for Dry Hair	648
Conditioning Shampoo	648
Mild and Gentle Shampoo Formula	649
Transparent Shampoo	649
Mild Shampoo	650
Shampoo	650
Mild Shampoo	651
Hair and Body Shampoo	651
Conditioning Shampoo	651
Mild Shampoos with Ampholyte	652
Moisture Balance Shampoo	653
Self Adjusting Conditioning Shampoo	653
Multi-Purpose Shampoo with Protein	654

No-Tangles Shampoo with Protein	654
Natural Conditioning Shampoos	655
Non-Acid Shampoos	656
Normal Shampoos	657
Pearlizing Shampoo	659
Shampoo with Horse Chestnut Extract	659
Shampoo for Dry Hair	659
Protein/Lanolin Enriched Shampoo	660
Rich Body and Curl Protector Shampoo	660
Salon Concentrate Shampoo with Protein	661
Ultra-Conditioning Shampoo with Protein	661
Shampoo	662
Shampoos for Dry Hair	662
Shampoo for Oily Hair	663
Shampoo Concentrate	664
Shampoo with Protein	664
Shampoos	665
Shampoo for Greasy Hair	673
Shampoos	674
Shower Shampoo	674
Shampoo with Chamomile	676
Shampoo with Panthenol	676
Shampoo with "HMF" Complex	677
Conditioning Shampoo with HMF Complex	677
Shower-Shampoo Gel	678
Shower Shampoo Liquid	678
Zinc Pyrithione Lotion Shampoos	679

SECTION XI: SHAVING PRODUCTS	680
Aerosol Shave-Cream	681
Aerosol Clear Shave-Cream Gel	681
Aerosol Shave Cream	682
Dry-Powder Shaving Stick	682
Aerosol Shave Cream	683
Brushless Shave Cream	683
Aerosol Shave Cream	684
Brushless Shave Cream	684
Aerosol Shaving Foams	685
Aftershave	686
After Shave Balms	689
After Shave Splash	690
After Shave Balm	691
After-Shave-Emulsion	691
After-Shave Lotions	692
After Shave Balm	694
After-Shave	695
After Shave Fluid Emulsion	696
Protective After Shave Lotion	696

After-Shave Splash	697
After Shave Skin Conditioner	697
Aloe Shave Cream	698
Skin Conditioning Shave Cream with Protein	698
Emulsifier-Free Shaving Gel	699
Shaving Cream for Ladies	699
Non-Foaming Aerosol Shaving Gel	700
Soothing Shaving Gel	700
Pre-Electric Shave	701
Pre-Shaves	701
Protective After Shave Balm	702
After Shave Balm with Panthenol	702
Shave Creams	703
Shave Gel	704
Shaving Cream	704
Sun-Protective-After Shave Lotion	705
Protective After Shave Balm	705
SECTION XII: SOAPS	706
All Purpose Shower Soap	707
Liquid Hand Soap	707
Bar Soaps	708
Liquid Handsoaps	711
Hand Soap	712
Conditioning Liquid Soap	713
Conditioning Soap Bar	713
Cosmetic Waterless Hand Cleanser	714
Waterless Hand-Cleaner, Gel-Type	714
Deodorizing Liquid Soap	715
Transparent Liquid Soap	715
Economy Hand Cleaner	716
Waterless Hand Cleaner	716
Hand Cleaner	717
Liquid Waterless Hand Cleaner	717
Hand Cleaner Gels	718
Handcleanser	719
Liquid Soap	719
Handwashing-Paste	720
Liquid Body Soap	720
Heavy Duty Hand Cleaner with Abrasive	721
Waterless Hand Cleaner with Abrasive	721
Liquid Cream Soap	722
Emollient Detergent Cream Soap	722
Liquid Soaps	723
Liquid Hand Soaps	726
Rich Foams, Extra Mildness	729
Liquid Hand Soaps	730
Liquid Soap	732

Extra Mild Liquid Soap	732
Liquid Hand Cleaner	732
Liquid Soaps	733
Syndet Soap	734
Gel Hand Cleaner-Waterless	734
Liquid Waterless Hand Cleaner	735
Gel Hand Cleaner	735
Workshop Hand Cleaner	735
Synthetic Liquid Hand Soaps	736
Waterless Hand Cleaners	737
Liquid Hand Soap	740
Waterless Hand Cleaners	741
Waterless Hand Cleaner Base	744
Gel	744
Cream	744
Heavy Lotion	744

SECTION XIII: SUN CARE PRODUCTS	745
Aerosol Sunscreen Foam	746
Dihydroxyacetone Self Tanning Lotion	746
After Sun Cooling Gels with Frescolat	747
After Sun Lotion	748
W/O-Sun-Screen-Milk	751
After Sun Moisture Lotion	752
Waterproof SPF 19 Sunscreen	752
After-Sun Moisturizing Lotion	753
After-Tan Moisturizer	753
Aftersun Mousse	754
Solar Tanning Oil Mousse	754
After-Sun Soothing Lotion	755
After-Sun Moisturizing Lotion	755
Aloe Suntan Lotions	756
Anionic Suntan Cream Lotions	757
Suntan Lotion	759
Apres Tan/Sun Moisturizer	760
'Body Glaze' Sunscreens SPF 15	762
Broad Spectrum Sunscreen Lotions	763
Cationic Suntan Cream Lotion	764
Suntan Lotion - SPF4	764
Chap Stick or Lip Balm	765
Lip Care Stick with Sun Screen	765
Roll-On Lip Protector	765
Clear Liquid Sunblocks 15	766
Creams	767
Sunscreen Cream	771
Extra Rich Suntan Lotion	772
Water-in-Oil Suntan Stick	772
Face Bronzer with Sun Screen	773

Sun Bronzing Lotion	773
Gels	774
Gelled Aloe Vera with Sunscreen	775
After Sun Gel with Aloe	775
Light Oil Sun Screen	776
Moisturizer with Sun Screen	776
Lip Balm	777
Lipstick	777
Lotions	778
Moisturizing Sunscreen Hair Dressing	781
Pretan Gel with Pearl	781
Normalizing After Sun Lotion with Vitamins	782
Protective Sun Tan Oil with Aloe and Vitamin E	782
Nose Kote	783
Oils	783
O/W-Sun-Screen Lotion	785
Sunscreen Lotion	785
O/W-Sun-Screen-Milk	786
After-Sun-Milk	786
Protective Sun Tan Lotion (SPF-6)	787
Suntan Lotion	787
Self-Action Tanning Cream-SPF	788
Tanning Accelerator Oil with Unipertan	788
Self Tanning Cream	789
Self Tanning Lotion	789
Solutions	790
Sunblock Cream SPF-25	791
Suntan Oil SPF-2	791
Sunblock Lotion (Approx. SPF 15)	792
Suntan Butter	792
Sun Block Lotion	793
Sun Lotions (SPF 4)	795
Sun Tanning Oil	796
Sun Protecting Emulsions	797
Sun Protection Cream	797
Sunscreen Creams	798
Sunscreen Gels	804
Sun Screen Lotion	805
Sun Screen Milk	805
Sunscreen Lotions	806
Sunscreen Mousse	809
Water Resistant Sunscreen Cream/Lotion	809
Sunscreen Oils	810
Sunscreen Balm, Emulsifier-Free	810
Sun Screen Oils	811
Sun Tan Oil	811
Sun Tan Cream	811
Sunscreen Oils	812

Sunscreening Lotion	814
Waterproof Sunscreening Cream	815
Sun Tan Cooling Gel	816
Dark Tanning Gel	816
Suntan Cream	817
Alcoholic Suntan Stick	817
Suntan Gel/Ointments	818
Suntan Lotions	819
Greaseless Suntan Oil	820
Suntan Lotion (Approx. SPF10)	821
"Quick" Tanning Oil (Hawaiian Cocktail)	821
Suntan Lotion - Waterproof SPF-4	822
Sunscreen Lotion - Waterproof SPF-8	823
Suntan Lotion, High SPF	824
After-Sun Lotion	824
Tan Cream	824
Suntan Lotions	825
Tanning Lotions	826
Water-in-Silicone Sunscreening Lotion with Vitamin E	827
Sunscreening Stick (UV-A/UV-B)	827
Water Resistant Suntan Cream	828
Water Resistant Lotion	828
Water Resistant Suntan Lotions	829
W/O Sun-Screen Cream	831
O/W Sun-Screen Lotion	831
Sun Screen Cream (2232-12E)	831
15 SPF Waterproof	832
15 SPF Sunblock Cream	832

SECTION XIV: MISCELLANEOUS 833

Acne Lather Scrub Gel	834
Sarcosinate-Cationic Mouthwash Formulation	834
Body Cleanser	834
Aerosol Talc--Quick Breaking Foams	835
Barrier Spray	835
Anti-Bacterial Detergent	836
Intestinal Lubricant	836
Ointment, Free of Water	836
Basic Mouthwash	837
Mouth Rinses	837
Clear, Emollient Gel	838
Glycerine Gel	838
Conditioner/Rinse Systems	839
Simple Systems	839
Water-in-Oil Emulsion Base	839
Dental Rinses	840
Mouthwash	840
Denture Cleaner	841

Denture Cleaner Tablet	841
Emollient Ointment	842
Ointment Base	842
Pharmaceutical Jelly or Salve Base	842
Foot Balsam	843
Remedy for Skin Diseases	843
Sport Massage Oil	843
High Internal Phase Oil-in-Water Emulsion	844
Hydroalcoholic Spray Mist Accelerator	845
Lufa Skin Polisher	845
Lathering Gel Cleansers	846
Lip Balm	847
Lip Pomade	847
Super Enriched Lipstick	847
Massage Cream, Water-Free	848
Massage Oil	848
Natural Oil-Based Gel	848
Men's Moisturizers (with Sunscreen)	849
Multi-Protection Broad Spectrum Moisturizer	850
Mineral Oil Gel	850
Ointment Bases	851
Patient Washes	852
Sebum Control Moisturizing Cream	854
Sebum Control Moisturizing Lotion	854
Semi-Solid Oil-in-Water Emulsions	855
Toothpastes	856
Transparent Toiletry Stick	864
Clear Perfume Emollient Stick	864

SECTION XV: TRADE-NAMED AND OTHER RAW MATERIALS
DESCRIPTIONS 865

SECTION XVI: SUPPLIERS' ADDRESSES 965

Section I

Antiperspirants and Deodorants

AEROSOL ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REACH	10.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.4
Bentone 38	0.8
Alcohol SDA-40	0.8
Propellant A-46	75.0
(80% Isobutane/20% Propane)	100.0

Procedure for Formulation A:

1. Disperse Bentone in IPM using a homomixer or other suitable high-shear mixing apparatus. Mix 15 minutes.
2. Add SDA-40 and continue mixing at high speed for 30 minutes or until a thick gel forms.
3. Using low-shear overhead mixing, gradually blend in the REACH in small increments, making sure each addition is blended into the batch before making another addition. After all the active is in, continue mixing for 30 minutes.
4. Pass the concentrate through a 60 mesh screen to remove any large agglomerates, then homogenize at 6000 psi.
5. Fill epoxy-lined aerosol cans with suitable amount of concentrate, evacuate air from the can and charge with either A-46 or A-31 propellant.

AEROSOL ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REACH	3.5
Dimethicone	5.9
Bentone 34	0.3
Alcohol SDA-40	0.3
Propellant 11	45.0
Propellant 12	45.0
	100.0

Procedure for Formulation B:

1. Disperse Bentone in Dimethicone using a homomixer or other suitable high-shear mixing apparatus. Mix 15 minutes.
2. Add SDA-40 and continue mixing at high speed for 30 minutes or until a thick gel forms.
3. Gradually blend in the REACH using low-shear overhead mixing. Add REACH in small increments, making sure each addition is blended into the batch before making another addition. After all of the active is in, continue mixing for 30 minutes.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: "REACH" for the future: Formulations
Table IV A, B

ANTIPERSPIRANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A REZAL 36G REZAL 67 (soln.)	55.0
B PEG-8 Distearate	15.0
C Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
D Sorbitol 70% Solution	3.0
E Deionized Water	22.0

Procedure:

1. Combine B and C and heat to 75C.
2. Combine D and E and heat to 75C. Add to step 1 and cool to 35C while mixing with an overhead stirrer.
3. Add A and mix thoroughly.
4. Homogenize at 3000 psi.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formulation

ANTIPERSPIRANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% W/W
A. Mineral Oil 65/75	23.0
Calcium Stearoyl-2-Lactylate (1)	3.2
PEG-8 Dioleate (2)	0.8
B. Glycerine	3.0
Deionized Water	20.0
Sodium Lactate (60%) (3)	10.0
C. Aluminum Chlorohydrate (50%) (4)	40.0
D. Perfume	q.s.
pH	5.1
Viscosity (Brookfield @ 75F)	1,000,000 cps

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A, Part B, and Part C in respective vessels at 70C. Add Part B to Part C and immediately add mixture B/C to Part A. Stir with moderate agitation to 40C and add Part D. Continue stirring to room temperature.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) Patco Cosmetic Products | PATONIC CSL |
| (2) Armak Company | Kessco PEG-400 Dioleate |
| (3) Patco Cosmetic Products | |
| (4) Reheis Chemical Company | Chlorhydrol 50% solution |

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Formulary: PATCO Bulletin
No. 143

ANTIPERSPIRANT GEL

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Part A:	
SF-1228	10.00
SF-1204	14.00
Part B:	
Polysorbate 80	0.25
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly (ZAG)	20.00
Water	55.75

Procedure:

- 1) Mix SF-1228 and SF-1204 (Part A).
- 2) Dissolve polysorbate 80 into warm water.
- 3) Add ZAG to the water and polysorbate 80 solution and mix (Part B).
- 4) Add Part B to Part A in a high shear mixer with constant agitation.
- 5) Homogenize this mixture with a high speed and high shear mixer (such as an Eppenbach mixer).

Formulation AP-102

ANTIPERSPIRANT EMULSION ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Part A:	
SF-1204	20.50
SF-1228	7.50
Part B:	
Polysorbate 80	0.11
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly (ZAG)	20.00
Water	51.89

Procedure:

- 1) Mix SF-1228 and SF-1204 (Part A).
- 2) Dissolve polysorbate 80 into warm water.
- 3) Add ZAG to the water and polysorbate 80 solution and mix (Part B).
- 4) Add Part B to Part A in a high shear mixer with constant agitation.
- 5) Homogenize this mixture with a high speed and high shear mixer (such as an Eppenbach mixer).

Formulation AP-103

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Suggested Formulations

ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

FORMULA:	% By Weight
MAZER MAZOL GMS	2.0
MAZER MACOL CSA 20	1.0
MAZER MACOL P-500	7.0
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	0.2
Chlorhydrol 50% Solution	40.0
Water	49.8
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve EMCOL E-607L and MACOL P-500 in water, add Chloro-
hydrol 50% Solution and heat to 70C-75C.

Add MACOL CSA 20 and MAZOL GMS; stir until completely melted
and uniformly dispersed.

Maintain agitation while cooling to below 30C. Add perfume
and package.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formula 1

ANTI-PERSPIRANT LOTION

PHASE A	% By Weight
TAGAT R1	10.6
Isopropyl myristate	3.2
Perfume	0.5
Water	52.3
Aluminum chlorhydroxide solution (50%)	21.2
PHASE B	
Irgasan DP 300	0.1
Ethanol (96%)	10.6
ABIL B 8851	1.0
Citric acid	0.5

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order at room temperature. Stir
B into A. Adjust pH-value to 3-3.5.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formula
E 3.3

ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	2.0
Cetareth 20	1.0
WITCONOL PPG-400 (PPG-9)	7.0
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	0.2
Chlorhydrol 50% Solution	40.0
Water	49.8
Perfume	q.s.

Dissolve EMCOL E-607L and WITCONOL PPG-400 in water, add Chlorhydrol 50% Solution and heat to 70 to 75C.

Add Cetareth 20 and WITCONOL MST; stir until completely melted and uniformly dispersed.

Maintain agitation while cooling to below 30C. Add fragrance and package.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 105A

ANTIPERSPIRANT PUMP-SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	1.0
WITCONOL APS (PPG-11 Stearyl Ether)	3.0
SDA Alcohol	72.5
Silicone 344 Fluid	8.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	0.5
Chlorhydrol 50% solution	15.0

Since all components are mutually compatible, simple cold blending is sufficient. WITCONOL APM, WITCONOL APS and Carnation White Mineral oil add emolliency to this formulation. WITCONOL APM and WITCONOL APS allow the coupling of mineral oil, which helps prevent valve clogging.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 110A

ANTIPERSPIRANT ROLL-ON LOTION

FORMULA: % By Weight

Part A:

MAZER MAPEG S-40	4.0
MAZER T-MAZ 80	1.5
Cetyl Alcohol	2.5
Mineral Oil (70 Vis.)	2.0
Glycerin, USP	2.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1

Part B:

Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	1.0
Glydant DM Hydantoin	0.2-0.4
Water, Deionized	49.9-50.1
Methyl Paraben	0.1

Part C:

Aluminum Chlorohydrate (50%)	36.0
------------------------------	------

Part D:

Perfume	q.s.
---------	------

Procedure:

Dispense the Magnesium Aluminum Silicate thoroughly in the water using high speed agitation. Add the Glydant and paraben; heat to 75C. Weigh and heat Part A to 75C. Add Part A to Part B with good mixing. Mix and cool to 40C. Slowly add Part C, then Part D. Continue mixing and cool to 30C.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formula 3

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

WITCAMIDE 70 (Stearamide MEA)	28.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	27.0
Silicone 344 Fluid	20.0
Micro Dry	25.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Disperse Micro Dry in Witconol APM and Silicone 344 Fluid; stir while heating to 85 to 90C and slowly add WITCAMIDE 70 at 85 to 90C until mixture is uniform. Add fragrance and package at 85 to 88C.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 103A

ANTIPERSPIRANT SOLID

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
SF-1202	50.0
Stearyl Alcohol	19.0
Castor Wax 70	3.0
Talc	4.0
Arlacel 165	2.0
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly (ZAG)	22.0

Procedure:

- 1) Mix SF-1202 and stearyl alcohol.
- 2) Add ZAG, talc and Arlacel 165.
- 3) Heat to 75°C and stir with moderate agitation until all wax is melted.
- 4) Pre-melt castor wax and add to mixture as a liquid and stir for 15 min.
- 5) Cool mixture to 55°C with continued mixing and pour into container. Cool (avoid air entrapment due to excessive mixing speeds).

Formulation AP-100

ANTIPERSPIRANT SUSPENSION ROLL-ON FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
SF-1173	45.7
SF-1202	19.5
SF-96 (50)	5.0
Quaternium 18 Hectorite	2.5
Ethanol	2.0
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly (ZAG)	25.0
Cabosil M-5	0.3

Procedure:

- 1) Mix SF-1173, SF-1202 and quaternium 18 Hectorite in a high-speed mixer.
- 2) Add SF-96 (50) and ethanol and continue mixing.
- 3) Add Cabosil M-5 and ZAG, and mix for an additional 15 minutes.
- 4) Transfer the material to a homogenizer (Eppenbach Homomixer) and homogenize for 3 minutes at high speed.
- 5) Check the viscosity; it should be approximately 3000 cps.

Formulation AP-101

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Suggested Formulations

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

FORMULA:

% By Weight

MAZER MASIL SF-V	46
Aluminum Chlorhydrate	20
Stearyl Alcohol	24
MAZER MAPEG 6000 DS	6
MAZER MACOL E-1000	2
MAZER MACOL E-1450	2

Procedure:

1. Heat the stearyl alcohol, MACOL E-1000, MACOL E-1450 and MAPEG 6000 DS to 80C.
2. When melted, add the aluminum chlorohydrate and mix thoroughly.
3. Cool to 70C, and rapidly mix in the MASIL SF-V.
4. When mixing is complete (15 to 30 seconds), pour mixture into a stick container.
5. Allow the mixture to cool undisturbed for 24 hours.

If an ultra fine grade of aluminum chlorohydrate is used, it may be necessary to change the order of mixing as follows:

1. Heat the MASIL SF-V to 65C.
2. Add the MACOL E-1000 and MACOL E-1450 to the hot MASIL SF-V with mixing.
3. Add the MAPEG 6000 DS and stearyl alcohol.
4. Add the aluminum chlorohydrate last.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formula 4

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

WITCAMIDE 70	28.5
WITCONOL APM	15.0
Propylene Glycol	30.0
Rehydrol	20.0
Water, Perfume	q.s.

Dissolve Rehydrol in water and propylene glycol at 25 to 30C; with good agitation. Add WITCONOL APM and heat to 80C.

Add WITCAMIDE 70 at 80 to 95C and stir until solution is clear. Cool to 77C with moderate agitation and add perfume.

Package at 72 to 74C.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 104A

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCAMIDE 70 (Stearamide MEA)	26.5
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	25.5
Silicone 344 Fluid	19.0
Micro Dry	24.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Disperse Micro Dry in WITCONOL APM, Carnation White Mineral Oil and silicone fluid; heat to 85 to 90C with agitation.

Slowly add WITCAMIDE 70 while maintaining temperature at 85 to 90C. When all WITCAMIDE 70 is thoroughly melted and mixture is uniform, add fragrance while maintaining agitation.

Cool to approximately 75C and pour into molds

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 111A

A/P STICK

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I:	
STARFOL OO	24.0
DC 344 Fluid	18.0
Arlacel 165	1.0
II:	
Carbowax 1000	7.0
ADOL 62	16.5
STARFOL Wax CG	4.0
STARFOL BB	3.0
III:	
Micro Dry	20.0
Talc	3.5
Cab-o-sil	3.0

Mixing Instructions:

Mix and heat Phase I to 65C. Maintaining heat, add Phase II ingredients. Add Phase III ingredients in order insuring complete mixing between additions. Pour into suitable container and cool.

Solids: 100%

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code 6.4.5

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rehydrol II Aluminum Chlorohydrate	20.0
Stearamide MEA	15.0
Propylene glycol	30.0
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerythrityl Tetrapelargonate	15.0
ETHOXYOL 1707 Emulsifying Acetate Ester	8.0
Deionized water	10.4
Cab-O-Sil Fumed Silica	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1150 Ethylene Brassylate	0.6

EMEREST 2486 reduces the dragging effect of the stick across the skin to make application smooth but not greasy.

Procedure:

Combine Rehydrol, propylene glycol, EMEREST 2486 and Cab-O-Sil with high speed stirring. Continue stirring and heat to 80C. Slowly add stearamide MEA at 80C and stir until dissolved. Heat water to 80C and add slowly to the mixture. Continue stirring for 30 minutes. Add ETHOXYOL 1707 and EMERESSENCE 1150, stirring until homogeneous. Pour into sticks at 60C.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMEREST 2486: Formulation 2743-001

DRY ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cyclomethicone	39.7
Stearyl Alcohol	22.0
Arlacel 165	2.0
Titanium Dioxide 3328	0.2
BENTONE GEL VS-5 Rheological Additive	10.0
Aluminum Chlorohydrate (Micronized)	25.0
Talc	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

Manufacturing Directions:

- Heat the Cyclomethicone to 65C.
- With stirring, slowly add ingredient 2, maintaining at 65C thru step E.
- When all of ingredient 2 is melted, add ingredients 3 and 4. Mix for 15 minutes.
- Add BENTONE GEL VS-5 Rheological Additive and mix for 30 minutes.
- Add ingredients 6 and 7, mix for 30 minutes.
- Allow the batch to cool to 55C, add Fragrance, mix for 5 minutes and pour into suitable containers.

SOURCE: NL Chemicals: Suggested Formulation

CLEAR HYDRO-ALCOHOLIC ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. REZAL 67 (soln.) or REZAL 36 (soln.)	37.5
B. Propylene Glycol	2.0
C. SDA 40, 95%	44.2
D. PPG-5-Ceteth-20 (Procetyl AWS)	2.0
E. Hydroxyethyl Cellulose (Cellobond HEC 5000A)	0.2
F. Deionized Water	14.1
G. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Combine E and F until clear
2. Combine A and D. Mix until dissolved.
3. Add B to step #2 with constant stirring.
4. Add step #1 with constant stirring.
5. Add C and stir until homogeneity is achieved.
6. Pour into clear glass roll-on containers.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formulation

CLEAR HYDRO-ALCOHOLIC ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. REZAL 36P or REZAL 67P	15.0
B. Propylene Glycol	2.0
C. SDA 40, 95%	44.2
D. PPG-5-Ceteth-20 (Procetyl AWS)	2.0
E. Hydroxyethyl Cellulose (Cellobond HEC 5000A)	0.2
F. Deionized Water	36.6
G. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Combine E and F. Mix until clear.
2. Slowly add A and mix until dissolved.
3. Add D, then B with constant stirring.
4. Add C slowly. Stir until homogeneity is achieved.

Note: If a higher pH is desired when formulating with REZAL 36P, a suitable buffering agent may be added in step 2. The pH of the finished formula should not exceed 4.3.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formulation

CLEAR MICROEMULSION ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION - A

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APEB (PPG-26-Buteth-26)	3.0
Ceteareth 20	10.0
Oleth-5	4.0
WITCONOL APS (PPG-11 Stearyl Ether)	10.0
Rehydrol, 50% aqueous solution	40.0
Water	33.0

CLEAR MICROEMULSION ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION - B

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APEB (PPG-26-Buteth-26)	3.0
Ceteareth 20	10.0
Oleth-5	4.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	10.0
Rehydrol, 50% aqueous solution	40.0
Water	33.0

CLEAR MICROEMULSION ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION - C

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APEB (PPG-26-Buteth-26)	3.0
Ceteareth 20	10.0
Oleth-5	4.0
WITCONOL PPG-400 (PPG-9)	10.0
WITCONOL APS (PPG-11 Stearyl Ether)	10.0
Rehydrol, 50% aqueous solution	40.0
Water	23.0

CLEAR MICROEMULSION ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION - D

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APEB (PPG-26-Buteth-26)	5.0
Ceteareth 20	8.0
WITCONOL PPG-400 (PPG-9)	10.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	5.0
Rehydrol, 50% aqueous solution	40.0
Water	32.0

Heat all ingredients with agitation to 75 to 80C until uniform; cool with agitation (In some cases phase inversion temperature (PIT) is exceeded. When this occurs, a milky emulsion occurs which clears as the formulation cools below it's PIT.)

Viscosities from 500 cps to 5000 cps can be obtained easily by slight formula variations. Viscosity stability and clarity are excellent at elevated temperatures, room temperature and at refrigerated temperatures (4C). Any hazing or clouding effect that occurs at lower temperatures disappears as the formulation returns to room temperature.

Since "Shake before using" need not appear on the label, Witco believes that this factor, coupled with the more aesthetic appearance, offers a more commercially attractive approach to roll-on formulating.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 101A: A-D

DEO SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Irgasan DP 300	0.1
Ethanol (96%)	71.9
Perfume	8.0
ABIL AV 8853	20.0

Preparation:

Mix all ingredients in the given order.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 3.4

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	79.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	8.0
Water	3.0
Antimicrobial	q.s. for desired effect

Dissolve Witco Sodium Stearate C-1 in WITCONOL APM, propylene glycol and water at 80 to 85C; stir until clear. Cool with stirring to 77C and add fragrance, if desired. Package at 73C.

This gel stick is clear to translucent. Various phenolic-type anti-microbials can be incorporated into this formulation. The high solvency characteristics of WITCONOL APM enhance the overall solubilizing properties of this formulation as well as impart desirable emollient properties.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formula 113A

QUICK DRYING ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
BENTONE GEL VS-5 Rheological Additive	15.0
Cyclomethicone	54.0
SDA Alcohol 40	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0
Aluminum Chlorohydrate	25.0
Fragrance	1.0

Manufacturing Directions:

- A. Combine the BENTONE GEL VS-5 with ingredients 2 and 3 using vigorous agitation. Mix until uniform.
- B. Add ingredient 4, then ingredient 5, with constant agitation. Mix until the powder is uniformly distributed.
- C. Add ingredient 6.

TALC SPRAY ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. BENTONE GEL IPM rheological additive	8.0
2. SDA 40	2.0
3. Isopropyl Myristate	1.5
4. Cyclomethicone	5.0
5. Aluminum Chlorohydrate	6.0
6. Talc	2.0
7. Fragrance	0.5
8. Propellant A-46	75.00

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Combine ingredients 1 through 4 and thoroughly mix using medium shear equipment.
2. Add ingredients 5 and 6 at a slow rate and mix in thoroughly.
3. Add fragrance and mix.
4. Fill, vacuum crimp and gas aerosol units.

SOURCE: NL Chemicals: Suggested Formulations

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water	29.0
B. Veegum	1.0
C. PEG-8 Distearate	8.0
D. REZAL 36G or REZAL 67 (soln)	55.0
E. Volatile Silicone 7158	7.0
F. Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add B to A slowly with continuous agitation using an Eppenbach Homomixer. Continue for 1.5 hours at ca. 4000 rpm. Discontinue agitation and allow suspension to stand for a prolonged period (preferably overnight) to ensure complete hydration. Heat to 70C.
2. Heat C to 75C and add to 1. Mix (using ordinary overhead stirrer) until mixture cools to 50C.
3. Heat D to 50C and add to 2. Mix until temperature decreases to ambient temperature. Add E and F and stir for 15 minutes
4. Homogenize and package.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formulation

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A:	
VEEGUM HV	1
Water	49
B:	
Amerchol L-101	5
Solulan 98	2
Cetyl alcohol	1
Glycerin	2
Arlacel 165	4
C:	
Aluminum chlorhydrate 50%	36
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM HV to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Heat A to 85C. Heat B to 80C. Add A to B with mixing to 40C. Heat C to 40C and add to A/B slowly. Continue stirring and cool to room temperature

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt, Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formula No. 148

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A:	
VEEGUM HV	1.0
Water	49.6
Methocel E4M	0.4
B:	
SD Alcohol 40	8.0
Volatile Silicone 7207	3.0
Arlamol E	1.0
Brij 97	1.0
C:	
Aluminum chlorhydrate 50%	36.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Low viscosity lotion

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM HV to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add Methocel E4M slowly and mix until smooth. Avoid incorporation of air. Add B and C in order, mixing after each addition until smooth and uniform.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt, Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formula No. 326

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A:	
VEEGUM	1
Water	51
B:	
Arlacel 165	8
C:	
Aluminum chlorhydrate 50%	40
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Heat A to 70C. Heat B to 75C. Add B to A and mix to 50C. Heat C to 50C and add to A/B. Mix until cool.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt, Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formula No. 76

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT

INGREDIENTS:

% By Weight

A.	
Water	Q.S.
Veegum K	1.0
B.	
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Solulan 98	2.0
Stearyl Alcohol	1.5
Anacel 165	4.0
Butylparaben	0.05
C.	
Chlorohydrol 50%	36.0
D.	
Benzethonium Chloride	0.1
Benzyl Alcohol	1.0
E.	
ALOE VERAGEL 1:1	10.0
F.	
Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat water of Phase A to 90C. Disperse the Veegum. When completely hydrated, add Phase B to A at 85C. Mix until cooled to 50C, slowly add Phase C. Add Phase D, E and F in order, while slowing mixing.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Formulating with Aloe Vera: Suggested Formulation

PRESSED POWDER DRY ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

SCHERCOMID AME-70	4.75
Zinc Ricinoleate	0.90
Aluminum Chlorohydrate	19.0
Avicel PH 105	75.35
Perfume	qs

Pre-mix all powders and then add the SCHERCOMID AME-70 and perfume with spinbar of PK blender. Then press.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation SG-0209

SOFT STICK ANTIPERSPIRANT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Stearic acid (Triple press)	15.0
Cetyl alcohol	15.0
Aluminum chlorohydrate	20.0
Dow 345 fluid (Polydimethylcyclsiloxane)	44.5
VELSAN P8-16 (Cetyl C12-15 Pareth-9-Carboxylate)	2.0
SANDOPAN KST (Sodium Ceteth-13-Carboxylate)	3.0
Orgasol 2002D (Nylon)	0.5

Soft, smooth non-greasy payoff of this stick is due to the property of VELSAN P8-16 to reduce the oily feel of silicone. Non-crystallizing SANDOPAN KST replaces the traditional sodium stearate.

Procedure:

Charge to vessel Stearic acid, Cetyl alcohol, VELSAN P816, SANDOPAN KST to 65-70C. Mix until homogeneous. Discontinue heating. Add Orgasol. Cool to 55C. Add Dow 345 fluid slowly; at 45-50C pour into containers. Allow to cool undisturbed.

Properties:

Appearance:	White stick
Congeaing Point:	34.5C

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: VELSAN: Formulation No. CSP-02

SOLID ANTIPERSPIRANT

FORMULA:	% By Weight
MAZER MASIL SF	50.0
Aluminum Zirconium Trichlorohydrate	25.0
Stearyl Alcohol	19.0
MAZER MAZOL 165C	4.0
MAZER MAZON 36	1.0
Talc	1.0

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formula 2

STICK DEODORANT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I:

SD Alcohol 40	65.0
Propylene Glycol	20.0
Glycerine	5.0
Sodium Stearate	6.0

II.

AROSURF 66-E2	2.0
Perfume	2.0

Mixing Instructions:

Mix and heat Phase I to 70-75C. When even, add pre-mixed Phase II. Pour into suitable containers and cool quickly.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formula 6.4.5

WATER-IN-OIL STAY DRY STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A:

VEEGUM HV	1
Water	20
Aluminum chlorhydrate, impalpable	18

B:

Volatile Silicone 7207	26
Isopropyl myristate	5
Stearyl alcohol	24
Arlacel 85	5
Tween 85	1

Preservative

q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM HV to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add aluminum chlorhydrate and mix until smooth. Heat A with stirring to 70C. Heat B with stirring to 65C. Heat A to B. Mix to 50C. Pour into molds and cool.

Consistency: Firm stick

Suggested Packaging: Push or twist-up dispenser.

Comments: This formula has a pleasant dry feel on application and is tack free.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt, Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formula No. 341

SUSPENSION ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REZAL 36GP or REZAL 67P	20.0
Bentone 38	2.7
SDA 40, 95%	2.7
Volatile Silicone 7158	74.6
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Using an Eppenbach Homomixer at 2700 rpm, disperse the Bentone 38 in the Silicone for 20 minutes, keeping the temperature between 25-30C.
2. Add a premix of the Alcohol and Perfume and mix for 5 minutes.
3. Add the REZAL 36GP or 67P and mix until homogeneous (approx. 20 minutes).

SOURCE: Reheis Inc: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formula

SUSPENSION ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REZAL 36GP Superultrafine	20.0
Bentone 38	1.8
SDA 40, 95%	1.8
Volatile Silicone 7158	76.4
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Using an Eppenbach Homomixer at 2700 rpm, disperse the Bentone 38 in the Silicone for 20 minutes, keeping the temperature between 25-30C.
2. Add a premix of the Alcohol and Perfume and mix for 5 minutes.
3. Add the REZAL 36GP Superultrafine and mix until homogeneous (approximately 20 minutes).

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formula

SUSPENSOID STICK FORMULATION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
REACH AZP-701	25.0
Volatile Silicone 7158	49.5
Stearyl Alcohol	16.0
PPG-3 Promyristyl Ether	5.0
PEG-8 Distearate	3.0
Talc, 325 mesh	1.0
Cab-O-Sil M-5	0.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add B to reaction vessel and heat to 65C.
2. Add D and E with moderate stirring.
3. Add C slowly, maintain 65C.
4. Increase stirring and add A. Mix for 5 minutes.
5. Add F, mix 5 minutes.
6. Add G, mix 5 minutes.
7. Slow to moderate stirring, cool to 55C and add H. Pour into stick casings.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Suggested Formulation

SUSPENSOID TYPE ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REZAL 36GP Super Ultrafine or REZAL 36GP	20.0
Stearyl Alcohol	20.0
Arlacel 165	1.0
PEG-8 Distearate	2.0
Promyristyl Ether PM3	5.0
Talc, 325 mesh	1.0
Cab-O-Sil M5	1.5
Volatile Silicone 7158	49.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add H to vessel and heat to 65C.
2. Add C, D, and E with moderate stirring.
3. Add B slowly, maintain 65C.
4. Increase stirring and add A. Mix 5 minutes.
5. Add F, mix 5 minutes.
6. Add G, mix 5 minutes.
7. Slow to moderate stirring, cool to 55C and add I.
Pour into stick casings.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: REZAL Aluminum Zirconium Chlorohydrate
Complexes Super Dry Actives: Formulation

Section II

Baby Products

BABY BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	13.0
CEDEPAL TD 407MF	8.0
Solulan 98	0.5
Water	78.5

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

Solids: 13.0%

Viscosity: 700 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation

CHILD/BABY FOAM BATH

Ingredients:	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
TEXAPON ASV (Sodium Laureth Sulfate	50.00
(and) Magnesium Laureth Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Oleth Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Oleth Sulfate)	
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	2.50
Sodium Chloride	3.50
BRONIDOX L (Propylene Glycol (and)	0.20
5-Bromo-5-Nitro-1,3 dioxane	
Fragrance	0.15

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust the pH to 7.0 +/- 0.5 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

Formula H-4860 is a fine cleanser for babies which also contains an ethoxylated ester for re-fattening.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: H-4860

BABY BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT O2	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	25.0
Phase B:	
Water	54.0
TEGO-Betain L7	18.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 1.2.10

BABY BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Perfume	1.0
Azulene (25%)	0.1
Extrapon 4-Spezial	3.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	25.0
Phase B:	
Water	54.9
TEGO-Betain HS	15.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 1.2.11

BABY BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	0.5
TAGAT O2	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	30.0
Phase B:	
Water	51.5
TEGO-Betain HS	14.0
Extrapon Kamille Spezial	1.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 1.2.12

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Glyceryl monostearate	4.0
Cetyl alcohol	4.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	3.0
Allantoin	2.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	72.5

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR A grades: Formulation 54/018

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR WO7	5.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.2
Vaseline	10.0
Wool Wax DAB 8	5.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
Peanut oil	6.0
Lunacera MW	1.0
Super Hartolan	2.0
Glycerol	3.0
Zinc oxide	8.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	54.8

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR WO7: Formulation 54/001

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	4.0
Glycerol monostearate	4.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.3
1,2-Propanediol-USP	5.0
Allantoin	0.2
Water	72.5

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

BABY CREAM

STANDARD FORMULA

% By Weight

A.	
IMWITOR 960	17.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Avocado oil	3.0
Paraffin oil	4.0
SOFTIGEN 701	3.0
B.	
Glycerin	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 3.1.2

BABY CREAM(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
PROTEGIN	25.0
Zinc oxide	12.5
Hexyl laurate	3.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	2.0
Lanolin	2.5
Bees-wax	2.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Magnesium sulphate - 7 H ₂ O	0.5
Water	49.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 2.2.6

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
Hydrogenated polyisobutylene, e.g. LUVITOL HP	5.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
Glycerol monostearate	4.0
Cetyl alcohol	4.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.5
Allantoin	0.2
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	5.0
Water	72.3

BABY OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Liquid paraffin	60.0
LUVITOL EHO	30.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.5
Isopropyl myristate	9.5

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulations

BABY OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUVITOL EHO	30.0
Paraffin oil	69.8
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.2

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

BABY-CREAM

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Microwax (= Lunacera MW)	2.00
Amerlate W	1.00
Petrolatum	25.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
B.	
Talc	15.00
Zinc oxide	15.00
C.	
ALLANTOIN	0.20
Water, preservative	19.50
D.	
Perfume	0.30

Formulation A VI/5801

BABYMILK
Without perfume

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KW340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	4.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Cetiol SN	8.00
Calendula oil	1.00
Camomile oil	0.50
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.20
C.	
Extrapon Hamamelis	2.00
ALLANTOIN	0.20
Water, preservative	71.10

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Formulation A VI/5100

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested
Formulations

BABY-CREAM
One-vessel-method

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Microwax	3.00
Lanolin Superfine	5.00
Petrolatum	20.00
Castor Oil	5.00
Water, preserving agent	36.80
Zincoxide	20.00
B.	
Perfume	0.20

Procedure:

- I. Melt A at 80C.
- II. Stir until cool.
- III. Add B at 40C to II.
- IV. Homogenize if necessary.

Formulation No. A VI/5803

BABY SHAMPOO
10% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL AMS	25.00
B.	
Perfume	0.30
Water	71.60
Extrapon Chanomile Special	2.00
Preserving agent	q.s.
C.	
TYLOSE H 10,000	1.10

Procedure:

- I One after another the components of B are added to A.
- II C, which is added in small portions by continuing stirring, should swell until a homogeneous shampoo free of lumps have been obtained. The swelling of C can be accelerated by frequent or intensive stirring.

Formulation No. B I/4021

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Suggested Formulations

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
BLANDOL White Mineral Oil	35.00
Lanolin	1.00
Cetyl alcohol	1.00
Sorbitan mono-oleate	2.10
Polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate	4.90
Velvasil Silicone Fluid 1000	5.00
Propylparaben	0.15
Part B:	
Methylparaben	0.15
Water	50.60
Perfume	0.10

Melt Part A. Heat Part B to same temperature. Blend together and allow to cool.

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
BLANDOL White Mineral Oil	30.00
Beeswax	3.00
Spermaceti	3.00
Glyceryl monostearate, pure	12.00
Propylparaben	0.15
Part B:	
Methylparaben	0.15
Glycerol	8.00
Water	43.60
Perfume	0.10

Melt Part A. Heat Part B to same temperature. Blend together. Allow to cool while stirring. Continue stirring until blend has desired consistency.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: SONNEBORN Products for the Drug and Pharmaceutical Industry: Suggested Formulations

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	10.0
Paraffin oil	10.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.3
1,2-Propanediol USP	3.0
Carbopol 934/1% in water	20.0
Triethanolamine	0.3
Water	54.4

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	3.0
CREMOPHOR A25	1.0
LUVITOL EHO	10.0
Glycerol monostearate	3.0
Paraffin oil	10.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.3
1,2-Propanediol USP	2.0
Water	70.7

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Formulations 1, 2

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
Liquid paraffin	20.0
Carbopol 934/1% in water	20.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.5
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Triethanolamine Pure C	0.3
Water	54.2

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

BABY LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% w/w
a) GLYCERYL MONOMYRISTATE (CTFA: Glyceryl Monomyristate)	5.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	2.00
Hydrogenated peanut oil (CTFA: Hydrogenated Peanut Oil)	2.00
Cetiol A (CTFA: Hexyl Laurate)	10.00
b) AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.50
c) Urea (CTFA: Urea)	5.00
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	1.00
Sorbitol (70%) (CTFA: Sorbitol)	5.00
Deionized water	64.50
d) Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

PROTECTIVE MOISTURIZING BABY LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% w/w
a) PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	4.00
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.50
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	5.00
GLYCERYL MONOMYRISTATE (CTFA: Glyceryl Myristate)	2.00
Hydrogenated peanut oil (CTFA: Hydrogenated Peanut Oil)	2.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	2.00
b) AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.50
c) Urea (CTFA: Urea)	5.00
Propylene Glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	70.90
d) Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulas

BABY LOTION

Standard Formula	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
B.	
Glycerin	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Baby Lotion 3.2.1

BABY OIL

Standard Formula	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTIGEN 701	7.0
MIGLYOL 818	35.5
MIGLYOL 840	35.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	2.0
Paraffin oil	20.0
B.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is dissolved with slight heat, and then the perfume is added.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 3.3.1

BABY OIL

INGREDIENTS:	% W/W
Mineral Oil, NF	60.00
CETIOL SN (Cetearyl Isononanoate)	35.00
Lantrol	5.00
Fragrance, dyes and preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend ingredients at room temperature in the order given, under agitation. Stir until homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This baby oil formulation features CETIOL SN used for its pleasant feel and waterproofing properties.

Suggested Formulation H-4807

BATH OIL FOR CHILDREN

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
DEHYDROL LS-2 (Laureth-2)	10.00
AETHOXAL B (PPG-5-Laureth-5)	40.00
CETIOL A (Hexyl Laurate)	30.00
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	15.00
Fragrance	5.00
	100.00

Procedure:

Add ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

Due to the presence of the AETHOXAL B, Formula H-4858 is not only mild but also non-greasy on the skin.

Suggested Formulation H-4858

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Suggested Formulations

BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I Deionized Water	50.7
II SLES (60%)	23.2
VARION CAS	5.4
VARONIC LI-63	1.3
VARONIC LI-48	8.6
IIIVARSULF SBFA-30	10.8
IV Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I to 75C. Add Phase II to I in order listed, melting VARONIC LI-48 before adding. Cool to 45C and add Phase III. Cool to 35C and adjust pH to 6.5 with Citric Acid. Add Phase V.

Solids: 30.8%
 pH: 6.5
 Viscosity: 28,750 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.3.8

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cocoamphocarboxyglycinate (and)	
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (and) Hexylene Glycol	26.5
Polysorbate 20	13.5
PEG-150 Distearate	1.5
Sorbitan Laurate	0.9
GERMALL II	0.1
Water	q.s. to 100.0

Procedure:

Melt together PEG-150 distearate, sorbitan laurate, and polysorbate 20. Add amphoteric and then water. Cool to room temperature and adjust pH to 7.0 with phosphoric acid. Add preservative.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
 Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	72.6
Lauramide DEA	3.0
Sodium Myreth Sulfate	11.7
Oleoamphohydroxypropyl Sulfonate	9.2
Sodium Laureth-13-Carboxylate	0.5
Dimethicone Copolyol	1.0
GERMABEN II	1.0
Isopropyl PPG-2 Isodeceth-7-Carboxylate (VELSAN D8P3)	1.0
	100.0

Procedure:

Heat the Lauramide DEA, Sodium Myreth Sulfate, Oleoamphohydroxypropyl Sulfate, and the Sodium Laureth-13-Carboxylate to 62C with stirring and mix until homogeneous. Add the water and stir and cool to room temperature. While stirring add the GERMABEN II and the Isopropyl PPG-2 Isodeceth-7-Carboxylate. Adjust pH to 5.5 with citric acid.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary-Supplement #2- Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ELFAN NS 343 S (28%)	10.0
ELFANOL 850 (45%)	8.0
ARMOTERIC LB (30%)	12.0
ELFACOS GT 282 (S)	3.0
Water, preservative, dye, perfume oil and other additives	ad 100.0

pH ca. 7
 Viscosity (20C) ca. 1500 mPa.s
 Formula No. 483

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ELFAN 240 M (29%)	20.0
ELFANOL 850 (45%)	5.0
AROMOX DMMCD-W (30%)	7.0
ELFACOS GT 282 (S)	3.0
Water, preservative, dye, perfume oil and other additives	ad 100.0

pH ca. 7
 Viscosity (20C) ca. 700 mPa.s
 Formula No. 2083

SOURCE: Akzo Chemie: Elfacos GT 282: Suggested Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A:	
Tego Betain L 7	15.0
SOFTIGEN 767	15.0
Perfume	q.s.
B:	
Texapon N 40	35.0
Extrapon Camomile Special	1.0
Water	12.5
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix separately the components of A and B and then mix A and B together.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formula 3.5.1

BABY SHAMPOO

FORMULA	% By Weight
Jordawet DSLES	30.0
Avanel S-150	5.0
MAZER T-MAZ 28	7.0
MAZER MAPEG 6000 DS	2.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Water	55.0

Adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

Viscosity: 600 cps.

Procedure:

Heat all components while stirring to 75C. When homogeneous stir to cool, adding perfume at 40-45C.

MAZER Formula 22

BABY SHAMPOO

FORMULA	% By Weight
Avanel S-90	22.0
Jortaine LMAB	19.0
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS-148	2.0
MAZER T-MAZ 28	1.0
Ammonium Chloride	0.5
Citric Acid (50% Solution)	To adjust pH to 6.0-7.0%
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	55.5
MAZER Formula 24	

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D

BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% wt/wt
AMPHOTERGE K-2 (40% sol'n)	9.00
CARSONOL SLES (29% sol'n)	10.30
CARSAMIDE SAC	2.10
LONZEST SML-20	1.30
PEG 6000 Distearate	2.10
Sodium chloride	1.40
Citric acid, anhydrous	0.43
Water	73.37
pH	6.8-7.2
Viscosity	600-800 cps
Zero eye irritation baby shampoo	

SOURCE: Lonza, Inc.: Baby Shampoo D-22-13A

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 Liquid	0.5
Perfume	0.5
Monoethanol ammonium lauryl sulphate (33%)	14.0
Fatty acid methyl tauride, sodium salt (30%)	7.0
Phase B:	
Water	66.0
TEGO-Betain HS	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Heat the monoethanol ammonium lauryl sulphate and the fatty acid methyl tauride to app. 40C until a clear solution. Add ANTIL 141 liquid and perfume. Mix B in the given order. Stir B into A.
Formula E 1.1.13

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.3
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	5.0
Lauryl ether sulposuccinate, disodic acid (40%)	5.0
Phase B:	
Water	66.2
Sodium chloride	1.0
Polyvinyl pyrrolidone	0.5
TEGO-Betain HS	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.
Formula E 1.1.14	

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	20.0
Lauryl ether sulphosuccinate, disodic salt (40%)	3.0
Chamomille extract	0.1
Phase B:	
Water	62.4
TEGO-Betain L7	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formula E 1.1.15

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL BM CONC.	17.0
CEDEPAL TD 407MF	7.5
Tween 20	10.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	3.0
Boric Acid	1.0
Water	61.5

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients except boric acid and water. Heat to 60C until uniform. Add water and boric acid and adjust pH to 6.5 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 26.1%

Viscosity: 800 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL MHT	35.0
Tween 20	7.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	2.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Water	55.0

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients and heat to 55-60C. Adjust pH to 6.8 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 22.3%

Viscosity: 600 cps

BABY SHAMPOO-I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL BT	35.0
Tween 20	5.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	3.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Water	56.0
Solids:	21.3%
Viscosity:	1600 cps

BABY SHAMPOO-II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL BT	35.0
Tween 20	1.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	2.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Water	61.0
Solids:	16.3%
Viscosity:	2000 cps

Procedure:

Mix together all ingredients except the water and heat to dissolve the solid components. Add the water and, at 55-60C, adjust the pH to 6.8-7.2 in the case of the first formulation, or 6.6-7.0 in the case of the second.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulations

BABY SHAMPOO

COMPOSITION	MS-1
PEG-80 Sorbitan Laurate	19.4
Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (70%)	17.2
PEG-150 Distearate	5.0
Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	5.2
Lauroamphodiacetate	10.6
Sodium Laureth-13 Carboxylate	2.0
Quaternium 15	0.1
Water	40.5

Compounding procedure: Baby shampoos can be prepared by simply diluting the above concentrate to the following formulation:

	% By Weight
Compound MS-1	50.0
Fragrance, benzyl alcohol, Quaternium-15, color, water	q.s.
Citric acid to adjust pH to 6.8	q.s.
Solids (approximately)	20
Viscosity (cps)	1000-1500

BABY SHAMPOO

COMPOSITION	MS-2
PEG-80 Sorbitan Laurate	17.0
Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (70%)	15.0
PEG-150 Distearate	6.5
Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	11.6
Lauroamphodiacetate	10.0
Sodium Laureth-13 Carboxylate	2.0
Quaternium 15	0.1
Water	37.8

Compounding Procedure: Baby shampoos can be prepared by simply diluting the above concentrate to the following formulation:

	% By Weight
Compound MS-2	37.5
Fragrance, benzyl alcohol, Quaternium-15, color, water	q.s.
Citric acid to adjust pH to 6.8	q.s.
Solids (approximately)	15
Viscosity (cps)	1000-1500

NOTE: The use of Compound MS-2 represents a cost savings over Compound MS-1.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I Deionized Water	50.7
II SLES (60%)	23.2
VARION CAS	5.4
VARONIC LI-63	1.3
VARONIC LI-48	8.6
III VARSULF SBFA-30	10.8
IV Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I to 75C. Add Phase II to I in order listed, melting VARONIC LI-48 before adding. Cool to 45C and add Phase III. Cool to 35C and adjust pH to 6.5 with Citric Acid. Add Phase V.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code 6.3.8

BABY BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ASV	40.0
Rewopol SBFA 30	30.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Extrapon Camomile Special	1.5
Perfume	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are put together and stirred until homogeneous at about 40C.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formula 3.6.1

BABYSHAMPOO

Clear, liquid, 10% active detergent

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	21.00
B.	
GENAPOL AMS	10.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	67.50
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
C.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6.5	q.s.
D.	
TYLOSE H 10000	1.20

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation B I/4027

BABYSHAMPOO

Clear, 13.2% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	2.00
B.	
Water	10.00
C.	
HOE S 1906	12.00
GENAPOL ZRO liquid*	12.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	53.20
Extrapon Camomile special	2.00
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D.	
BETAINE HOE S 3267	8.50
E.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6	q.s.

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO is required.

Formulation B I/4031

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

BABYSHAMPOO

Clear, 13.8% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	2.00
B.	
Water	10.00
C.	
GENAPOL AMS	7.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	32.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	44.40
Extrapon Camomile special	2.00
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6	q.s.
E.	
Sodium chloride	2.30

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation B I/4030

BABYSHAMPOO

Clear, without ethersulfate, 13.8% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
HOE S 1906	20.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	43.70
Extrapon Camomile special	2.00
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D.	
BETAINE HOE S 3267	16.00
E.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6	q.s.

Formulation B I/4302

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

CLEAR LIQUID BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCA MODIFIED	30.0
Hexylene Glycol	2.0
Tween 20	1.0
Water	67.0

Procedure:

Mix together all ingredients at 50-55C and adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid. Cool. A slightly higher viscosity can be achieved with the addition of 1-2% of high active Laura-mide DEA.

Solids: 18.0%

CLEAR LIQUID BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS MODIFIED	35.0
Tween 20	1.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	1.0
Water	62.0

Procedure:

Blend the ingredients together at 70C and, when uniform, adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 19.5%

Viscosity: 600 cps

PEARLESCENT BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS MODIFIED	35.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% solution	50.0
Water	12.5

Procedure:

Combine MIRANOL 2MCAS MODIFIED, Cedemide AX and Cerasynt IP and heat to 80C. Add 3% Methocel solution and mix until uniform, then add the remaining water. Adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 20.8%, viscosity: 17,000 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Suggested Formulas

CONDITIONING BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I Deionized Water	67.0
Quaternium 19	0.1
II VARONIC LI-67	5.0
SLES (60%)	14.7
VARAMIDE MA-1	2.0
VARION CADG-HS	11.2
III Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat water in Phase I to 45C; sprinkle in Quaternium 19 with good agitation. Mix until hydrated. Add ingredients in Phase II in order listed, melting VARONIC LI-67 before adding. Cool to 30C and adjust pH to 6.0 with Citric Acid. Add Phase IV.

Solids:	19.8%
pH:	6.0
Viscosity:	300 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.3.8

ECONOMICAL BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I Deionized Water	82.0
Natrosol 250 HR	0.7
II SLES (60%)	13.3
VARONIC LI-63	4.0
III Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat water in Phase I to 45C. Sprinkle Natrosol 250 HR in with adequate agitation. Mix until completely hydrated. Add Phase II. Cool to 35C and adjust pH to 7.0 with Citric Acid. Add Phase IV.

Solids:	12.7
pH:	7.0
Viscosity:	1550 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formula Code: 6.3.8

HAND AND FACE CREAM FOR BABIES

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
White soft paraffin	40.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Zinc oxide	2.0
D.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and slowly emulsified into A.

At about 40C C is gradually added to A + B and well stirred occasionally.

Finally D is stirred in.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 3.1.1

BABY POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Talcum	72.0
DYNASAN 114	2.0
Magnesium stearate	8.0
Ground Kaolin P	18.0

Preparation:

The materials are put together and mixed and then passed through a 0.16 mm sieve. Any remainder is milled in a micromill and sieved again until no residue remains.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 3.4.1

MILD BABY SHAMPOO WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	53.8
Sorbitol	1.0
B.	
Disodium Cocamido MIPA Sulfosuccinate	20.0
Cocoamidopropylhydroxysultaine	20.0
C.	
PEPTEIN 2000	3.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Citric Acid	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Yellow No. 5 (0.01%)	0.1

This is a very mild, clear, medium viscosity shampoo with good foaming characteristics.

Formula: 614-29E

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Suggested Formulation

BABY SUNTAN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
Mineral Oil	5.0
Cocoa Butter	2.0
Amerchol L-101	4.0
Stearic Acid XXX	2.0
Cerasynt Q	2.0
Ceraphyl 50	1.0
Amerscreen P	4.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Aqueous Phase:	
Water	25.5
VERAGEL Liquid 1:1	50.0
Glycerin	3.0
Triethanol Amine	1.0
Methyl Paraben	0.15
Germall 115	0.20
Fragrance & Dye	Q.S.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulation

OPACIFIED BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS MODIFIED	30.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Methocel 4EM Premium, 3% Solution	35.0
Water	32.5

Procedure:

- (A) To prepare the Methocel solution add three parts of Methocel E4M to 30 parts of water at 80C. Mix until uniformly suspended. Add 67 parts of cold water with mixing and stir until uniform.
- (B) Combine the MIRANOL 2MCAS MODIFIED, Cedemide AX and Cerasynt IP and heat to 80C. Add the 3% Methocel solution slowly with good mixing, then the remaining water. Mix until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.
- Solids: 17.0%, viscosity: 4,000 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation

PEARLESCENT BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
TEXAPON ASV (Sodium Laureth Sulfate	25.00
(and) Magnesium Laureth Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Oleth Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Oleth Sulfate	
VELVETEX AB-45 (Coco Betaine)	6.50
EUPERLAN PK-850 (Mixture of fatty alcohol	3.00
ether sulfates with pearlizing agent)	
Sodium Chloride	3.00
BRONIDOX L (Propylene Glycol (and)	0.20
5-Bromo-5-Nitro-1,3 dioxane)	
Fragrance	q.s.
	100.00

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add ingredients individually in the order listed, under agitation. Adjust the pH to 7.0 +/- 0.5 with 50% citric acid. Continue mixing until homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This relatively low solid formula provides good performance without sacrificing mildness.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: H-4861

Section III

Bath and Shower Products

AEROSOL SKIN-CLEANSER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Concentrate:	
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	38.20
Potassium Laurate, 40%	9.55
Water	30.20
Propylene Glycol	9.55
WITCAMIDE 511C (Oleamide DEA)	7.50
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.00
Aerosol:	
Concentrate	95.00
Pentane	3.00
Isobutane	2.00

Heat concentrate until clear. Pour while hot into aerosol containers, cool to room temperature and pressurize. Shake containers until contents are well mixed.

This formulation is dispersed as a clear gel, which changes to a rich lather when spread and rubbed onto the skin. The combination of emulsifiers, humectants and oil provides cleansing, moisturizing and lubricity for thorough skin conditioning.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 126C

BATH GELEE

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
STANDAPOL ES-40 CONC (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	40.00
TEXAPON SB-3 (Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate)	10.00
Laureth-7	10.00
STANDAMID KD (Cocamide DEA)	5.00
Fragrance	3.00-5.00
Carbowax 400	1.00-3.00
Lanolin/Lanolin Alcohol	1.00
Water	q.s. to 100.00

Procedure:

Charge STANDAPOL ES-40 CONC. in a container. Pre-mix fragrance with Laureth-7. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

STANDAPOL ES-2 may be substituted either partially or totally for STANDAPOL ES-40 CONC. if increased foam is desired in this high quality Bath and Shower Gel.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4868

AFTER BATH SPLASH

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
A.	
Alcohol SD 40	50.0
Sodium Lactate (60%) (1)	5.0
Isostearyl Lactate (2)	3.0
Perfume F77-281 (3)	2.7
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (4)	2.0
B.	
Deionized Water	37.3

Procedure:

Combine A and mix until clear. Slowly add B with agitation. Filter if desirable.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| (1) Patco Cosmetic Products | |
| (2) Patco Cosmetic Products | PATLAC IL |
| (3) Perry Brothers, Inc. | J.N. |
| (4) Patco Cosmetic Products | PATONIC ISL |

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Formulary Bulletin No. 165

BATH SPLASH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Perfume oil	2.0
GLUCAM P-20	1.0
PPG-36 Oleate	0.6
SOLULAN PB-20	0.6
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	78.8
Water	17.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Afterbath splash. Used liberally all over body. Fragrance oils light in character, benefit from GLUCAM P-20's ability to increase lasting power. GLUCAM P-20, PPG-36 Oleate and SOLULAN PB-20 impart humectant and emollient properties, leaving silky, nonoily feel on skin.

Procedure:

Dissolve all ingredients (except water) in alcohol with stirring. Add water in thin stream with stirring. Age, chill. Variations:

If mixture has heavy cloud or precipitate, increase alcohol and decrease water.

For increased lubricity, add AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Formulation F-4004

BATH BUBBLES

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	56.0
II	
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (29%)	30.0
VAROX 1770	7.5
AROSURF 66-PE12	1.5
AROSURF 66-E10	1.0
VARONIC LI-67	4.0
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
III	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Warm water to 45C. Warm Phase II to 45C. Add Phase II to Phase I with mixing. Cool to 30C and adjust pH to 5.5 with Citric Acid.

Solids:	17.9%
pH:	5.5
Viscosity:	1,600 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation 6.2.1

BUBBLE BATH WITH GLYCERINE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	77.0
Glycerine	2.0
II	
AOS (40%)	10.0
VARION CAS	3.0
VAROX 1770	3.0
VARONIC LI-420	5.0
III	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Warm Phase I to 45C. Warm Phase II to 45C. Add Phase II to Phase I with mixing. Cool to 30C and adjust pH to 7.1 with Citric Acid.

Solids:	12.2%
pH:	7.1
Viscosity:	6,600 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code 6.2.1

BATHCREAM-OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ELFACOS ST 37	2
Olive-oil	20
Oxynex 2004	0,15
Isocetyl stearate	20
Paraffin	38,85
ARMOTAN MO (Sorbitan Oleate)	10
Methyllanolic acid ester	3
Perfume oil	6

A stable formulation is obtained, which gives spontaneous an emulsion when poured into the water.

As a good spreading oil-component isocetyl stearate is used here, ARMOTAN MO is the solubilizer for dissolving in the bath-water, while ELFACOS ST 37 acts as the stabilizer for the formulation.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals, Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200:
Formula No. 1940

BATH OIL WITH ETHEREAL OILS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 829	30.0
SOFTIGEN 767	40.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	10.0
Pine needle oil	13.0
Mountain pine oil	5.0
Rosemary oil	2.0
Antioxidants	0.01

Preparation:

All components are mixed, heated to approx. 40C and finally stirred until cold.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formula 5.3.4

BATH FOAM

INGREDIENT:	% By Weight
Standapol ES-2	44.0000
Standamid KD	1.5000
Texapon ST 40	1.0000
Demineralized Water	44.0000
RELAXANT #278 HS	3.0000
EUCALYPTUS HS	1.5000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
ABIOL	0.2000
Tween 20	3.0000
Perfume	1.0000
Sodium Chloride	0.5000
Certified Color	Q.S.
Code: AMI.021.	

SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENT:	% By Weight
Standapol ES-2	35.0000
Standamid KD	3.0000
Demineralized Water	39.9000
Tego Betaine L7	10.0000
Texapon ST 40	2.0000
Abil B 8851	1.0000
EUCALYPTUS HS	2.0000
PEPPERMINT HS	1.5000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
ABIOL	0.2000
Tween 20	3.5000
Perfume	0.6000
Certified Color	Q.S.
Code: AMI.022.	

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	15.0
MIRANOL 2MCA-ESF	30.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	10.0
Water	45.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and agitate until uniform. Adjust the pH to 6.2 with hydrochloric acid while warm. Allow to cool. Viscosity without fragrance is 41,500 cps. Solids: 22.6%.

Note:

Using Cocamidopropyl Betaine on an equivalent solids basis gives a viscosity of 20,000 cps. The formulation will accept a high percentages of perfume (up to 2.0% for most fragrances).

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	29.0
Cedepal SN 303	29.0
Witconate AOS	18.0
Ethyl Alcohol	3.0
Water	21.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 30.1%, viscosity: 60,000 cps.

HIGHLY PERFUMED BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Witconate AOS	35.0
Cedephon LA 30HV	20.0
Cedemide AX	4.0
Perfume	3.0
Surfactol 365	0.5
Dipropylene Glycol	0.5
Water	27.0

Procedure:

Separately mix perfume, Surfactol 365 and Dipropylene Glycol. Mix other ingredients together and heat to dissolve the CEDEMIDE AX. Slowly add the perfume blend with agitation to other ingredients. Adjust pH to 6.2 with citric acid.

Solids: 31.5%, viscosity: 9500 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Chemical Co.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Suggested Formulations

BATH GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Standapol ES-3	50.00
Water D.I.	37.80
Standamid SD	4.00
Emerest 2350	2.50
Sodium Chloride	2.50
Merquat 550	1.00
Glycerin	1.00
Germaben II	1.00
EXTRAPONE Witch-Hazel 2/789420	0.10
EXTRAPONE Rosemary 2/033251	0.10
Fragrance	q/s
	100.00

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Add Standapol ES-3, Water, Standamid SD, Emerest 2350, Sodium Chloride and Glycerin. Heat to 75C, and stir until Emerest 2350 is completely dissolved.
2. Remove heat, stir, and let cool to 40C.
3. Add Merquat 550, Germaben II, EXTRAPONE Witch-Hazel and Rosemary. Stir until uniform.
4. Add Fragrance.

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation 711-0030

LUXURY FOAM BATH AND SHOWER GELEE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	59.80
Cocamide DEA (Incromide CA)	5.00
Steareth-10 (Volpo S-10)	5.00
Hydrolyzed Animal Protein (Crotein SPA)	1.00
Disodium Lauryl Sulfosuccinate (Incrosal LS)	25.00
Magnesium Sulfate	0.10
Panthenol	0.10
PPG-12-PEG-50 Lanolin (Lanexol AWS)	1.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Fragrance	2.00

Procedure:

Heat the SLES to 70C and add the Volpo S-10, the amide and Magnesium Sulfate with stirring. When homogeneous add the sulfosuccinate slowly and then add the panthenol and Lanexol AWS. Cool to 45C and add the protein, fragrance and GERMABEN II.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary-Supplement #1- Suggested Formulation

BATH GEL B-5010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Monamid 150 LW	43.5
Standapol ES-40	44.0
Standamul 1414E	4.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	0.5
Methocel 65HG, 2% aqueous dispersion	4.0
SOLULAN 16	2.0
GLUCAM E-20	2.0
Perfume, preservative and color	q.s.

Description:

Popular bath gel for overall body use. Stringy pearlescence, medium to high viscosity. GLUCAM E-20 provides humectancy without tack.

Procedure:

Melt MONAMID 150LW. Add remaining ingredients in order listed, mixing thoroughly after each addition. SOLULAN 16 should be melted before adding.

Variations:

To reduce stripping of natural body oils, replace part of STANDAPOL ES-40 with SOLULAN L-575.

To vary viscosity, vary concentration of Methocel 65HG.

BATH GEL B-5011

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Standapol ES-2	46.5
Emcol 4300	25.0
Monamid 150LW	23.0
GLUCAM E-10	2.5
SOLULAN 16	3.0
Perfume, preservative and color	q.s.

Description:

Popular bath gel for overall body use. Medium viscosity, stringy gum-free system. Can also be used as shampoo. SOLULAN 16 and GLUCAM E-10 provide luster and ease of combing.

Procedure:

Premelt solid materials. Add ingredients one at a time, mixing thoroughly after each addition. Stir until uniform.

Variations:

For more smoothness and slip, add SOLULAN PB-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products:
Suggested Formulations

BATH GEL B-5012

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Standapol T	45.0
Standapol AB-45	10.0
GLUCAM E-10	2.0
Citric acid, 10% in water	3.0
SOLULAN 75	3.5
Monamid 150 LW	6.0
Water	30.5
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Clear medium viscosity flowing gel for shower or tub use. Serves also as bubble bath. GLUCAM E-10 and SOLULAN 75 provide bodying effect.

Procedure:

Warm water to 45-50C. Add Standapol T with gentle agitation. Premix remaining ingredients and warm until clear. Add with gentle agitation to water.

Variations:

To opacify, add GLUCATE SS.

To impart residual silky effect, add SOLULAN PB-20.

BODY GEL B-5013

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
GLUCAM E-10	3.0
SOLULAN L-575	4.0
Monamid R31-42	20.0
Standapol ES-2	59.0
Water	6.0
Citric acid, 40% solution q.s. to pH 5.0-5.5	
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	4.0
Perfume oil	4.0
Preservative and color	q.s.

Description:

Highly fragranced body shampoo designed to impart overall fresh, fragrant feeling. SOLULAN L-575 and GLUCAM E-10 provide body and reduce oil-stripping effect.

Procedure:

With slow agitation, combine GLUCAM E-10, SOLULAN L-575, Monamid R31-42, Standapol ES-2 and water. Add citric acid solution to adjust pH to 5.0 to 5.5. Add alcohol and perfume oil slowly, mix until clear.

Variations:

For increased fragrance, increase perfume oil to total up to 8%.

To increase fragrance duration, add GLUCAM P-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Formulas

BATH AND SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
STANDAPOL ES-40 (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	50.0
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	5.0
Water	40.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend at 75-80C in the recommended order of addition as given above. Blend until uniform. Discontinue agitation; fill at 70C.

Comment:

This is a rigid emollient gel. Emolliency is provided by the ethoxylated cocoate, CETIOL HE.

Formula H-4851

LOW IRRITATION BATH AND SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	15.3
Sodium Chloride	0.2
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	40.0
STANDAPOL SH-100 (Disodium Monooleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate)	40.0
STANDAMID LD (Pre-melted at 45C)	4.4
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C. Add materials in the above order of addition, under agitation, while maintaining the 80C temperature. Continued sweep-type agitation while product cools. Fill at 30-35C.

Comments:

This high foaming formula is very low in irritation with the inclusion of STANDAPOL SH-100.

Formula H-4850

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

BATHING-GEL

RECIPE: % By Weight

A.	
GENAPOL LRO Paste	48.00
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	24.00
GENAPOL AMS	7.00
Oleic acid diethanolamide	1.00
Common salt	2.50
Water	14.50
B.	
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Perfume	3.00

Procedure:

I Melt A at 70C under careful stirring.

II One after another the components of B are added to I at 50C.

Formulation No. A I/5013

BUBBLE-BATH

Clear, middle viscosity
12% active detergent

RECIPE: % By Weight

A.	
Cocamide DEA	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	6.00
GENAPOL ZRO Liquid	30.00
Perfume	1.20
Water	42.00
Preserving agent	q.s.
Dyestuff	q.s.
D.	
Common salt	2.80

If GENAPOL ZRP Paste is being used instead of GENAPOL ZRO Liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL ZRO Liquid is diluted with water to the required amount.

Procedure:

I A is dissolved warm in B.

II One after another the components of C are added to I.

III Finally the viscosity is adjusted with D.

Formulation No. A I/1064

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Suggested Formulations

BATH GELEE

FORMULA:	% By Weight
Jordawet DMDS	37.0
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS-148	37.0
Myreth-3 Myristate	4.0
MAZER MACOL OA-5	0.5
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	3.0
Water	11.0
Lactic Acid, USP	2.5
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Perfume	3.0
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend first two ingredients while heating to 50-55C. Add other ingredients in order listed under gentle agitation, with no additional heat. Continue sweep-type agitation until product is uniform. Fill at 30C.

Product Characteristics:

This is a soft emollient gel. Emolliency is provided by the ethoxylated myristate.

Formula 21

BATH AND SHOWER GELEE

FORMULA:	% By Weight
AOS (40%)	30.0
MAZER MAFO CAB	6.6
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS-148	2.0
MAZER MAPEG EGMS	1.0
Ammonium Chloride	3.0
Preservatives	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Procedure:

Heat water to 70C-75C. Add AOS with moderate agitation. Add MAFO CAB, MAZAMIDE CS-148 and MAPEG EGMS with agitation. When homogeneous, add salt and adjust pH to 6.0 while solution is hot. Cool to 40C. Add remaining ingredients and package.

Product Characteristics:

This gelee formulation provides a dense, lubricating lather in a high viscosity pearlescent gel form.

Formula 20

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Suggested Formulations

BATH MILK

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	15.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	15.0
B.	
Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Extrapon Hamamelis Spec.	1.0
D.	
Perfume	5.0

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

C is added at 50C and D at 30C.

Formulation 5.4.1

CREAM BATH

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	34.0
SOFTIGEN 767	20.0
Paraffin oil	25.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	16.0
Perfume	5.0

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.3.1

CREAM BATH

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
Arlatone T	4.5
Tween 85	18.0
SOFTIGEN 767	21.5
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	27.0
Paraffin oil	26.0
Perfume	3.0

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.3.2

SOURCE: DYNAMIT NOBEL: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulation

BATH-OIL
Clear, low viscosity

RECIPE:	% By Weight
HOSTAPHAT KL 340N	2.00
EMULSOGEN LP	2.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	53.00
Soya oil	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	30.00
Perfume	3.00
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

I Mix all of the components in any sequence at room temperature.

Formulation A XV/1010

SHOWER-BATH
With silky lustre effect, 19.2% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid	40.00
B.	
MEDIALAN KF	10.00
GENAPOL TSM	4.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	35.70
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
BETAINE HOE S 3267	8.00
C.	
Citric acid -----> 6-7	q.s.
D.	
Sodium chloride	1.80

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation A I/8043

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetic Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

BATH OIL (BLOOM TYPE)

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	25.0
Isopropyl Myristate	20.0
EUMULGIN 05 (Oleth-5)	10.0
Mineral Oil, NF	40.0
Perfume Oil	5.0
Dyes and Preservatives	

Procedure:

The recommended order of addition is given above. Blend all ingredients at room temperature until clear.

Comments:

The ethoxylated cocoate provides emollient and substantive dermal effects without a feeling of excessive oiliness.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4852

BATH OIL #H126-17-3

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
CERAPHYL 55 (Tridecyl Neopentanoate)	20.00
CERAPHYL 41 (C12-C15 Alcohols Lactate)	5.00
Isopropyl Myristate	15.00
Arlatone T (PEG-40 Sorbitan Peroleate)	2.00
Mineral Oil 65/75	53.00
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	5.00
Fragrance and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel able to contain the entire batch, weigh all ingredients, mix until uniform and package.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: CERAPHYL GA: Formula #H126-17-3

BATH OIL, WATER WHITE AND FOAMY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMEREST 2706 PEG-8 Dilaurate	5.0
ACETOL 1706 Acetate Ester	30.0
Mineral oil, 70 visc.	56.7
EMID 6576 Cocamide DEA	3.0
B.	
EMERY 5340 Trideceth-7 Carboxylic Acid	5.0
Triethanolamine	0.3

This bath oil has excellent spreadability and will turn water white and foamy. ACETOL 1706 will leave the skin with a noticeable good, conditioned feel which is not greasy or oily.

Procedure:

Heat A slowly to 60C and add B with mild agitation.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: EMERY Acetylated Lanolin Derivatives: Formulation 2252-134A

TWO LAYER FOAMING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMERSAL 6453 Sodium Laureth Sulfate	21.00
EMERSAL 6434 TEA Lauryl Sulfate	7.00
EMID 6560 Alkanolamide	5.60
B.	
Propylene glycol	1.75
Sodium chloride	0.35
SDA 40 alcohol	0.35
EMERCIDE 1199 Liquid Preservative System	0.50
Deionized water	33.40
C.	
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerythrityl Tetrapelargonate	10.00
BHA	0.05
Safflower oil	20.00
Fragrance	q.s.

This bath oil will clean and condition the skin. EMEREST 2486 helps to lightly condition skin and decrease the greasy feel of other oils.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMEREST 2486: Formulation 2743-010

BATH OIL B-5001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil, 70 wt.	85.0
PROMYR	5.0
ACETULAN	5.0
SOLULAN PB-20	5.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

High mineral oil content floating bath oil with superior rub-in and spreading characteristics provided by ACETULAN and SOLULAN PB-20.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients, stir until uniform.

Variations:

For increased lubricity, replace PROMYR with AMERLATE P.

For improved spreading and emollient properties, replace part of mineral oil with AMERCHOL L-101.

BATH OIL B-5002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 125 wt.	65.0
Isostearyl alcohol	20.0
ACETULAN	5.0
GLUCAM P-20	10.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Thin film floating bath oil with humectant. Film formation promoted by isostearyl alcohol, oiliness sharply reduced by ACETULAN. GLUCAM P-20 increases fragrance duration and imparts humectant to bath water.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients. Stir until uniform.

Variations:

For added skin treatment, add small amount of MODULAN in place of part of mineral oil.

For added body and silky feel, replace part of isostearyl alcohol with PPG-36 oleate.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulas

BATH OIL B-5003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	62.0
ACETULAN	7.0
Isostearyl alcohol	12.0
AMERLATE P	5.0
PROMYR	14.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Description:

Elegant mineral oil-based floating bath oil. Oily effect reduced by ACETULAN, lubricity imparted by AMERLATE P.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients except perfume. Stir with warming until uniform. Add perfume, stir until uniform.

Variations:

To lighten feel, replace part of mineral oil with Witconol APEM.

To add blooming effect, add AMEROXOL OE-2.

BATH OIL B-5004

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PROPAL	25.0
ACETULAN	10.0
SOLULAN PB-20	10.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	55.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Light, floating alcohol-bearing bath oil with velvety feel due to ACETULAN and spreading properties due to SOLULAN PB-20.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients, stir until uniform.

Variations:

For "natural" labeling, replace part of PROPAL with vegetable oil.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

BATH OIL B-5005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	60.0
PROMYR	20.0
ACETULAN	10.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	10.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Instant blooming bath oil that leaves part of emollient in water and part floating. ACETULAN reduces oiliness and adds velvety feel. AMEROXOL OE-2 effects partial dispersion.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients; stir until uniform.

Variations:

For additional skin treatment, replace part of PROMYR with MODULAN.

For lubricity, replace part of PROMYR with AMERLATE P.

BATH OIL B-5006

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sesame oil	28.0
Corn oil	8.0
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	19.0
Decyl Oleate	16.0
Standamul 1414-E	15.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	10.0
SOLULAN PB-20	2.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Perfume and antioxidant	q.s.

Description:

Combination blooming dispersible and floating bath oil with high concentration of vegetable oil. AMEROXOL OE-2 offers dispersion. ACETULAN reduces oily feel and imparts velvety character. Popular skin treatment type.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients; stir until uniform.

Variations:

For silky feel, replace part of oil system with PPG-36 Oleate.

For added lubricity, replace part of decyl oleate with AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

BATH OIL B-5007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	10.0
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	60.0
ACETULAN	2.0
MODULAN	1.0
Kessco PEG-100 Dilaurate	20.0
SOLULAN PB-20	5.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	2.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Semidispersible popular mineral oil-based bath oil type, recommended for skin treatment. ACETULAN sharply reduces oily character and AMERCHOL L-101 and MODULAN provide treatment.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients together with slight warming. Stir until uniform.

Variations:

For increased water soluble emollient character, replace part of mineral oil with GLUCAM P-20.

BATH OIL B-5008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	77.0
ARLAMOL E	15.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	1.0
Igepal CO-520	1.0
SOLULAN PB-20	6.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Semidispersible bath oil with good spread on skin due to SOLULAN PB-20.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients, mix until uniform.

Variations:

For greater dispersibility, increase concentration of Igepal CO-520.

For greater lubricity, replace part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

BATH OIL B-5009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Diol 400	30.0
PROPAL	30.0
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	20.0
Monamid 716	4.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.0
ACETULAN	10.0
Water	3.0
Perfume and colors	q.s.

Description:

Two layer, partially dispersible treatment bath oil. Use of different dye shades in Diol-400 and oil phase can provide greater visual contrast in product prior to shaking.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients with minimum warming, stir sufficiently to mix thoroughly. Product will settle into two layers.

Variations:

For increased humectancy, add GLUCAM E-20.

For increased body, add PPG-36 Oleate.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Formula

BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACTRASOL MY	75
White Oil	24
Perfume	1

Sulfated oils are used in the toilet goods field primarily in bath oils and shampoos of the non-lathering type. Their very low levels of toxicity or irritation make them ideal for this use. For example, the bath oil formulation gives excellent skin feeling, and at the same time disperses limesoap curds, thus preventing bathtub ring.

SOURCE: Arthur C. Trask Corp.: The ACTRASOLS: A Unique Class of Anionic Surfactants: Formulation

BATH SALTS B-5017

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Newport Bathing Salt	90.0
Sodium sesquicarbonate	7.0
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
Perfume oil	1.5
Color	q.s.

Description:

Attractive large sodium chloride crystals. Sodium sesquicarbonate serves as water softener and GLUCAM P-20 as water-soluble emollient and fragrance duration extender. Intended as extension of bath fragrance line.

Procedure:

Premix perfume oil and GLUCAM P-20. Load half of the salt into a hopper above a twin shell blender, then add the sodium sesquicarbonate. Spray in the perfume and color solutions. Drop into blender and add remainder of salt. Blend 5 minutes only to avoid destroying crystal structure of salt.

Variations:

For improved emollient and foaming effects, add SOLULAN L-575 to color solution.

BATH BEADS B-5018

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Pentasodium triphosphate	50.0
Sodium sesquicarbonate	46.0
Perfume oil	0.5
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.0
SOLULAN PB-20	1.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Water-softening emollient small bead tub water treatment with dispersible and lipophilic emollients provided by GLUCAM P-20, GLUCAMATE SSE-20 and SOLULAN PB-20.

Procedure:

Premix perfume oil, GLUCAM P-20, GLUCAMATE SSE-20 and SOLULAN PB-20.

Variations:

For lightness, add Cab-O-Sil M-5.

For "relaxing" label claim, add magnesium sulfate.

For foaming effect, add sodium olefin sulfonate.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

BATH SPLASH F-4005

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Carbopol 941	0.1
Water	25.9
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
GLUCAM E-10	2.0

Phase B:

GLUCAMATE SSE-20	4.0
Perfume oil	2.5
Diisopropyl adipate	1.5
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	60.0

Phase C:

Diisopropanolamine, 10% in water	1.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Hydroalcoholic moisturizing afterbath body splash. GLUCAM E-10 provides dry humectant, GLUCAM P-20 fragrance fixation and water-soluble emollient.

Procedure:

Phase A: Completely disperse Carbopol 941 in water. Add GLUCAMS with stirring.

Phase B: Combine all ingredients except alcohol with stirring and just enough heat to clarify. Add slowly with stirring to alcohol. Stir until clear. Add Phase B to Phase A slowly with stirring until clear. With good mixing, add Phase C in thin stream. Mix until homogeneous.

Variations:

To opacify, add small amount of GLUCATE SS to Phase B.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products:
Formulation F-4005

BENZOYL PEROXIDE SKIN CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% W/W
Part A:	
Luperco AA (Benzoyl Peroxide)	29.0
Propylene Glycol	22.0
LANETTE E (Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	1.0
Part B:	
VELVETEX CDC (Cocamphodiacetate)	10.0
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	10.0
Part C:	
Carbopol 934 (2% a.q.) (Carbomer 934)	24.5
Triethanolamine	0.5
EMULGADE 1000NI (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20)	3.0
Part D:	
Citric Acid (50%)	q.s. to pH 5.5-6.0

BENZOYL PEROXIDE SKIN CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% W/W
Part A:	
Luperco AA (Benzoyl Peroxide)	29.0
Propylene Glycol	22.0
LANETTE E (Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	0.5
Part B:	
VELVETEX CDC (Cocamphodiacetate)	10.0
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	10.0
Part C:	
Carbopol 934 (2 a.q.) (Carbomer 934)	25.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
EMULGADE 1000NI (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20)	3.0
Part D:	
Citric Acid (50%)	q.s. to 5.5-6.0

Procedure:

1. Melt EMULGADE 1000NI and add to heated Carbopol 60-65C.
2. Add Part B.
3. Add TEA and mix until cool.
4. Mix Part A until it becomes a smooth paste and add to B+C
5. Adjust pH.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formulation HOB-177-42

BLOOMING BATH OIL

Ingredient	% W/W
------------	-------

A.

Mineral oil 65/75 Vis	67.0
PEG-8 Laurate (1)	16.0
PATONIC ISL (2)	7.0
PATLAC IL (3)	4.0
Ceteth-2 (4)	2.5
Sorbitan Sesquioleate (5)	1.0

B.

Perfume	2.5
---------	-----

(1) Mazer Chemical	Mapeg 400 ML
(2) Patco Cosmetic Products	Sodium Isostearyl-2-Lactylate
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	Isostearyl Lactate
(4) ICI America	Brij 52
(5) ICI America	Arlacel 83

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Formulary: Formula Bulletin
No. 216

BLOOMING BATH OIL
(with PURCELLIN)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
-------------	-------------

Mineral Oil (Carnation)	75.00
PURCELLIN OIL	10.00
Isopropyl Myristate	5.00
Brij 93	5.00
Fragrance	5.00
	100.00

Manufacturing Directions:

Mix all ingredients together at room temperature.

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Formula 711-0027

BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Water	30.50
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (Witconate 14-16 AOS)	35.00
Sodium Methyl Cocoyl Turate (Igepon TC-42)	12.00
PEG-150 Distearate	1.00
Glycol Distearate	2.00
Cocamide DEA	6.00
Polyquaternium-11 (Gafquat 755N)	2.50
Cocamidopropyl Betaine (Monateric CAB)	10.00

Phase B:	
GERMABEN II-E	1.00

Phase C:	
Fragrance, citric acid, Sodium Chloride	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 75C and add each ingredient of Phase A, stirring until uniform. Cool to 40C and add GERMABEN II-E. Add fragrance and adjust the pH to 6.0 with citric acid. Finally add 20% salt solution to desired viscosity.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary - Supplement #1

BODY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS

% wt/wt

Amphoterge K-2 (40% sol'n)	10.00
Carsonol SLES (29% sol'n)	36.20
Carsonol TLS (40% sol'n)	20.00
Barlox C (30% sol'n)	4.00
Carsamide SAC	4.00
Citric acid	0.60
Sodium chloride	0.25
Water	24.25

pH:	7.0
Viscosity	500 cps

Pleasant after feel on the skin.

SOURCE: Lonza Inc.: AMPHOTERGE K/AMPHOTERGE K-2: Suggested Formulation

BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
Magnesium lauryl sulphate (30%)	27.0
Perfume	0.5
Phase B:	
Water	64.5
TEGO-Betain L 7	8.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.16

BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.5
Alpha-olefine sulphonate, sodium salt (37%)	30.0
Phase B:	
Water	54.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
TEGO-Betain L7	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.17

BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	3.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
Water	56.5
TEGO-Betain L7	5.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Perfume	1.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulfate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
TEGO-Betain L7	10.0
ABIL B8843	0.5
Wasser	52.5
Preserving Agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 1.1.19

HAIR AND BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	68.65
Jordaquat 41	0.75
MAZER MAFO CAB	5.6
Jortaine CSB	11.6
Jordapon CI-50 Paste	11.0
Jordaquat 1033	1.0
Jordamox LDA	1.2
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.2
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Suggested Formulation

SHOWER BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Alpha-olefine sulphonate, sodium salt (37%)	35.0
Phase B:	
Water	42.0
TEGO-Betain L7	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: E 1.2.1

BODY SHAMPOO WITH FRESCOLAT (620105)-TRANSPARENT

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
Texapon N 40	43,60
Dehydol LS 3 deo	2,00
Dehyton K	4,00
Lamepon S	6,00
Arlatone G	0,50
FRESCOLAT (620105) H&R	0,50
Fragrance H&R 10 519/734781	1,50
B.	
Water, distilled or deionised	41,40
Euxyl K 100	0,10
Sodium chloride	0,20
FD+C Green No. 3 C.I. 42053 (1% solution in water)	0,20
Formula K 12/7-44457 A/E	

BODY SHAMPOO WITH FRESCOLAT (620105)-PEARLIZED

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
Texapon N40	39,40
Dehydol LS 3 deo	2,00
Dehyton K	4,00
Lamepon S	6,00
Euperlan PK 771	2,50
FRESCOLAT (620105) H&R	0,50
Fragrance H&R F 10 519/734781	1,50
B.	
Water, distilled or deionised	43,60
Euxyl K 100	0,10
Sodium chloride	0,10
FD+C Green No. 3 C.I. 42053	0,30
Formula K 12/7 - 44 457 A/E	

FOAM BATH WITH HERBS AND ESSENTIAL OIL (21% ACTIVE)

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Texapon NSO	48,00
Texapon ASV	20,00
Dehydol LS 3 deo	2,00
Essential Oil H&R	4,00
CREMOGEN FORTE CAMOMILE 728 790 H&R	2,00
Euxyl K 100	0,10
Water, dist. or deionized	23,40
Sodium Chloride	0,50
Formula K 12/7-45 306 A/E	

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Suggested Formulations

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	3.0
Perfume	1.0
Magnesium lauryl sulphate (30%)	48.0
Phase B:	
Water	28.0
TEGO-Betain F	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.5

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Magnesium lauryl sulphate (30%)	40.0
Alpha-olefine sulphonate, sodium salt (37%)	5.0
Phase B:	
Water	37.0
TEGO-Betain L7	15.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.6

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Ammonium lauryl sulphate (35%)	37.0
Phase B:	
Water	40.0
TEGO-Betain L7	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.7

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT L2	1.0
Perfume	1.0
Monoethanol ammonium lauryl sulphate (33%)	45.0
Phase B:	
Water	38.0
TEGO-Betain F	15.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.8

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT L	7.0
Perfume	0.3
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	28.5
Phase B:	
Water	31.7
TEGO-Betain HS	32.5
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.9

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL CS CONC.	25.0
MIRATAINE CBS	10.0
CEDEPON LS 30PM	10.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Water	54.0

Procedure:

Add in order above. Heat to 60C to dissolve the Cedemide AX.
Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.
Solids: 20.2%, viscosity: 1800 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and
Toiletries: Suggested Formulation

BUBBLE BATH B-5014

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	47.5
Standapol ES-40	38.0
Monamid 716	7.0
GLUCAM E-20	3.5
SOLULAN L-575	4.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Medium viscosity liquid bubble bath. Good foamer. GLUCAM E-20 contributes to body and foam stability. SOLULAN L-575 reduces stripping effect of surfactant system.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients; stir until uniform.

Variations:

For increased fragrance duration, add GLUCAM P-20.

For increased body, add SOLULAN 16.

BUBBLE BATH B-5015

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	51.0
GLUCAM E-10	4.0
Ammonyx LO	15.0
Maprofix WAC	25.0
Sodium chloride, 10% in water	5.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Clear viscous bubble bath.

AMMONYX LO contributes to foam, GLUCAM E-10 to body and feel.

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed with thorough agitation, avoiding excess aeration.

Variations:

Viscosity can be controlled by varying sodium chloride concentration.

To opacify for "creamy" appearance, add GLUCATE SS.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products:
Suggested Formulations

BUBBLE BATH
Clear, 16% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	40.00
B.	
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	8.00
Perfume	1.50
Water	46.80
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Sodium chloride	3.70

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

- I Add one after another, the components of B to A.
- II Finally adjust the viscosity with C.

Formulation A I/1067

SPECIAL-BATH
Clear, 14.4% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
GENAPOL AMS	8.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	40.00
Perfume	1.00
Neo-PCL water soluble	5.00
Water	25.70
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D.	
Citric acid -----> 6	q.s.
E.	
Sodium chloride	2.30

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation A I/3024

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMCOL 4161L (Disodium Oleamido-MIPA-Sulfosuccinate)	50.0
WITCAMIDE 82 (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
Water	45.0
Perfume, Preservative	q.s.

Combine ingredients; mix until clear.

Approximately 1 ounce is used in a tub of bath water.

Formulation 106B

LIQUID BUBBLE-BATH-A

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	15.0
WITCAMIDE 82 (Cocamide DEA)	3.0
Ammonium Chloride	2.0
Perfume, Dye, Preservative	q.s.
Lanolin	0.1
Water	q.s. to 100

LIQUID BUBBLE-BATH-B

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCOLATE AE-3 (Ammonium Pareth-25-3 Sulfate)	10.0
WITCAMIDE 82 (Cocamide DEA)	2.0
Perfume, Dye, Preservative	q.s.
Lanolin	0.1
Water	q.s. to 100

More concentrated bubble bath formulations can be produced by increasing levels of ingredients to as high as three times the above. (Ammonium chloride is not needed in more concentrated formulations).

Formulation 105B

SOURCE: Witco Chemical Co.: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulations

BUBBLE BATH LIQUID - PREMIUM QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	%w
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	32
Lauryldimethylamine oxide (30%) (a)	16
Water, dye, perfume, preservatives	to 100%
Properties:	
Viscosity, 73F, cps	52
Clear point, F	18
Adjust pH to 6.5-7 with citric acid.	

BUBBLE BATH LIQUID - GOOD QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	%w
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	20
FADEA (b)	3
Sodium chloride	4
Water, dye, perfume, preservatives	to 100%
Properties:	
Viscosity, 73F, cps	738
Clear point, F	43
Adjust pH to 6.5-7 with citric acid.	

Blending Procedure:

Dissolve the sodium chloride in water, where indicated. Add the NEODOL 25-3S slowly with good stirring. Add the amide or amine oxide.

- (a) Ammonyx LO, Onyx Chemical Co., or equivalent product.
- (b) Fatty acid diethanolamide such as Ninol 2012EX, Stepan Chemical Co., or an equivalent product.

SOURCE: Shell Chemical Co.: NEODOL Formulary: Formulations

BUBBLE BATH WITH RELAXING EFFECT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Softigen 767	4.0
Extrapon Melisse	1.0
Extrapon Rosmarin	1.0
Eucalyptus oil	0.5
Peppermint oil	0.2
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	25.0
Phase B:	
Water	45.3
TEGO-Betain L7	22.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formula E 1.2.16

BUBBLE BATH WITH LANOLIN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	48.0
SLES (28% 3 mole EO)	25.0
VARION CADG-HS	10.0
VARSULF SBFA-30	10.0
VARSULF S-1333	3.0
Lantrol AWS	1.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	3.0
II	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
III	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Mix and heat Phase I to 35C until even. Cool to 30C.
Adjust to pH 7.0 with Citric Acid.

Solids: 19.7%
pH: 7.0

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.1

BUBBLE BATH WITH PLANT EXTRACTS

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	44.5
VARSULF SBFA-30	20.0
VARION CADG-HS	15.0
TEALS (40%)	15.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	2.5
Extrapone Phytostimulin	3.0
II	
Sodium Chloride	qs
III	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Mix and heat Phase I to 35C until even. Cool to 30C. Add
Sodium Chloride (approx. 1.5%) to achieve desired thickening.

Solids: 24.7%

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code 6.2.1

BUBBLING FOAM BATH TABLET

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VARSLF S1333/P	10.0
VARSLF SBL203/P	40.0
Citric Acid	20.0
Sodium Bicarbonate	30.0

Mixing Procedure:

Mix ingredients uniformly, then form into tablets.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulation

CHILDREN'S BUBBLE BATH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	52.6
VARSLF S-1333	15.0
VARION 2C	22.0
TEALS (40%)	10.0
II	
Citric Acid	0.4
III	
Ammonium Chloride	qs
IV	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat and mix Phase I to 65C. Add Citric Acid. Cool to 30C and add Ammonium Chloride (approx. 1.5-2%) to thicken.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.3

MELISSA-SCENTED BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT O 2	10.0
Softigen 767	5.0
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
1.2-propylene glycol	4.0
Melissa oil	3.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
Water	27.0
TEGO-Betain L7	15.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 1.2.13

CONDITIONING BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water, D.I.	70.5-73.5
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	1.0
Varamide MA-1 (Cocamide DEA)	1.8
DESONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	8.2
DESONOL SE-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	12.5
Citric Acid	to pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium Chloride	3.0-6.0
Perfume, Dye and Preservative	q.s.

Blending Procedure:

Add surfactants, in order, to D.I. Water with moderate agitation. Adjust pH with Citric Acid; then, add Sodium Chloride to obtain the desired viscosity before adding Perfume, Dye and Preservative.

Comment:

DESONIC CE-12 exhibits excellent emollient and humectant properties and imparts a soft, conditioned effect to the skin without residual oiliness. It is compatible with anionic, cationic and nonionic surfactants and does not inhibit cleansing and foam performance.

SOURCE: DeSoto, Inc.: Formulation L-3093

SHOWER BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Texapon ASV	45.0
Phase B:	
Comperlan OD	3.0
Oxypon 2145	2.0
Perfume oil	3.0
Phase C:	
Water	34.8
Bronidox L	0.2
HYDROLASTAN	10.0
Sodium chloride	2.0

Processing:

1. Mix well the substances of phase B and incorporate to phase A.
2. Mix well the substances of phase C and add to phase A + B.

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations: Code No. PL 1504

DISPERSIBLE BATH-OIL

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Carnation White Mineral Oil	85.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	3.0
WITCONOL H-31A (PEG-8 Oleate)	10.0
Water	2.0

Dissolve WITCONOL APM and WITCONOL H-31A in Carnation White Mineral Oil. When solution is homogeneous, add water slowly with agitation.

This unique formula will form an instant milky cloud when added to the bath.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 110B

DISPERSIBLE BATH OIL

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	20.0
MIGLYOL 840	67.0
Silicone Oil AR 200	10.0
Perfume oil	3.0

Preparation:

All components are mixed at room temperature.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formula 5.3.3

LAVENDER BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TAGAT O2	30.0
1.2-propylene glycol	20.0
Lavender oil	40.0
Water	10.0
Colouring	q.s.
Formula E 1.2.19	

ROSEMARY BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TAGAT O	30.0
1.2-propylene glycol	20.0
Rosemary oil DAB 8	40.0
Water	10.0
Colouring	q.s.
Formulation E 1.2.17	

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

EMOLLIENT BUBBLE BATH

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	29.0
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	60.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	5.0
STANDAMID LDS (Lauramide DEA)	3.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The recommended order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Note:

The ethoxylated cocoate provides emollient and substantive dermal effects. This high foaming formula can also be used as a body shampoo.

Formulation H-4855

LIQUID BUBBLE BATH

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Water	68.5
Sodium Chloride	1.0
STANDAPOL ES-40 CONC. (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	20.0
STANDAMID LD (Pre-melted at 45C) (Lauramide DEA)	5.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	2.5
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	3.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Note:

The ethoxylated cocoate provides emolliency. The blend of amide and amine oxide provides a high level of detergency with minimum irritation potential not possible in a strictly high amide blend. To increase creaminess of lather, replace all of alkanolamide with STANDAMOX CAW.

Formulation 4856

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Cosmetics Formulary: Suggested Formulations

FLOATING BATH OIL

Clear, straw colored oil with velvety afterfeel

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACETULAN	10.0
SOLULAN PB-20	1.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	56.0
Isopropyl palmitate	28.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the ingredients in the order given, mixing well after each addition. If necessary, heat gently to clear.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: ACETULAN acetylated lanolin alcohols:
Formulation Suggestion

FLOATING BATH OIL

Clear, straw-colored oil with velvety afterfeel

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMEROXOL OE-2	5.0
SOLULAN PB-20	1.0
ACETULAN	10.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	56.0
Isopropyl palmitate	28.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Weigh ingredients together, heat where necessary, and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMEROXOL OE oleyl alcohol ethoxylates:
Formulation Suggestion

FLOATING BATH-OIL BAR

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	69.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	10.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	8.0
Water	3.0
Color, Perfume	q.s.

Disperse WITCO Sodium Stearate C-1 in WITCONOL APM. Add Carnation White Mineral Oil, propylene glycol and water; heat to 80 to 85C. Stir until clear. Cool with stirring to 77C and add color and perfume. Pour into molds at 73C.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 103B

MILD HERBAL BATH OIL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
EDENOL 302 (Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/Dicaprate)	20.0
CETIOL G-16S (Isocetyl Stearate)	20.0
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	30.0
Mineral Oil, NF	24.0
VITAPLANT CLR, Oil Soluble	3.0
Perfume Oil	3.0
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Comments:

This combination of fatty acid esters and CLR material provides an emollient dermal effect that is particularly effective for dry skin.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4853

FOAM BATH

Standard Formula	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	78.0
Marlopon AT 50	8.0
Aminoxyd WS 35	2.0
SOFTIGEN 767	7.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are put together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.1

FOAM BATH

Standard Formula	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	54.0
Rewopol SBFA 30	25.0
Rewo-Amid DC 212/S	3.0
Rewoteric AM-CA	8.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation

All the materials are put together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.2

FOAM BATH

Standard Formula	% By Weight
Rewopol SBFA 30	34.0
Rewopol NL 3	43.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	4.0
Water	11.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

The materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.3

Source: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

FOAM BATH

Standard Formula	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	44.0
Medialan KF	41.0
Mountain pine oil	5.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.4

MEDICATED FOAM BATH

Standard Formula	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	60.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	6.0
Tego Betain L 7	22.0
SOFTIGEN 767	12.0
Preservative	q.s.

To these can be added the following:

Against cellulitis	
Adipol	5.0%
Celluniol	5.0%
Thiomucase (ampoules)	[2000 TRU]
Extrapon Arikin Special	5.0
Extrapon Camomile Special	5.0
Extrapon 1 Special	5.0
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Collagen CLR	5.0
Hamamelis dist. colourless special (witch hazel)	5.0
Soluvit	5.0
Eucalyptol	1.5

Preparation:

All the materials are put together, heated to 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.5

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

FOAM BATH IN TUBES

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
Rewopol SBFA 30 (40%)	77.0
Rewoteric AM-CA	6.0
Lantrol AWS	4.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	3.0
Rewo-Amid DO 280/SE	4.0
Perfume	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formulation 5.1.7

TWO-PHASE FOAM BATH

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	30.0
Water	30.0
MIGLYOL 840	17.0
Paraffin oil	17.0
Hexylene glycol	4.0
Perfume oil	q.s. 2.0
Colouring matter	q.s. 0.02
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

The ingredients are mixed with a mechanical stirrer, homogenized, heated to approx. 50C and well shaken.

The desired separation of the phases takes place during heating and the ratio of the separated phases is determined by the duration of homogenization and the speed of the motor. The quantity of the ingredients also plays a part.

Formulation 5.2.1

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

FOAMING BATH OIL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	26.25
STANDAPOL ES-1 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	60.00
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	3.50
STANDAMOX O1 (Oleamine Oxide)	1.50
AETHOXAL B (PPG-5-Laureth-5)	2.50
SEDAPLANT RICHTER (Urea (and) Fennel Extract (and) Hops Extract (and) Balm Mint Extract (and) Mistletoe Extract (and) Matricaria Extract (and) Yarrow Extract (and) Allantoin)	1.00
Glucamate DOE-120	5.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance	0.20
Citric Acid (50% solution)	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Mix all ingredients and heat to 65C until homogeneous.
2. Cool to room temperature and adjust pH to 6.0-6.2 with the citric acid solution.
3. Fill off.

Comments:

The use of amine oxides, which create a creamy "lather", and AETHOXAL B results in an economical yet high performance foam bath.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: Formula HOB-220-30B

FOAMING BATH OIL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Part A:	
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	50.0
Water	20.0
Part B:	
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	20.0
Isopropyl Myristate	10.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend Part A. Blend Part B. Add Part B to Part A with stirring until solution is clear.

Comments:

This formula based on the mild 2 mole ether sulfate exhibits good foaming characteristics coupled with the skin softening effects of the emollient esters.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: H-4854

FOAMING BATH OIL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	30.00
STANDAPOL ES-1 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	60.00
VELVETEX OLB-50 (Oleyl Betaine)	4.50
STANDAMID LDO (Lauroamide DEA)	3.00
AETHOXAL B (PPG-5-Laureth-5)	1.25
SEDAPLANT RICHTER (Urea (and) Fennel Extract (and) Hops Extract (and) Balm Mint Extract (and) Mistletoe Extract (and) Matricaria Extract (and) Yarrow Extract (and) Allantoin)	1.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance	0.20
Citric Acid (50% solution)	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add all ingredients and mix until homogeneous (heat to about 45C, with speed procedure).
2. Adjust pH to 6.4 to 6.6 with citric acid solution.
3. Fill off.

Comments:

The long chain betaine will deposit on the skin so that in combination with AETHOXAL B leaves a soft, moisturized feel to the skin.

Source: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula HOB-220-30C

FOAMING BATH OIL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
STANDAPOL CONC. 7023 (Cocamide DEA (and) DEA-Myreth Sulfate)	75.00
EUTANOL G (Octyldodecanol)	23.00
Fragrance	2.00
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.
	100.00

Procedure:

Charge kettle with STANDAPOL CONC. 7023. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

A medium foaming bath oil with excellent skin moisturizing effects.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4857

HAND AND BODY CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	67.0
AOS (40%)	20.0
VARONIC LI-48	3.7
VARONIC LI-67	1.3
EGMS	1.6
VARAMIDE ML-1	2.5
II	
Glycerine	0.2
Lanoquat 50	0.5
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
VARION CADG-HS	3.1
III	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV	
Sodium Chloride	qs
V	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	19.5%
pH:	7.3

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.6

SCRUBBING CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	87.5
Carbopol 934	0.2
II	
STARFOL Wax CG	1.0
Emerest 2407	1.0
STARFOL IS	3.0
STARFOL OS	3.0
III	
Deionized Water	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.3
IV	
Pumice	2.0
V	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	12.3%
pH:	7.4
Viscosity:	16,000 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.7

LUXURIOUS BUBBLE BATH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A:	
VANSEAL NACS-30	40.00
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	40.00
Deionized Water	13.50
B.	
Lauramide DEA	5.00
C.	
Sodium Chloride	1.00
VANATE TS	0.50
Citric Acid to pH 6.0	q.s.
Preservative, Fragrance, Color	q.s.
	100.00

LUXURIOUS BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VANSEAL NACS-30	20.00
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	32.00
Deionized Water	41.50
B.	
Myristamide DEA	5.00
C.	
Sodium Chloride	1.00
VANATE TS	0.50
Citric Acid to pH 6.0	q.s.
Preservative, Fragrance, Color	q.s.
	100.00

Formulation A produces rich, voluminous foam stable for 20-30 minutes.

Formulation B is a lower cost composition which produces less foam volume than A with about the same stability.

Preparation:

Mix A ingredients at room temperature with gentle stirring. Heat mixture to 70-75C. Add B and mix until uniform. Cool to 30C while stirring and add C ingredients in the order listed.

Consistency:

Low viscosity clear liquid (Viscosity - 150-250 cps; measured after 30 days at room temperature.)

Suggested Packaging: Plastic bottle

SOURCE: R.T.Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulations Nos. 430 and

OIL FOAM BATH

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
DYNACERIN 660	10.0
MIGLYOL 829	26.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Texapon WW 99	50.0
Colouring matter, 1% in SOFTIGEN 767	1.0
Perfume oil	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at room temperature.
Formula 5.2.2.

OIL FOAM BATH(ALSO FOR CHILDREN)

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
Rewopol TLS 90/L	22.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	15.0
Lantrol AWS	20.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	20.0
SOFTIGEN 767	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
SOFTIGEN 701	3.0
Colouring matter	4.0
Perfume	4.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.
Formulation 5.2.3

OIL FOAM BATH

STANDARD FORMULA	% By Weight
Zetesol 856 T	42.0
Purton CDF	8.0
Mulsifan RT 7	15.0
MIGLYOL 810	15.0
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.
Formulation 5.2.4

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

PEARLESCENT BODY CLEANSER

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
TEXAPON ASV (Sodium Laureth Sulfate	20.00
(and) Magnesium Laureth Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Laureth-8 Sulfate	
(and) Sodium Oleth Sulfate	
(and) Magnesium Oleth Sulfate	
STANDAPOL T (TEA-Lauryl Sulfate)	20.00
STANDAMID SOD (Soyamide DEA)	2.00
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	2.00
EUPERLAN PK-850 (Mixture of fatty alcohol ether	8.00
sulfates with pearlizing agent)	
Sodium Chloride	2.50
BRONIDEX L (Propylene Glycol (and)	0.20
5-Bromo-5-Nitro-1,3 dioxane)	

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 7.0+/-0.5 with 50% citric acid. Continue mixing until homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This elegant formulation is mild to the skin while leaving it with a feeling of conditioning/moisturization.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4862

SKIN CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL CS CONC.	20.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
CEDEPON LS 30PM	15.0
Cedemide CX	1.0
Ajidew N-50	1.0
Water	53.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and heat to 60C to dissolve the Cedemide CX. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids:	18.5%
Viscosity:	1500 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Chemical Co.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Suggested Formulation

PEARLESCENT GEL BODY SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	q.s. to 100
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	32.00
STANDAPOL SH-135 (Sodium Oleamide PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate)	8.50
VELVETEX BA-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	7.50
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	3.00
STANDAPOL 7092 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Stearate)	5.00
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	7.50
Fragrance, dyes and preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, in the order given. Adjust pH to 6.0 +- 0.3 with 50% citric acid solution. (For better mixing and uniformity, heat and maintain temperature at 40C throughout processing). Fill off.

Comments:

STANDAPOL 7092 is an economical and quick means of adding pearlescence to shampoos. This formula illustrates its use in a moisturizing cleanser for the entire body.

Formula H-4844

PEARLESCENT SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Water	56.00
STANDAPOL AP (Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Cocamide DEA (and) Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	40.00
CETIOL 1414E (Myreth-3 Myristate)	1.00
EUPERLAN PK-789 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA)	3.00
Dyes, preservatives and fragrance	q.s.
	100.00

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

Formulation H-4849 is an excellent choice due to its performance benefits which include good foam qualities and a nice residual skin feel due to the CETIOL 1414-E.

Formula H-4849

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

PINE NEEDLE AND DWARF PINE-SCENTED BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT O2	7.6
Softigen 767	3.6
Pine needle oil	3.6
Dwarf pine oil	1.2
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulfate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
TEGO-Betain L7	15.0
Water	33.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.14

ROSEMARY-SCENTED BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT O	7.0
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Rosemary oil	5.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
Water	35.0
ABIL B 8843	2.0
TEGO-Betain L7	15.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.15

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulations

SHOWER-BATH
with pearl lustre effect
high viscosity, 16.7% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPON CT Paste	5.00
Cocamide DEA	2.00
B.	
Water	40.60
C.	
GENAPOL LRO Liquid	40.00
GENAPOL AMS	6.00
GENAPOL PGM Conc.	4.00
Perfume	0.50
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
D.	
Common salt	1.90

If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO Liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO Liquid is diluted with water to the required amount.

Formulation No. A I/8032

SHOWER-BATH
26% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Cocamide DEA	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
GENAPOL AMS	50.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	9.50
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
HOE S 3267	26.00
D.	
Common salt	2.00

Procedure:

- I A is dissolved warm in B.
- II One after another the components of C are added to I.
- III Finally the viscosity is adjusted with D.

Formulation No. Ku 1106/22

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Suggested Formulations

SHOWER-BATH
Clear, 24% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
HOE S 1906	50.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	10.50
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
BETAIN HOE S 3267	20.00
D.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6	q.s.
E.	
Sodium chloride	1.00

Formulation A I/8042

SHOWER-BATH
Clear, 16.2% active detergent

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
GENAPOL AMS	5.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid	40.00
Rosmarin-bath	0.30
Water	32.20
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
D.	
Menthol	0.30
Camphor	0.10
1,2-Propyleneglycol	2.00
E.	
Citric acid -----> pH 6-7	q.s.
F.	
Sodium chloride	2.10

If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation A I/8041

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:

ANTIL 141 liquid	2.00
Perfume	1.00
Alpha-olefine sulphonate, sodium salt (37%)	35.00

Phase B:

Water	41.85
Polymer JR 400	0.15
TEGO-Betain L7	20.00
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A. (To dissolve faster the Polymer JR 400, water can be heated slightly.)

Formulation E 1.2.2

SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:

ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Alpha-olefine sulphonate, sodium salt (37%)	35.0

Phase B:

Water	40.5
TEGO-Betain L7	20.0
Merquat 550	1.5
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.2.3

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulations

SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	73.6
TEALS (40%)	20.0
VARION CADG-HS	2.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	4.0
Propylene Glycol	0.4
II	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
III	
Sodium Chloride	qs
IV	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Mix and warm Phase I (to about 60C). When even, cool to room temperature and adjust to pH 6.5 with Citric Acid. Add Sodium Chloride to achieve desired viscosity.

Solids: 13.1%

pH: 6.5

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.2

MOISTURIZING SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
Deionized Water	45.1
Potassium Hydroxide	1.2
II	
Lauric Acid (97%)	5.0
EGDS	0.5
III	
VARONIC LI-63	5.0
VARION CAS	14.0
SLS (30%)	13.7
VAROX 1770	2.5
IV	
VARISULF SBFA-30	13.0
V	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I, II and III to 70C. With adequate agitation, add Phase II to Phase I. When even, add Phase III. Cool with mixing to 50C. Add Phase IV. Cool to 30C.

Solids: 27%

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.2

SPECIAL-BATH
Clear

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAGEN CA-050	15.00
B.	
Perfume	3.00
C.	
Softigen 767	5.00
Isopropyl myristate	3.00
GENAMINOX KC	5.00
Water	34.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	35.00

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

I Mix A and B.

II Add one after another, the components of C to I.

Formulation A I/7010

SPECIAL-BATH
Clear, low viscosity

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAGEN CA-050	40.00
B.	
Rosmarin-bath	15.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	5.00
Water	15.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	20.00

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

I Add one after another, the components of B to A.

Formulation A I/7013

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

SPECIAL-BATH
Clear, low foaming

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
GENAGEN CA-050	30.00
B.	
Rosmarin-bath	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
Water	50.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	10.00

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

I Add one after another, the components of B to A.

SPECIAL-BATH
Clear, low viscosity

RECIPE:	% By Weight
HOSTAPHAT KL340N	3.00
EMULSOGEN LP	3.00
Rosmarin-bath	20.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	24.00
Isopropyl palmitate	29.00
Soya oil	20.00
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

I Mix all of the components in any sequence at room temperature.

Formulation A XV/3001

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

SPREADABLE BATH OILS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	52
Isopropyl Myristate	46
Polyoxyethylene polyol Fatty Acid Ester	1
Perfume & Color	1

DISPERSIBLE BATH OILS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	63
Modified coconut triglyceride	22
Decaglycerol decaoleate	7
Polyoxyethylene myristyl alcohol	5
Perfume & Color	3

The spreadable oils are typified by an oily film which is discernible on the surface of the water and leaves a film on the body. The dispersible oils emulsify throughout the bath water and leave an invisible film on the body.

BATH OIL BEADS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Nitrile Tri Acetic Acid	30
Sodium hexameta phosphate	7
Carboxy Methyl Cellulose	1
Sodium Sulfate	60.5
Water	1.5
Adjust to pH 6-7	

BATH OIL BEADS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	60
Lanolin	5
Isopropyl Myristate	20
PEG dilaurate	10
Perfume	3
Phosphated diglyceryl mono-oleate	2

A new and novel way to dispense dispersible bath oil is via the "Bath Oil Beads."

SOURCE: Witco: SONNEBORN Products for the Cosmetics Industry:
Suggested Formulation

SPREADING BATH OIL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I	
ADOL 66	7.0
Mineral Oil	45.0
STARFOL OS	45.0
II	
AROSURF 66-PE12	1.0
Perfume	2.0
III	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Mix Phase I ingredients. Add pre-mixed Phase II to Phase I.

Solids: 98.0%

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code 6.2.4

THREE LAYER BATH OIL WITH PROTEIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	32.00
PPG-50 Cetyl Ether (Procetyl 50)	32.00
Water	31.00
Hydrolyzed Animal Protein (Crotein SPC)	4.00
Perfume	q.s.
GERMABEN II	1.00
Color - suggested one per layer	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve the protein in water with the GERMABEN II and a water soluble D & C Color. Add color to the PPG-50 Cetyl Ether, add color to the mineral oil. Blend all 3 phases.

On shaking the product will mix and may be poured into the bath in this form. On settling, it reseparates into the attractive three layers.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary - Supplement #1

Section IV

Beauty Aids

ABRASIVE FACIAL SCRUB LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRATAINE ODMB-35	7.0
MIRANOL MHT	30.0
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Citric Acid	0.65
Water	47.2
Part B:	
Cetyl Alcohol	3.0
Polytex 10	3.0
Part C:	
Microthene MN-772	7.15

Procedure:

Heat Part A and Part B to 60C. While stirring, add Part B to Part A. Continue stirring and allow to cool. At 40-50C, add Part C. Continue agitation until product reaches room temperature.

Solids: 28.8%

FACIAL CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRANOL 2MHT Modified	30.0
Surfactol 365	0.5
Promulgen G	0.7
Solulan 98	1.0
Propyl Paraben	0.2
Part B:	
Water	60.6
Glycerol	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.5
Bentone 38	3.0
Simethicone	0.3
Bentone EW	1.0
Methyl Paraben	0.2

Procedure:

Prepare Part A by mixing all ingredients together. Heat to 60C until clear and adjust pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid. Prepare Part B by dispersing Bentone 38 and Bentone EW in remaining ingredients. Heat to 60C. Homogenize hot. Add Part A to Part B at 60C while stirring. Cool to 40C. Readjust pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 24.3%

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL TALC WITH VITAMIN E

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part I:

Lo Micron Talc #1	17.80
Deltyl Extra	0.80
Acetulan	0.40
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	0.50
Perfume Oil	0.50
Isobutane	80.00

Procedure:

All ingredients should be thoroughly blended by means of an Osterizer before propellant is added.

Formulation MI 601

MULTIVITAMIN MOISTURIZING BEAUTY OIL MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS:

% By Weight

Part I:

Deionized Water	14.55
Methyl Parasept	0.10
Propyl Parasept	0.05

Part II:

Mineral Oil	25.00
Promulgen D	10.00
Ceraphyl 140-A	25.00
Dow Corning 344 Fluid	5.00
Emulsynt GDL	3.00

Part III:

dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade	1.00
Alcohol SDA 40, 95%	15.00
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	1.00

Part IV:

Perfume Oil	0.30
-------------	------

Procedure:

Heat Part I and Part II to 70C with mixing. Add Part II to Part I and mix thoroughly. Continue mixing to room temperature. Add Part III and mix. Add Part IV and mix thoroughly. Fill and Pressurize.

Aerosil Fill:

% By Weight

Concentrate	95.00
Propellant A-46	5.00

Formulation MU 504

SOURCE: Roche Chemicals Division: Suggested Formulations

ALCOHOLIC SPLASH TONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized water	61.60
Isopropyl alcohol	20.00
Propylene glycol	2.00
Methylparaben	0.15
Ginseng extract	2.00
Horse chestnut extract	2.00
Sodium PCA	1.00
Methocel E4M Premium (2% solution)	10.00
Procetyl AWS	0.10
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.05
Polysorbate 20	1.00
Perfume oil (floral)	0.10
D&C Red 40	q.s.

Easy to apply, this bracer incorporates uncommonly high levels of non-aqueous ingredients.

Procedure:

1. Add deionized water and alcohol to a vessel and begin mixing.
2. Dissolve methylparaben in warm propylene glycol - add to batch.
3. Add remaining ingredients one at a time mixing well between each addition.
4. Add perfume oil to the Polysorbate 20 and warm while mixing to dissolve perfume--add to batch.
5. Add color and mix well.

NON-ALCOHOLIC SPLASH TONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized water	81.55
Propylene glycol	2.00
Methylparaben	0.15
Ginseng extract	2.00
Horse chestnut extract	2.00
Na PCA	1.00
METHOCEL E4M Premium (2% solution)	10.00
Procetyl AWS	0.10
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.10
Polysorbate 20	1.00
Perfume oil (floral)	0.10

A toner that combines mildness and a unique feel for sensitive skin.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulations

ALL-OVER BODY OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MAZER MASIL SF V	53.0
Mineral Oil, 70 SUS	31.0
Talc	13.5
Ethanol (95%, 5% H ₂ O)	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	1.5
Fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 29

PRESTIGE FACIAL OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 840	75.0
MIGLYOL 818	5.0
Silicone Oil AR 200	7.0
Mink oil	3.0
Walnut shell oil	5.0
Carotene oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.

Preparation:

The oils are mixed at room temperature.

Formulation 1.5.5

REGENERATING OIL, INVIGORATING AS A BODY AND FACE MASSAGE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	50.0
MIGLYOL 818	10.0
Paraffin oil	39.8
Vitamin-A-Palmitate	0.1
Vitamin E	0.1
Perfume oil	q.s.

Procedure:

All ingredients are mixed at room temperature.

Formulation 1.5.4

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulation

ALOE JELLY

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:1	96.9
Sodium Hexametaphosphate	0.1
B.	
Xanthan Gum	2.0
Irish Moss	1.0

Procedure:

Heat aloe gel to 55C. Dry blend Phase B. In a homomixer add B to A. Let mix until thick and all of B is hydrated. Fill warm, because this product sets to a thick gel.

ALOE VERA JELLY

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Water	91.94
Citric Acid (granular)	0.2
Glydant	0.3
Germall 115	0.25
Versene-220	0.05
Propyl Gallate	0.05
B.	
Propyl Glycol	4.5
Xanthan Gum	0.75
Aubygel x-125	1.5
C.	
ALOE VERA 200 powder	.46

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 80C. Pre mix phase B with good agitation and add phase B to A. Mix slowly and cool to 55C. Add phase C, and mix until uniform. Package at between 35-45C.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ALOE JELLY (90%)

INGREDIENTS:

% By Weight

A.	
Water	55.65
2% Carbopol-940 (Sol.)	40.00
Citric Acid (granular)	0.2
Glydant	0.2
Germann II	0.3
B.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid Concentrate 1:40	2.25
C.	
Triethanolamine-99	1.6

Procedure:

Mix and heat phase A to 55C. Add ALOE VERAGEL 1:40. Mix until uniform. Neutralize with TEA. Mix until clear and smooth.

TONER (30% ALOE)

INGREDIENTS:

% By Weight

A.	
Water	93.39
Glycerin	5.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.01
B.	
Sodium Hexametaphosphate	0.2
Allantoin	0.5
C.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid Concentrate 1:40	0.75
D.	
Color and Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 80C. When the parabens are dissolved add phase B. Mix and cool to 55C and add Aloe concentrate. Add color and fragrance as desired.

Note:

The fragrance may need to be pre stabilized with a suitable co solvent such as a Tween.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ALOE PEEL-OFF MASK

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
--------------	-------------

A.	
PVA 35/45 cps (15% solution)	35.0
PVA 20/25 cps (20% solution)	35.0
B.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:10	2.0
Alcohol	20.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Carbowax 1540	2.0
Glycerin	0.6
Propylene glycol	3.0
C.	
Tween 60	2.0
Perfume oil	0.2

Procedure:

Make PVA solutions separately heating up to 85C-90C while stirring to be certain of complete solution. Mix ingredients in B; when solution is clear add the mixture of C and B and stir well. Add the mixture of B and C to A and stir well. Let stand overnight to let air rise to surface and escape.

FACIAL MASK WITH ALOE

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
--------------	-------------

A.	
Glycerin	5.00
Water	50.70
ALOE VERAGEL 1:1	20.00
Propylene glycol	5.00
B.	
Bentonite USP, gel white H	16.00
Titanium dioxide	1.50
C.	
Jojoba oil	1.00
Vitamin A	0.10
Vitamin D	0.10
Vitamin E	0.10
D.	
Fragrance	0.20
DMDMH hydantoin	0.30

Procedure:

Heat A to 80C. Stir in B until uniform. When temperature is 45C or lower, add C and D.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ALOE VERA CREAM SCRUB

INGREDIENTS:

% By Weight

A.	
Deionized water	65.95
ALOE VERA 200 powder	1.00
B.	
Propylene glycol	2.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.15
C.	
Glyceryl stearate SE	5.00
Mineral oil	5.00
Safflower oil	1.00
Sesame oil	1.00
Squalane	1.00
Dioctyl Adipate (and) Octyl stearate (and) Octyl palmitate	1.00
Stearic acid	2.50
Cetyl alcohol	0.50
Methocel 40-100	0.50
D.	
Deionized water	1.00
Triethanolamine	1.00
E.	
Color	q.s.
F.	
Perfume oil	0.10
G.	
Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 antimicrobial	0.10
H.	
Polyethylene 9A	10.00

Procedure:

1. Meter water (Phase A) into a compounding vessel, add aloe vera mix and begin heating to 80C.
2. In a separate vessel, prepare Phase B by heating propylene glycol. Add parabens and, when dissolved, add to water phase (Phase A). Water must be above 60C.
3. Prepare Phase C by combining all ingredients in a separate vessel and heating to 80C. Methocel polymer can be added with no pretreating. At 80C combine with batch and mix for 5 minutes
4. Add Phase D to batch and begin to cool.
5. Add color (Phase E).
6. Add perfume oil (Phase F) when batch is below 45C.
7. Add Phase G (dissolved DOWICIL 200 antimicrobial) when batch is below 45C.
8. Sprinkle in polyethylene beads and mix well.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulation

ALOE VERA CREAM SCRUB

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	65.95
Aloe vera gel	1.00
Propylene glycol	2.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.15
Glyceryl stearate SE	5.00
Mineral oil	5.00
Safflower oil	1.00
Sesame oil	1.00
Squalane	1.00
Diethyl Adipate (and) Octyl stearate (and) Octyl palmitate	1.00
Stearic acid	2.50
Cetyl alcohol	0.50
METHOCEL 40-100	0.50
Deionized water	1.00
Triethanolamine	1.00
Color	q.s.
Perfume oil	0.10
Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.10
A/C Polyethylene Grade 9A	10.00

A high-sudsing cleanser that leaves a silky afterfeel on the skin.

ALOE VERA LOTION SCRUB

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized water	29.90
Aloe vera gel	1.00
Veegum regular	1.00
Propylene glycol	3.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.10
Glycol stearate	5.00
Sesame oil	0.50
Safflower oil	0.50
METHOCEL 40-100	0.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	20.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate	18.00
Cocamide DEA	0.50
Perfume oil (herbal)	0.10
Color	q.s.
Cocamidopropyl betaine	5.00
Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.10
A/C Polyethylene Grade 9A	13.50

A mild, low-sudsing scrub with a combination of thickening agents.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulations

ALOE VERAGEL MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Amerchol L-101	2.0
Super corona lanolin	0.5
Mineral oil	8.0
Cetearyl alcohol	2.0
Stearic acid XXX	4.0
Isopropyl lanolate	1.0
Spermaceti Amerchol Laneth-5	1.0
Glyceryl stearate	4.0
B.	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Glycerin	2.0
Propylene glycol	2.0
Methyl paraben benzoate	0.3
Propyl paraben benzoate	0.1
ALOE VERAGEL 200 Powder	0.05
Sorbitol 70%	2.0
Water	69.1
C.	
Fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulation

SKIN MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	74.8
Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.5
Sorbitol	1.0
B.	
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
Petrolatum	5.0
C14-16 Alcohols Benzoate	1.0
Dimethicone	1.0
C.	
LIPITEIN	3.0
SOLLAGEN	5.0
PEPTEIN CAA	2.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.2

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulation DG614-20

ANHYDROUS CREAM MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL RC	5.0
SOLULAN PB-2	5.0
MODULAN	5.0
Petrolatum, USP white	40.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	22.0
Microcrystalline wax, 190-195F m.p.	8.0
Pigments, micronized	15.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Glossy, emollient makeup with good spread and coverage

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients except the pigment blend to 85C to melt the wax. Add the pigment blend and mix until uniform. Cool to 60C and pour.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	4.5
AMERLATE P	0.9
Stearic acid, xxx	2.7
Glyceryl Monostearate, neut.	1.8
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Propylene glycol	4.5
Triethanolamine	0.9
Water	70.2
Pigments, micronized	10.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Thick, fluid o/w makeup with smooth, even application.

Procedure:

Prepare lotion using Procedure A:

Add the water phase at 75-85C to the oil phase at 75-85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C. Add peroxide, where called for, and mix well.

Add the micronized powder blend in increments, mixing well after each addition.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

ANIONIC ACID PH LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A-1:	
Water, Deionized	52.8
Phase A-2:	
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Veegum R)	0.5
Cellulose Gum (CMC 7MF)	0.2
Phase A-3:	
Propylene Glycol	8.0
Phase A-4:	
Pigment Blend F-2-121-1	9.5
Phase A-5:	
Water, Deionized	1.0
Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate (Standapol SH-100)	1.0
Phase B:	
Glyceryl Stearate	2.0
Stearic Acid, T.P.	2.0
Cetyl Phosphate (and) DEA Cetyl Phosphate (Amphisol)	3.0
Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol (Amerchol L 101)	4.0
Dioctyl Maleate (Bernel Ester DOM)	8.0
Octyl Dodecyl Stearate (Cetiol G20S)	4.0
Octyl-Methoxycinnamate (Parsol MCX)	3.0
GERMABEN II	1.0

Procedure:

Sprinkle blended Phase A-2 into Phase A-1. Disperse well, then add Phase A-3, turn on homo-rod and sprinkle in pulverized Phase A-4 until "smooth". Maintain 80-85C, turn homo-rod to very low speed and add Phase A-5 followed immediately by Phase B. Turn up homo-rod for two or three minutes to smooth out emulsion and turn homo-rod mixer off. Switch to propeller mix, hold at 70C to de-aerate, then cool and mix to 30C.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

ASTRINGENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMEROXOL OE-10	3.0
Menthol	0.1
Ethanol, anhydrous	70.0
Water	26.9
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Weigh ingredients together, heat where necessary, and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMEROXOL OE: Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL FACIAL MASK FOR CHAPPED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B.	
Tego Betain L7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic acid	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	80.1
C.	
Epidermin in oil	0.5
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A and B are heated to 70C.

B is emulsified into A. Epidermin in oil and perfume oil are added stirring the emulsion continuously until cool.

Filling:

Emulsion	85 parts
Gas 12/114 (40:60)	15 parts

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 6.2.7

BODY POWDER MOUSSE WITH PANTHENOL & VITAMIN E

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part I:	
Deionized Water	35.05
Cerasynt 840	0.50
Part II:	
Alcohol SDA 40, 95%	35.00
Cetal	0.50
Ceraphyl 65	2.00
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	0.50
Part III:	
Lo-Micron Talc #1	25.00
Aerosil 200	0.25
Part IV:	
Perfume Oil	0.20

Procedure:

Mix ingredients in Part I. Heat to 50C. Mix ingredients in Part II until thoroughly dissolved. Add Part II to Part I and mix thoroughly. Mix ingredients in Part III and add to mixture slowly with mixing until thoroughly dispersed. Add Part IV and mix. Fill and pressurize.

Aerosil Fill:	% By Wt.
Concentrate	95.00
Propellant A-46	5.00
Formulation MU 503	

NAIL CONDITIONER WITH PANTHENOL

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part I:	
Deionized Water	50.00
Carbopol 934	0.15
Part II:	
Deionized Water	27.15
Triethanolamine, 98%	0.05
1,3-Butylene Glycol	2.50
Part III:	
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	5.00
SD Alcohol #40, 95%	15.00
Triton N-101	0.10
Perfume Oil	0.05

Procedure:

Sift the Carbopol into the water with rapid agitation. Heat to 75C and mix until all the Carbopol has dissolved. Add premixed Part II. Cool to room temperature, then add premixed Part III. Formulation NC 701

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics: Formulas

CATIONIC CREAM MAKEUP

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD (Glyceryl Stearate)	9.00
CERAPHYL 847 (Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate)	6.50
EMULSYNT GDL (Glyceryl Dilaurate)	6.50
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs) (Dimethicone)	1.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	51.40
Cellosize QP 30,000 (Hydroxyethyl Cellulose)	0.30
Phase C:	
CERASYNT 303 (Diethylaminoethyl Stearate)	1.00
Phosphoric Acid (85%)	0.30
Glycerin	5.00
Phase D:	
Pigment Blend #F112-9	15.00
Phase E:	
CERAPHYL 65 (Quaternium-26)	2.00
Phase F:	
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and heat to 80C. Disperse Cellosize in water and heat to 80C. Combine Phase C and warm to keep liquid. Add Phase C and warm to keep liquid. Add Phase C to Phase B. Sprinkle Pigment Blend into water phase and mix until well dispersed. Add Phase E, followed immediately by Phase A, to minimize aeration and foaming. Cool to 50C and add Phase D. Cool to room temperature with mixing.

Pigment Blend #F112-9	%W/W
Titanium Dioxide #3328	93.70
#7051 Cosmetic Iron Oxide Red	1.70
Cosmetic Brown Iron Oxide C33-5136	0.34
Cosmetic Yellow Iron Oxide C33-8073	4.26

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Formulation
#F112-29-1

CATIONIC CREAM MAKE-UPRAW MATERIALS Parts

Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	10.50
CERAPHYL 847	7.50
EMULSYNT GDL	7.50
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs.)	1.00
PRESERVATOL	0.20

Phase B1:	
Water, deionized	63.70
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.30

Phase B2:	
CERASYNT 303	1.00
Phosphoric Acid (85% Ortho)	0.30
Glycerine	5.00

Phase B3:	
Pigment Blend #A63-46-1	15.00

Phase B4:	
CERAPHYL 65	2.00

Procedure:

In a vessel equipped for heating and mixing, add ingredients of Phase A. Heat and stir to 80C and hold at 80C for addition to Phase B.

In a separate vessel large enough to hold the entire batch and equipped for proper mixing, (scraper blades included), heating and cooling, prepare Phase B-1 by slowly dispersing the Cellosize in the water. When Phase B-1 is "smooth", add ingredients of Phase B-2. Start heating to 80C and sprinkle in Phase B-3. When all of Phase B-3 is added and temperature is at 80C, continue to mix fifteen minutes. Keeping all at 80C, next add Phase B-4 followed immediately by the addition of Phase A to minimize any foaming or aeration. Mix five minutes, holding the temperature at 80C then cool and continue to mix to 30C.

Pigment Blend Formula #A63-46-1:	
#1222 Talc	67.00
#3328 Titanium Dioxide	30.00
#7054 Cosmetic Iron Oxide Red	1.50
#7055 Cosmetic Iron oxide Yellow	1.50

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: New Cationic Self-Emulsifying Systems: Formulation #A64-6-1

CATIONIC LOTION MAKE-UP WITH SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:

Laureth-23 (Brij 35 SP)	0.50
Glyceryl Stearate (Cerasynt SD)	5.00
Dimethicone (Dow Corning 200 Fluid)	1.00
Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate (Ceraphyl 847)	4.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	7.00
Benzophenone-3 (Spectra-Sorb UV-9)	3.00

Phase B-1:

Water, Deionized	58.25
Hydroxyethylcellulose (Natrosol 250HR)	0.50

Phase B-2:

Diethylaminoethyl Stearate (Cerasynt 303)	1.00
Lactic Acid (88%)	0.75
Glycerin	2.50

Phase B-3:

Pigment Blend No. B73-9-1	13.00
---------------------------	-------

Phase B-4:

Quaternium-26 (Ceraphyl 65)	1.50
-----------------------------	------

Phase C:

Germaben II	1.00
-------------	------

Procedure:

Heat Phase A to 80C and hold at 80C for addition to Phase B. Predisperse the Natrosol in water and heat Phase B-1 to 80C. Then add the ingredients of Phase B-2, one at a time in the order written, to Phase B-1. Mix until smooth and sprinkle in Phase B-3, then mix for fifteen minutes. Keeping all at 80C, add Phase B-4 followed immediately by the addition of Phase A to minimize any foaming or aeration. Mix five minutes, holding the temperature at 80C, then cool and continue to mix to 25-28C.

Pigment Blend No. B73-9-1:

TiO ₂ 3328	71.58
Iron Oxide Red 7054	4.21
Talc 141	10.53
Iron Oxide Black C33-134	1.58
Iron Oxide Yellow 3170	12.10

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

COMPLEXION TONING MASK, EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	12.0
Alugel DF 30	2.0
PCL liquid	5.0
B.	
Emulgade F	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Stearic acid	4.0
C.	
Karion F	4.0
Algipon 578L, 2% in water	60.1
Allantoin	0.5
Soluvit	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
D.	
Perfume	0.4

Instead of Soluvit the following can also be incorporated:

1. Esculin	3.0
2. Collagen CLR	3.0
3. Hamamelis dist. colourless spec. (witch hazel)	3.0
4. Placentalliquid	3.0
5. Camphor (0.2g dissolved in 2.8 g Ethanol)	3.0

Preparation:

A is stirred into B and both brought to 65C.

C is heated to the same temperature and stirred into A+B

Finally D is added.

Formulation 6.2.2.

CLAY MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Active Bentonite B	15.0
Titanium dioxide	2.0
Allantoin	0.2
Glycerin	3.8
Arnica Special	2.0
Extrapon Camomile Special	6.0
SOFTIGEN 701	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

All components are weighed into a mixing vessel and stirred with a high speed mixer until smooth.

Formulation 6.2.4

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

COMPLEXION TONING MASK, GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Ethanol 96%	15.0
Water	50.0
Carbopol 940	1.0
B.	
Water	13.1
Soluvit	3.0
Glycerin	4.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Allantoin	0.1
Preservative	q.s.
Instead of Soluvit the following can be incorporated:	
1. Esculin	3.0
2. Collagen CLR	3.0
3. Hamamelis dist. colourless spec. (witch hazel)	3.0
4. Placentaliqoid	3.0
5. Camphor (0.2 g dissolved in 2.8 g Ethanol)	3.0

Preparation:

A is mixed at room temperature.

B is mixed at room temperature and then stirred into A.

Perfume can also be added.

Formulation 6.2.3

AEROSOL MOISTURIZING FACIAL MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B.	
Tego Betain L7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic acid, anhydrous	0.2
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Water	75.6
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A and B are heated to 70C. B is emulsified into A, C is added to the emulsion, stirring continuously until cool.

Formulation 6.2.5

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulations

CONDITIONING SKIN MOUSSE

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
A)	
Celquat L-200	0.50
Distilled Water	88.50
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Triethanolamine	0.50
Preservative	Q.S.
dl Panthenol	0.50
B)	
Mineral Oil	2.00
Acetulan	0.50
Amerchol L-101	1.50
Emerest 2407	0.75
Cetyl Alcohol	0.25
Stearic Acid XXX	1.00
Crodamol IPM	2.00
C)	
Fragrance	Q.S.

Preparation:

Dissolve CELQUAT L-200 in water. Add remaining ingredients of (A) while mixing. Heat to 75C. Prepare (B) and heat to 75C. When each is uniform, add (B) to (A). Cool. Add (C) when 35C. Fill.

Fill: Concentrate	95.0
Propellant A-46	5.0

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formulation 5003-69

SKIN MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
(A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	0.50
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Triethanolamine	1.50
Distilled Water	86.25
(B)	
Drakeol 21	3.50
Stearic Acid, XXX	3.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Glyceryl Monostearate	0.75
(C)	
Germaben IIE	0.50

Fill: Concentrate - 90%---Propellant A-46 - 10%

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formulation 5628-75D

CONTOUR BLUSH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cosmetol X	26.53
CERAPHYL 41	20.00
Bentone Gel MI0	4.00
Phase B:	
Castorwax MP 80	14.00
Paraffin 143/148	4.00
Ozokerite 1544	2.00
Talc 141	5.00
Tenox BHA	0.10
Butyl Paraben	0.10
Phase C:	
Yellow #5 6505 - 35% in Castor Oil	10.31
Blue #1 T427B1	0.77
Red #7 T429	2.35
Red #9 C15-004-35% in Castor Oil	4.48
TiO2 47-056-55% in Castor Oil	6.36

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and disperse Bentone Gel with homomixing agitation. Combine Phase B add to Phase A and heat to 80-85C. Combine Phase C, the color phase, and slowly add to the batch. Mix batch until uniform. Cool and pour at 65-67C.

Formulation #W79-2-3

PEARLESCENT GEL BLUSHER

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Carbopol 934 (2% Soln.) (Carbomer-934)	50.00
Propylene Glycol	15.00
Brij 35 SP (Laureth-23)	2.00
CERAPHYL 41 (C12-15 Alcohols Lactate)	10.00
Phase B:	
SPECTRA-PEARL MTW (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Carmine)	6.00
SPECTRA-PEARL MTG (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Carmine)	6.00
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine (85%)	1.40
Phase D:	
GERMABEN II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00
SD Alcohol 40	8.60

Formulation #F109-22-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make Up Formulary: Formulations

CREAM MATTE MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	2.60
CMC 7LF	0.40
Water	42.70
B.	
Propylene glycol	5.00
Water	12.30
C.	
Talc	18.50
VANCLAY Kaolin	1.30
Titanium dioxide	3.70
Iron oxides	1.50
D.	
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Arlacel 20	0.75
Tween 20	2.25
Stearyl alcohol	2.00
Amerchol L-101	2.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend VEEGUM and CMC. Slowly add to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Micropulverize C. Add to B and grind to a smooth paste. Add to A and heat to 65C. Heat D to 70C and add to A/B/C. Mix until cool.

Consistency: Medium viscosity cream

Suggested Packaging: Jar or tube

Comments:

VEEGUM stabilizes the emulsion and provides uniform pigment suspension. This nonionic makeup spreads smoothly and evenly with a light greaseless feel. It can be applied with a wet sponge if desired. With slight modifications, this formula can be used as a cream eye shadow.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetic and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 154

CREAMY CLAY MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	4.5
Rhodigel 23	0.2
Water	73.8
Glycerin	4.0
B.	
Ritachol	4.5
Synchrowax BB4	1.0
Cetyl alcohol	0.5
Crodamol MM	1.5
Arlacel 40	0.5
Tween 60	0.6
C.	
VANCLAY Kaolin	6.0
Titanium dioxide	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Firm cream

Suggested Packaging: Tube or cream jar

Comments: VEEGUM is used in this nonionic emulsion as part of the gently cleansing clay system.

Formulation No. 350

PEELABLE FACE MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.5
Water	58.5
Vinol 523	10.0
Propylene glycol	7.0
B.	
SD Alcohol 40	20.0
Hetoxol OL-23	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Fluid lotion

Suggested Packaging: Wide mouth jar with applicator brush.

Comments: VEEGUM thickens this formula and allows smooth application without tackiness or stringiness.

Formulation No. 297

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

CREAMY EYE SHADOW

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
CERAPHYL 28 (Cetyl Lactate)	2.00
CERAPHYL 847 (Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate)	2.00
Beeswax, White	7.80
Ganex V-220 (PVP/Eicosene Copolymer)	6.50
Thixcin R (Trihydroxystearin)	3.50
Shell Sol 71 (Petroleum Distillate)	33.00
Phase B:	
Bentone gel SS-71 (Petroleum Distillate (and) Quaternium-18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate)	14.70
Zinc Stearate	2.00
Magnesium Stearate	1.00
328 Titanium Dioxide	6.00
Talc 141	14.50
Chroma-Lite Light Blue (Mica (and) Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Ferric Ammonium Ferrocyanide)	6.00
Phase C:	
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00

CREAMY EYE SHADOW

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
CERAPHYL 28 (Cetyl Lactate)	2.00
CERAPHYL 847 (Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate)	2.00
Beeswax, White	7.80
Ganex V-220 (PVP/Eicosene Copolymer)	6.50
Thixcin R (Trihydroxystearin)	3.50
Shell Sol 71 (Petroleum Distillate)	28.00
Phase B:	
Bentone gel SS-71 (Petroleum Distillate (and) Quaternium-18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate)	19.70
Zinc Stearate	2.00
Magnesium Stearate	1.00
328 Titanium Dioxide	2.00
Talc 141	12.50
Chroma-Lite Green (Mica (and) Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Chromium Oxide Greens)	12.00
Phase C:	
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Formulation
#P85-2-1 & 2

CREAMY EYE SHADOW

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:

Cetyl Lactate (Ceraphyl 28)	2.0
Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate (Ceraphyl 847)	2.0
Beeswax, White	7.8
PVP/Eicosene Copolymer (Ganex V-220)	6.5
Trihydroxystearin (Thixcin R)	3.5
Petroleum Distillate (Shell Sol 71)	33.0

Phase B:

Petroleum Distillate (and) Quaternium-18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate (Bentone gel SS-71)	14.7
Zinc Stearate	2.0
Magnesium Stearate	1.0
328 Titanium Dioxide	6.0
Talc 141	14.5
Mica (and) Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Ferric Ammonium Ferrocyanide (Chroma-Lite Blue)	6.0

Phase C:

GERMABEN II	1.0
-------------	-----

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

EYE SHADOW STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

ELFACOS ST	10
Liquid paraffin	41
Carnauba wax	3
Candelilla wax	7
Acetylated lanolin alcohol	4
Isopropyl palmitate	10
ELFACOS C26	6
Microcrystalline wax	4
Pigments	15

The eye shadow stick is storage stable, waterproof and has good spreadability.

Formulation No. 147 (ST9) or No. 551 (ST 37)

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200:
Suggested Formulation

CREAMY MAKE-UP (2252-150-B)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
TRISOLAN 1720 Lanolin Oil Blend	10.0
EMEREST 2310 Isopropyl Isostearate	5.0
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	2.5
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	1.5
Propyl paraben	0.1
B.	
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	0.7
Butylene glycol	8.0
CMC 7LF (Cellulose Gum)	0.4
Methocel K 4M Premium (2% aqueous solution) (Hydroxypropyl Methycellulose)	10.0
Methyl paraben	0.2
Demineralized water	44.1
C.	
Zinc stearate	5.0
Titanium dioxide	2.5
D.	
25% pigment dispersion in ETHOXYOL 1707 Emulsifying Acetate Ester	10.0

This creamy make-up contains less oil than regular make-ups, plus oil blotters to help keep you shine-free for hours. It has a more even coverage than oil free make-ups and provides light moisture protection. ETHOXYOL 1707 is utilized as a pigment wetting agent in this formula.

Procedure:

Heat A and B to 80C and add C. Agitate until homogenized. Preheat B to 60C and add to the AC mixture. Subject the ABC mix to a #3 Roller mill, then add D.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: EMERY Acetylated Lanolin Derivatives

PRESSED POWDER FOR FACE OR EYES (19D)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Low micron talc	60.0
Alpine talc	25.0
Zinc stearate	3.0
Kaolin	1.0
Iron oxide pigments	6.0
EMEREST 2310 Isopropyl Isostearate	5.0

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Formulation
19D

'DROUGHT RELIEF' MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	84.4
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Sorbitol	1.0
B.	
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
PEG 75 Lanolin Oil	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
C.	
PEPTEIN CAA	5.0
D.	
Dimethicone	1.0
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

In the heat of the hot, dry summer months, skin without moisture can dry out and crack from the searing sun. Get "Drought Relief" from PEPTEIN CAA. It replenishes skin with lost moisture and increases the skin's ability to bind moisture by penetrating into the epidermal layers.

Formula: 621-02A

SKIN 'DROUGHT RELIEF'

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	84.4
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Sorbitol	1.0
Part B:	
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
PEG 75 Lanolin Oil	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Part C:	
SOLLAGEN	5.0
Part D:	
Dimethicone	1.0
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

In the heat of the hot, dry summer months, skin without moisture can dry out and crack from the searing sun. Get "Drought Relief" from SOLLAGEN. It replenishes skin with lost moisture and increases the skin's ability to bind moisture.

Formula: 621-02

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Suggested Formulations

DRY OIL BODY SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
CERAPHYL 45 (Dioctyl Maleate)	20.10
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	8.00
ESCALOL 507 (Octyl Dimethyl PABA)	1.40
Fragrance S3321-2	0.50
Siloxane 03314 (Cyclomethicone)	45.00
Ethanol (SD Alcohol 40)	25.00

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh ingredients in order written with agitation. Mix until uniform and package.

Formulation #H126-23-1

DRY SKIN TREATMENT STICK

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
CERAPHYL 50-S (Myristyl Lactate)	5.00
CERAPHYL 140-A (Isodecyl Oleate)	43.80
CERAPHYL 424 (Myristyl Myristate)	5.00
Penreco Super (Petrolatum)	10.00
Lantrol 1674 (Lanolin Oil)	3.00
White Beeswax	8.00
Ozokerite	6.00
Candelilia Wax	9.00
Carnauba Wax	4.00
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	5.00
Vitamin E Acetate (Tocopheryl Acetate)	0.50
Propylparaben	0.20

Phase B:

Allantoin	0.50
-----------	------

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and heat to 85C until melted and clear. Add Phase B at 75C and mix thoroughly. Cool to just above congealing point and pour into molds.

Formulation #P129-10-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: CERAPHYL GA: Suggested Formulations

DUSTING POWDER B-5019

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Talc	97.7
Perfume oil	0.8
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Basic dusting powder with talc for lubrication and absorbency and GLUCAM P-20 to increase stability and duration of fragrance.

Procedure:

Premix a dry master batch of perfume oil, GLUCAM P-20 and 5% of the talc. Add master batch to remainder of talc. Mix until uniform.

Variations:

For deodorant labeling, add sodium bicarbonate.

To flesh-tint for aftershave, add iron oxide pigments.

DUSTING POWDER B-5020

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Talc	91.6
Magnesium carbonate	3.0
Zinc stearate	3.0
Triclosan	0.2
Perfume oil	0.7
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Deodorant dusting powder with Triclosan antibacterial and increased coverage due to zinc stearate. GLUCAM P-20 protects and extends the fragrance.

Procedure:

Premix a dry master batch of Triclosan, perfume oil, GLUCAM P-20 and 5% of the talc. Mix with remaining talc and other ingredients until uniform.

Variations:

For greater coverage, add zinc oxide or titanium dioxide.

For light emollient effect, add ACETULAN to the master batch mix.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products:
Suggested Formulations

EMOLLIENT SKIN FRESHENER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
AMERLATE P	1.0
SOLULAN 25	3.0
Carbopol 934	0.5
Natrosol 250 HR	0.2
Water	55.3
Triethanolamine, 10% aq.	5.0
Ethanol, anhydrous	30.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Elegant o/w emulsion skin freshener with persistent lubricity

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in half of the water using high speed mixing. Disperse the Natrosol in the rest of the water using high speed mixing. Combine the two dispersions and heat to 75C. Add the water phase to the oil phase, also at 75C. Continue mixing for five minutes. Add the triethanolamine. Continue mixing while cooling to 38C. Add the alcohol, continue mixing to room temperature.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

SKIN FRESHENER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMEROXOL OE-20	3.0
Diisopropyl adipate	2.0
Menthol	0.1
Ethanol, anhydrous	50.0
Water	44.9
Perfume	q.s.

Clear solution for pleasant skin cleansing and freshening.

Procedure:

Weigh ingredients together, heat where necessary, and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMEROXOL OE: Suggested Formulation

EMULSION BLUSH

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Phase A:

Stearic Acid, XXX	4.40
CERAPHYL 424 (Myristyl Myristate)	0.80
Cetyl Alcohol	0.40
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs) (Dimethicone)	2.60
CERAPHYL 375 (Isostearyl Neopentanoate)	9.00

Phase B:

Water, deionized	42.60
Veegum R (5% Soln.) (Magnesium Aluminum Silicate)	3.50
Glycerin	4.40
Solulan 98 (Laneth-10 Acetate)	1.00

Phase C:

141 Talc	10.58
LUSTRA-PEARL SATIN (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide)	11.20
SPECTRA-PEARL RDG (Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide)	2.15
SPECTRA-PEARL BNG (Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide)	1.07

Phase D:

Triethanolamine (85%)	0.90
-----------------------	------

Phase E:

Carbopol 941 (2% soln.) (Carbomer-941)	4.40
--	------

Phase F:

Germaben IIE (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00
---	------

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and heat to 80C. Combine Phase B and heat to 80C. Preblend Phase C, slowly sprinkle into Phase B and allow to mix 5-10 minutes. Add Phase A to water Phase and allow to mix 5-10 minutes. Add Carbopol and allow to mix 10-15 minutes. Cool to 50C and add Germaben. Cool to room temperature.

Note: Viscosity takes approximately one week to develop.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Formulation #F112-43-2

ENRICHED EMOLLIENT LIQUID MAKE-UP

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	0.70
Cellulose Gum	0.25
Water	42.28
Triethanolamine	0.75
PEG-26 Glyceryl Ether	10.50
Methylparaben	0.30
B.	
Titanium Dioxide	10.00
Talc	3.15
Iron Oxides	1.97
C.	
Isopropyl Isostearate	10.00
Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	6.50
Isopropyl Palmitate	4.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.50
Hydrogenated Animal Glyceride	2.10
Stearic Acid	1.60
Diocetyl Adipate (and) Octyl Stearate (and) Octyl Palmitate	2.10
VANSEAL CS	1.00
Lithium Stearate	0.10
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.10

Preparation:

Heat the water to 70 to 75F. Add the VEEGUM and mix at maximum available shear until smooth. Slowly mix in remaining A ingredients. Mix B ingredients thoroughly into A until uniform. Maintain temperature at 70 to 75C. Heat C to 70 to 75C and add to A and B. Mix while cooling.

Consistency: Medium Viscosity Lotion, 2,000 to 2,500 cps.

Suggested Packaging: Cosmetic Jars, Tubes or Plastic Squeeze Bottles.

Comments:

This prototype formula is designed to serve as a guide for the development of new products or improvement of existing ones. This formula was originally presented by Mitchell L. Schlossman, Tevco Inc., at a Society of Cosmetics Chemists Meeting in 1984; it has been tested in the Vanderbilt Laboratories solely for physical stability.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulation No. 433

EYE GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
Butylene Glycol	5.00
Methylparaben (TRISEPT M)	0.20
Propylparaben (TRISEPT P)	0.05
B)	
Polyglucane (AMIGEL)	0.80
C)	
Deionized Water	QS to 100
D)	
Imidazolidinyl Urea (TRISTAT IU)	0.30
E)	
Lactic Acid (TRI-K)	QS to pH 5.5
F)	
Witch Hazel Extract HS (TRI-K)	2.00
Cornflower Extract HS (TRI-K)	1.50
Sambucus Extract (ELDER EXTRACT HS)	1.00
Euphrasia Extract (EYEBRIGHT EXTRACT HS)	1.00
G)	
Methylsilanol Hydroxyproline (HYDROXYPROLISILANE)	4.00
Sodium Hyaluronate Dimethylsilanol (DSH)	2.00
Hydrolyzed Animal Elastin (EXSYPROTEINS 2%)	2.00

This premium eye gel contains botanical extracts and organic silicon derivatives to help firm, tone and soothe the area around the eye.

Procedure:

Weigh and mix A until clear and uniform. Then add B and mix. Heat C to 80C. Add AB to C while mixing with side sweep agitator. Start cooling. At 50C. add D. Then adjust pH to 5.5 with Lactic Acid. At 45C add F while mixing. Add G at 35C and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulation MS-2-48-1

EYE SHADOW CC-102

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Timica MIC Bronze Golden	40.5
Talc BC	32.4
SF-1214	13.6
Oleyl Erucate	13.5

Comments:

- SF-1214 can be replaced by SF-1236.
- Replace 2% oleyl erucate with apple pectin for more firmness

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formulation CC-102

EYE LINER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A:	
VEEGUM	2.5
Water	75.5
B:	
PVP K-30	2.0
Water	10.0
C:	
Pigments	10.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Dissolve the PVP in water using a little heat. Add B to A and mix until uniform. Add C and mix until smooth and uniform.

Consistency: Soft cream

Suggested Packaging: Small jar

Comments:

VEEGUM provides thickening and pigment suspension in this formula while insuring smooth application properties. This product can be applied to the eyelid with a brush.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 107

MASCARA - BLACK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Candelilla Wax	10.30
Beeswax	7.80
Undecylenic Acid	1.96
Oleic Acid	2.74
Cetyl Alcohol	0.60
Glyceryl Monostearate	2.44
Propylparaben	0.10
Deionized Water	61.53
Hydroxyethylcellulose (Cellosize WP-09)	1.20
PVP (PVP K-30)	0.15
Ammonium Vinyl Acetate/Acrylates Copolymer (Resyn 2261)	0.25
GERMALL II	0.20
Methylparaben	0.20
Kaolin	3.84
Iron Oxides (3068)	4.00
Morpholine	2.44

Procedure:

Add oil phase heated to 85C to water phase at 80C. Add kaolin and pulverized iron oxide slowly. Cool to 55-60. Add morpholine. Pass through 3 roll mill or colloid mill at 45C. Pack into case or tube.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula

EYE MAKEUP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
Water, Deionized	86.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (Standapol ES-2)	5.00
Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate (Standapol SH-100)	4.00
Phase B:	
Polysorbate 20 (Tween 20)	2.00
Quaternium 22 (Ceraphyl 60)	1.00
Quaternium 26 (Ceraphyl 65)	1.00
	100.00

Procedure:

Combine Phase A by adding ingredients stepwise and mixing until clear and uniform after each addition. Premix Phase B and add to Phase A, mixing until clear and uniform (Adjust to pH 7.0 with NaOH solution)

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Avanel S-90	5.0-10.0
MAZER T-MAZ 20	1.0- 2.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0- 2.0
Mixed Parabens	0.1- 0.1
EDTA	0.1- 0.1
Water	92.5-85.8

Procedure:

Mix at room temperature. Filter and pack.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 16

EYE-MAKE UP REMOVER (CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	8.0
Lanette N	4.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Paraffin oil	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	0.5
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is mixed and heated to the same temperature.

B is slowly emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.4.8

EYE-MAKE-UP REMOVING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Emulgade F	5.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	1.0
B.	
Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is mixed and heated to the same temperature.

B is slowly emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.4.9

EYE-MAKE-UP REMOVING PENCIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 378	45.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
White soft paraffin	40.0
Castor oil	10.0
White beeswax	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are melted, stirred until cold to a creamy consistency and poured into moulds.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.4.11

EYE-MAKE-UP REMOVING STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 100	20.0
SOFTISAN 378	35.0
White beeswax	5.0
White soft paraffin	15.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	3.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
Hard paraffin	12.0
Paraffin oil	18.0

Preparation:

All the materials are melted down and stirred until cold to a creamy consistency and then poured out into a mould.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.4.10

EYE MAKEUP REMOVER STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACETULAN	4.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	62.0
Petrolatum, USP white	12.0
Paraffin wax, 133F m.p.	4.0
Carnauba wax	4.0
Ozokerite	10.0
Myristyl lactate	4.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Molded stick which liquefies to an emollient cleansing oil.

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients to about 85C to melt the waxes. Mix until uniform and pour into mold.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: ACETULAN: Suggested Formulation

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVER STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
PEG-200 Trihydroxy Stearin	29.70
MAZER MAZOL PG 810	27.80
Ozokerite Wax	5.00
Hydrogenated Castor Oil	12.00
Petrolatum	10.00
Anti-Oxidant	0.10
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Part B:	
Bentone Gel M10	15.00
Part C:	
Titanium Dioxide	0.30

Procedure:

Mix Part A and heat to 85C, or until it is melted clear. Cool to 75C and mix Part B using a homomixer at medium speed for 10 minutes. Add Part C and mix until homogeneous. Cool to 60C - 65C with gentle stirring and pour molten mass into mold. Cool and put the stick into holder.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 14

FACE MILK O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Arlacel 60	3.5
Tween 60	4.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Paraffin oil	12.0
Isopropylmyristate	12.0
Miglyol 812	5.0

Phase B:

Water, preservative	54.1
Propylene glycol	2.0
PENTAVITIN	3.0
REVITALIN	3.0

Phase C:

Perfume oil	0.4
-------------	-----

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Code No. PL 1024

FACE MILK W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

ELFACOS E 200	5.0
ELFACOS ST 9	3.0
ELFACOS C 26	5.0
Paraffin oil	11.0
Isopropylstearate	7.0

Phase B:

Water, preservative	60.5
Glycerine	5.0
REVITALIN	3.0

Phase C:

Perfume oil	0.5
-------------	-----

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Code No. PL 1314

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

FACE MILK W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Arlacel 481	1.0
Arlacel 989	5.0
Isopropylstearate	7.0
Isopropylmyristate	6.0
PCL-liquid	6.0

Phase B:

Water, preservative	64.0
Propylene glycol	4.0
Magnesium sulphate-heptahydrate	0.6
THYMUS PEPTIDE	3.0
PENTAVITIN	3.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Code No. PL 1313

FACE MILK O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Tween 60	5.0
Arlacel 60	3.0
Arlacel 165	2.0
Cetylalcohol	2.0
Isopropylmyristate	8.0

Phase B:

Water, preservative	72.5
Propylene glycol	2.0
PENTAGLYCAN	5.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	0.5

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Code No. PL 1023

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

FACIAL CLEANSER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized water	73.04
Chamomile	0.01
Aloe vera gel	0.01
Allantoin	0.001
DOWICIL 200 Preservative	0.20
METHOCEL 40-100	1.50
Triethanolamine	0.02
Glycerine	3.00
TEA lauryl sulfate	15.00
Polysorbate 20	2.00
Vitamin A, D2 oil	0.01
Vitamin E oil	0.01
Laneth-10 acetate	2.00
Lauramide DEA	3.00
Perfume oil	0.2

A cleanser that's more like a liquid soap for wider sales appeal

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulation

LOW IRRITATION FACIAL CLEANSER

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0-2.0
TEXAPON K-14S Special (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	30.0
VELVETEX BK-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	6.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	1.5
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	2.0
Dyes, preservative and fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend ingredients at room temperature, one at a time in the order given. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with 50% citric acid. Stir until homogeneous product is obtained. Fill off.

Comments:

The combination of TEXAPON K-14S Special, a mild ether sulfate, and VELVETEX BK-35 forms the basis of low irritation cleansing formulas.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula HOB-217-41

FACIAL CLEANSING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Disodium Cocamido MIPA-Sulfosuccinate (Monamate CPA 40)	12.50
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (Standapol ES-3)	18.00
Quaternium-22 (Ceraphyl 60)	2.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
C12-C15 Alcohol Lactate (Ceraphyl 41)	0.50
Water, Deionized	63.00
Perfume	q.s.
GERMABEN II	1.00

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh ingredients in order written, mix until uniform and package.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

FACIAL WASH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I:	
Deionized Water	80.0
II:	
SLES (60%)	14.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	2.0
VARISULF S-1333	3.0
EGMS	1.0
III.	
Citric Acid	qs
IV.	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Warm water to 60C. With adequate agitation blend in Phase II ingredients. Cool to 30C with mixing. Adjust to pH 6.5 with Citric Acid.

Solids:	14.4%
pH:	6.5

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.7

FACIAL MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Water	80.10
Carbopol 934 (Carbomer 934)	0.50
Part B:	
CETIOL A (Hexyl Laurate)	6.00
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	3.50
GENEROL 122E-10 (PEG-10 Soya Sterol)	1.40
GENEROL 122 (Soya Sterol)	2.00
Stearic Acid XXX	1.20
Part C:	
DERIPHAT 160-C (Sodium Lauriminodipropionate)	5.00
Dimethicone	0.20
Part D:	
GERMABEN II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolinyl Urea (and) Methyl Paraben (and) Propyl Paraben)	0.10
Dyes	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water and heat Part A to 80C. Heat Part B to 80C. Add Part A to Part B. Maintain temperature and add Part C. Cool to 40C and add individual components of Part D under agitation. Cool to room temperature and fill off.

Comments:

CETIOL A is an effective "all purpose" emollient ester working well with the soya sterols.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formula H-4809

WATER-IN-OIL MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

A.	
VEEGUM	1.3
Water	55.7
Magnesium sulphate	0.5
B.	
Carnation White Mineral Oil	9.0
Polysynlane	10.0
Nimlesterol D	7.5
Amerchol L-101	9.0
Sorbitol 70%	5.0
Witcamide 511C	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Comments: An elegant, stable, easily prepared water-in-oil lotion for softening and moisturizing dry skin.	

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 325

FACIAL SCRUB CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 601	10.0
IMWITOR 900	10.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	15.0
Cremophor A6	1.2
Cremophor A25	1.8
PCL liquid	5.0
B.	
Dehyton AB30	5.0
Allantoin	0.2
Salicylic acid	0.5
Titiplex III	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Almond bran	3.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into A

At about 30C C is added.

Formulation 1.5.12

FACIAL SCRUB, WATER-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	66.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Teginacid	3.4
Texapon L 100	1.5
Paraffin oil	2.5
Preservative	q.s.
B.	
Zinc peroxide	1.05
Potato starch	5.0
Almond bran	5.0
C.	
Aerosil 200	4.0
Syloid 244	6.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted.

B is gradually stirred into A with the high-speed mixer.

Finally C is slowly added whilst stirring.

Formulation No. 1.5.13

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.5.13

FAST DRYING WATERPROOF MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A1:	
Shell Sol 71 (Petroleum Distillate)	40.60
Bentone Gel SS-71 (Petroleum Distillate (and) Quaternium-18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate)	15.00
Phase A2:	
Talc 141	1.00
C33-5198 Cosmetic Black J (Iron Oxides)	10.00
Phase B:	
CERAPHYL 85 (Stearamidopropyl Cetearyl Dimonium Tosylate (and) Propylene Glycol)	2.00
CERAPHYL 375 (Isostearyl Neopentanoate)	2.00
Beeswax, White	10.00
Ozokerite	10.00
Thixcin R (Trihydroxystearin)	3.00
Ganex V-220 (PVP/Eicosene Copolymer)	6.00
Methylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.10
Sorbic Acid	0.20

Procedure:

Admix Phase A2 and pulverize until uniform. Mix Phase A1 with homomixing agitation. Add Phase A2 slowly to Phase A1 while maintaining homomixing agitation, then heat to 70C. Mix and heat Phase B to 75C, then combine with Phase A1 and Phase A2. Cool to just above congealing point and fill into containers.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Suggested Formulation #P85-7

LIQUID EYE LINER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	80.75
Sodium Carboxymethylcellulose	1.50
Hectorite	0.50
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Triethanolamine-shellac (25%)	8.00
Iron Oxide	4.00
Methylparaben	0.10
GERMALL II	0.15

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Suggested Formulation

FLUID MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	20.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	5.00
SATOL purified, stabilized (CTFA: Oleyl Alcohol)	3.00
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.80
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	0.50
c)	
Kronos RN 56 (CTFA: Titanium Dioxide)	8.60
Kaolin (CTFA: Kaolin)	3.00
Texapon K 12 (CTFA: Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	1.00
Red cogilor 348.90 (CTFA: Iron Oxide Red C.I. 77491)	0.20
Yellow cogilor 138.90 (CTFA: Iron Oxide Yellow C.I. 777492)	1.50
Brown cogilor 748.90 (CTFA: Iron Oxide Brown C.I. 77492)	0.70
d)	
Carbopol 940 dispersion (2%) (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	15.00
Deionized water	23.55
e)	
Texapon T 42 (CTFA: TEA-Lauryl Sulfate)	4.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	1.50
Deionized water	5.60
f) Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulation

LIQUID MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
C16/C18 Fatty alcohol with 6 moles EO	1,5
C16/C18 Fatty alcohol with 25 moles EO	1,5
Glycerine monostearate neutral	3
Cetyl alcohol	2
Isocetyl stearate	3
Paraffin	3
ELFACOS ST 37	1
Nipasteril 30 K	0,2
Water Phase:	
Sorbitol	5
Preservative	0,3
Water	75,2
Pigments	4
Perfume oil CA 25423	0,3

This light O/W make-up is easily spreadable and gives a somewhat rough skin feel.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals, Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200:
Formulation No. 1051

FLUID MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	6.0
IMWITOR 900	4.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	7.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	6.0
DYNASAN 114	4.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.
D.	
Pigments:	
Titanium dioxide	3.0
Talcum	3.0
Zinc oxide	3.0
Iron oxide brown PC 1136	0.5
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS-10051	0.5

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80°C; B is mixed, heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into A. 90g of the emulsion are gradually added to 10g of the thoroughly mixed pigments and stirred. Finally C is stirred in and homogenized.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 2.1.2

MAKE-UP REMOVER OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MAZER MAZOL 1400	12.0
MAZER MAPEG 200 DL	6.0
Mineral Oil (70 SUS)	82.0
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Mix at room temperature. Filter. Pack. Low viscosity oil for removing make-up can be rinsed or tissueed off.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 15

FROSTED MOUSSE BLUSHER

MATERIALS	% W/W
Phase A:	
EMULSYNT GDL (Glyceryl Dilaurate)	2.00
CERASYNT 840 (PEG-20 Stearate)	1.00
Stearic Acid, XXX	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
ESCALOL 507 (Octyl Dimethyl PABA)	2.00
CERAPHYL 140-A (Isodecyl Oleate)	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	49.90
Methocel K4M (Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose)	0.10
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Titanium Dioxide #3328	4.29
LUSTRA-PEARL GLIMMER (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide)	5.14
SPECTRA-PEARL RDW (Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide)	2.57
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine (85%)	0.50
Phase D:	
SD Alcohol 40	20.00
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00
Procedure:	
Disperse Methocel in water and heat to 80C. Add Propylene Glycol to water Phase, then slowly sprinkle in Pigments, mixing well. Combine Phase A and heat to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B, then add Phase C. Cool to 45C and add Germaben II, then Alcohol. Cool to room temperature and fill.	
Fill:	
95% Concentrate and 5% Propellant A-46	
Precision Valve 2X.020 Conical. Incereted with tailpiece	
Foam Spout #02-1560	
SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Formulation #F98-29-1	

GEL BLUSHER

INGREDIENTS	% W/W
Phase A:	
Carbopol 934 (2% Soln.) (Carbomer-934)	50.00
Propylene Glycol	15.00
Brij 35 SP (Laureth-23)	2.00
CERAPHYL 41 (C12-15 Alcohol Lactate)	10.00
Phase B:	
SPECTRA-PEARL MTW (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Carmine)	6.67
PEARL-GLO UVR (Bismuth Oxychloride)	3.33
Titanium Dioxide #3328	3.33
#7051 Cosmetic Iron Red	1.67
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine (85%)	1.40
Phase D:	
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	1.00
SD Alcohol 40	5.60

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and heat to 70C to melt Brij. Premix Phase B and slowly add to Phase A. Add Phase C. Cool to 45C and add Germaben, then Alcohol. Cool to room temperature.

Formulation #F109-22-2

STICK BLUSH

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Syncrowax HGL-C (C18-36 Acid Triglyceride)	8.00
Syncrowax ERL-C (C18-36 Acid Glycol Ester)	8.00
Paraffin 143/148	2.00
Siloxane SWS-03314 (Cyclomethicone)	48.85
CERAPHYL 41 (C12-15 Alcohols Lactate)	10.00
Tenox 4 (Corn Oil (and) BHA (and) BHT)	0.05
Stearyl Alcohol	2.00
Phase B:	
Pigment Blend:	
141 Talc	5.00
PEARL-GLO UVR (Bismuth Oxychloride)	10.40
#7051 Cosmetic Iron Oxide Red	0.08
SPECTRA-PEARL MTW (Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide)	5.52
Methylparaben	0.10

Formulation #F112-45-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Make-Up Formulary: Formulations

HERBAL AEROSOL FACIAL MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B.	
Tego Betain L 7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic acid, anhydrous	0.2
Extract of herbs	2.0
Water	78.6
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A and B are heated to 70C.

B is emulsified into A.

C is added stirring the emulsion continuously until cool.

Formulation 6.2.6

VITAMIN MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Alugel DF 30	2.0
B.	
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Stearic acid	4.0
Emulgade F	6.0
PCL solid	3.0
PCL liquid	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Karion	4.0
Allantoin	0.3
Algipon 578L, 2% in H ₂ O	58.3
Preservative	q.s.
D.	
Collagen CLR	3.0
Vitamin A/Palmitate	0.3
Vitamin E	0.1
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C. B and also C are heated to the same temperature. First B, then C is added to A. D is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling it is recommended to homogenize the mask.

Formulation 6.2.1

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

Section V

Creams

ACID-PH OIL-IN-WATER CREAM - A

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	8.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	8.0
Perfecta Petrolatum	5.0
Witconol H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
Emphos D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Propylparaben	0.1

Water Phase:

EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	5.0
Glycerin USP	5.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Fragrance, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

ACID-PH OIL-IN-WATER CREAM - B

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	10.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	3.0
Perfecta Petrolatum	5.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	5.0
WITCAMIDE MAS (Stearamide MEA Stearate)	3.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Propylparaben	0.1

Water Phase:

EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	3.0
Glycerin USP	3.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Fragrance, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Heat each phase to 70 to 75C and stir until uniform. Add the Water Phase to the Oil Phase at 70 to 75C with moderate agitation and maintain agitation and temperature for 15 minutes. Let cool, with slow stirring; avoid air entrainment during cooling cycle. Pour at or below 28C.

These creams have a white glossy texture and offer excellent emulsion stability on extended storage.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation No. 144C

ACNE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	8.0
Lanette N	5.0
B.	
Propylene glycol	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Baktol	0.5
D.	
Sulphur	2.0
Titanic oxide	5.0
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS-10051	0.5
E.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.1.18

ANTI-PERSPIRANT DEODORANT CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A (cold):	
ABIL WE09	5.0
ABIL 8839	7.7
ABIL K4	5.0
Irgasan DP 300	0.3
Phase B (cold):	
Water	45.0
Aluminum chlorhydroxide solution (50%)	34.0
Glycerol	3.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 2.3.5

ALL PURPOSE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE LFA	3.0
AMERLATE P	1.5
AMERCHOL C	4.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	3.5
Glyceryl monostearate, s.e.	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
Beeswax, USP	2.5
Spermwax	2.5
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	2.5
Water	70.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Soft, glossy extra-rich o/w cream.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERLATE: Suggested Formulation

ALL PURPOSE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL C	4.0
AMERLATE P	1.5
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	3.5
Glyceryl monostearate, s.e.	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
Beeswax, USP	2.5
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	2.5
Water	73.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Medium consistency white o/w lubricating cream.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 75-85C to the oil phase at 75-85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C. Add peroxide, where called for, and mix well.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

ALL PURPOSE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate (Glucate SS) 1.5

Coconut Oil, 76 7.5

Glyceryl Monostearate, Neut. 7.5

Phase B:

Methyl Gluceth-20 Sesquistearate (Glucamate SSE-20) 1.5

Methyl Gluceth-20 (Glucam E-20) 5.0

Water 76.0

GERMABEN II 1.0

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B separately to 75C. Mix Phase A until uniform. Add Phase A to Phase B with constant stirring and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

ALL PURPOSE CREAM, HAND & BODY A-47

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

U.S.P. White Mineral Oil 6.0

Cetyl Alcohol 10.0

AVANEL S-150 4.0

Part B:

Propylene Glycol 5.0

Methyl Paraben 0.25

Deionized Water 74.75

Color & Perfume As Desired

This emulsion is similar to the A-28, but is less lipophilic (more hydrophyllic). It leaves a smooth, non-sticky feel to the skin and is extremely mild.

Preparation Method:

Heat Part A to 70C, Part B to 75C. Add Part A to Part B with moderate to high agitation, including side-scraping motion. Mix for a few minutes, then cool rapidly to 30C. Emulsion will invert to give a viscous water-in-oil emulsion.

The product is a non-pourable viscous cream with a pH about 6.8.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals: AVANEL S Formula A-47

ALOE VERA NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Deionized Water	49.225
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.075
Propylene Glycol	3.50
Methylparaben	0.20

Phase B:

Cetyl Alcohol (Adol 52 NF)	2.00
Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Polysorbate 60 (and) PEG-150 Stearate (and) Steareth-20 (Ritachol 1000)	2.00
Stearic Acid (Emersol 132)	4.00
Polysorbate-40	2.00
Sorbitan Palmitate	0.70
Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol (Ritachol)	1.00
Mineral Oil	7.00
Aloe Vera Oil	3.00
Petrolatum (and) Lanolin (and) Sodium PCA (and) Polysorbate 85 (Ritaderm)	3.00
Dimethicone 200	1.00
BHA	0.10
Propylparaben	0.10

Phase C:

Sodium Borate	0.20
---------------	------

Phase D:

Aloe Vera Gel	20.50
Fragrance	0.15
GERMALL II	0.25

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B separately with agitation to 75C. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix 30 minutes. Add Phase C and cool with agitation until temperature reaches 50C. Add Phase D and agitate until temperature reaches room temperature.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

ANTI-FATIGUE SKIN CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
CIRAMI No. 1 AMI	3.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	3.0000
Petrolatum	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
Glycerin USP	3.0000
TENSAMI 3/06	0.4000
EVENING PRIMROSE OIL	0.5000
ELDERLY SKIN #296 HS	3.0000
TRI-DERM SE	3.0000
ORGANIC SILICONE AMI	0.5000
ABIOL	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000
Demineralized Water	71.3850

Formulation Code: AMI.006

BUST CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
CIRAMI No. 1	3.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0000
White Petrolatum	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
Demineralized Water	70.8850
Glycerin USP	3.0000
TENSAMI 3/06 AMI	0.4000
BUST CARE #601 LS	1.5000
BUST CARE #201 HS	2.0000
GINSENG EXTRACT AMI	5.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Formulation Code: AMI.014.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ANTIPERSPIRANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE P	1.50
AMERCHOL L-101	2.50
SOLULAN 16	2.00
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	7.50
Spermwax	3.00
Glycerine	2.00
Veegum HV	1.75
Water	41.75
Chlorhydrol, 50%	38.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

White, light-textured o/w cream with quick rub-in

Procedure:

Disperse the Veegum in the water using high speed mixing. Add the water phase at 70C to the oil phase at 70C while mixing. Continue mixing and cool to 50C. Warm the Chlorhydrol to 50C and add it slowly to the batch. Continue mixing and cool to 35C. Homogenize.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERLATE: Suggested Formulation

AVOCADO CREAM, PARAFFIN-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	15.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	8.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Lactil	5.0
Avocado oil	6.0
Sesame oil	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Collagen CLR	3.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.2.9

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-A

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.50
Mineral oil (min 30 cP) (CTFA: Mineral Oil)	20.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Deionized water	68.50
d)	
Preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-B

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.50
Finolv TN (CTFA: C12-C15 Alcohols Benzoate)	20.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Deionized water	68.50
d)	
Preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-C

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.50
Mylyol 812 (CTFA: Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	20.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Deionized water	68.50
d)	
Preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-D:CREAM

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.50
Perhydrosqualene (CTFA: Squalene)	20.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Deionized water	68.50
d)	
Preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-A:CREAM

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.5
Mineral oil (min 30 cP) (CTFA: Mineral Oil)	20.0
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.0
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.0
Deionized water	68.5
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

BASIC ILLUSTRATIVE MOISTURIZING CREAM(O/W)-E:LOTION

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
a)	
Stearic acid XXX (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.5
Mineral oil (min 30 cP) (CTFA: Mineral oil)	20.0
ELFACOS ST37 (CTFA: PEG-22-Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer)	0.5
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.0
c)	
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.0
Deionized water	68.5
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

BIO-ACTIVE CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS:	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cutina KD 16	8.0
Eumulgade 1000 NI	2.0
Miglyol 812	8.0
Paraffin oil	7.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	61.6
Glycerine	6.0
PENTAVITIN	4.0
REVITALIN	3.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Formulation Code No. PL 1127

BIO-ACTIVE DAY CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Hostacerin CG	12.0
Emulgade 1000 NI	2.0
Miglyol 812	6.0
PCL-liquid	3.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	65.5
Glycerine	4.0
Carbopol 934	0.5
REVITALIN	3.0
PENTAVITIN	3.0
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine	0.6
Phase D:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, then add phase C, cool to 50C and homogenize.
4. Finally cool to 30C, add phase D and stir cold.

Formulation Code No. PL 1131

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

BODY CREAM

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
A.	
Cetearyl Alcohol (1)	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0
Sodium Stearoyl-1-Lactylate (2)	2.0
Sodium Isostearyl-2-Lactylate (3)	2.0
B.	
Deionized Water	83.6
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Sodium Lactate 60% (4)	0.2
Methyl Paraben	0.2
C.	
Perfume	q.s.
pH:	5.9
Viscosity @ 75F:	180,000 cps
(1) Henkel Chemical	Dehydag Wax-O
(2) Patco Cosmetic	PATIONIC 145A
(3) Patco Cosmetic	PATIONIC ISL
(4) Patco Cosmetic	

Bulletin No. 131

O/W BODY CREAM

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
A. Oil Phase:	
Cetearyl Alcohol (1)	5.0
Isostearyl Lactate (2)	3.0
Sodium Stearoyl-2-Lactylate (3)	2.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1
B. Aqueous Phase:	
Deionized Water	84.5
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Sodium Citrate	0.2
Methyl Paraben	0.1
C. Perfume 40-164P (4)	0.1
pH:	5.5
Viscosity @ 80F:	164,000 cps
(1) Henkel	Dehydag Wax O
(2) Patco Cosmetic	PATLAC IL
(3) Patco Cosmetic	PATIONIC SSL
(4) Alpine Aromatics	Fresh Floral

Bulletin No. 161

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Suggested Formulations

CAMOMILE HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 601	38.0
MIGLYOL 829	6.0
Hard paraffin	3.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Propylene glycol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.
Extrapon Camomile Special	2.0

Preparation:

A and B are heated separately to 75-80C and B is emulsified into A.

The perfume is added below 40C.

Formulation 1.1.16

GLYCERIN HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	10.0
Paraffin oil	3.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
Hostaphat KL340N	5.0
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	20.0
Glycerin	30.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

A is melted and heated up to 75-80C.

B is mixed and heated to the same temperature.

B is gradually stirred into A.

C is added at about 40C.

Formulation 1.1.15

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

CATIONIC/NONIONIC HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Mineral Oil, light	7.0
Glycerol Monostearate, pure	4.0
Generol 122	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Glycerol	4.0
Emcol E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	1.0
Germall 115	0.3
Methylparaben	0.2
Propylparaben	0.1
Fragrance	0.1
Water, deionized	q.s. to 100

Add EMCOL E-607L or EMCOL E-607S and glycerol to water phase and heat to 80C. Heat oil phase to 80C; add water phase to oil phase. Cool to 45C before adding fragrance.

CATIONIC/NONIONIC HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Mineral Oil, light	7.0
Glycerol Monostearate, pure	4.0
Generol 122	3.0
Generol 122E1	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Glycerol	4.0
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	1.0
Germall 115	0.3
Methylparaben	0.2
Propylparaben	0.1
Fragrance	0.1
Water, deionized	q.s. to 100

Add EMCOL E-607L or EMCOL E-607S and glycerol to water phase and heat to 80C. Heat oil phase to 80C; add water phase to oil phase. Cool to 45C before adding fragrance.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 103C

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 378	5.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
IMWITOR 375	0.5
Emulgade F	12.0
B.	
Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and slowly emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formulation 1.4.2

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Stearic acid	7.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Castor oil	1.0
Sunflower oil	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Glycerin	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.9
D.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature. C is added to B.

B + C are emulsified into A.

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 1.4.3

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	8.0
Lanette N	4.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Paraffin oil	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	0.5
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.4.4

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	2.0
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	5.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	1.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	1.5
Mineral oil (70 visc.)	3.0
Beeswax	1.0
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.0
EMEREST 2310 Isopropyl Isostearate	2.0
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	0.5
Propyl paraben	0.1
B.	
EMERY 916 Glycerine	5.0
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	1.0
Borax	0.2
Methyl paraben	0.2
C.	
Demineralized water (preheated to 65C)	76.5

This smooth textured cleansing cream is an ideal cosmetic in that it liquefies upon skin "rub out", it removes makeup and mascara, and leaves a smooth non-oily feel when wiped off with a warm, damp face cloth.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: LANTROL Lanolin Oil: Formula 2244-93-1

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil phase:	
Stearic acid	10
Paraffin oil	6
Vaseline	4
ELFACOS ST9	1,5
Castor oil	1
Cetyl alcohol	1
ARMOTAN MS (Sorbitan Stearate)	2
ARMOTAN PMS 20 (Polysorbate 60)	1
Glycerine	1
Water phase:	
Triethanolamine	0,6
Water	71,4
Dowicil 200	0,2
Perfume oil	0,3

The resulting emulsion is very solid and dry, easily foaming with water and therefore gives a good washing effect.

This recipe is a basis for face-cleaning formulations. ELFACOS ST9 acts as a co-emulsifier for the emulsifier ARMOTAN PMS20, while ARMOTAN MS in this formula acts as a consistency regulator.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals, Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200:
Formulation No. 1800

CLEANSING CREAM

INGREDIENTS

%W/W

Phase A	
Mineral oil	40.0
Beeswax	5.5
VELSAN P8-16 (Cetyl C12-15 Pareth-9-Carboxylate)	2.7
VELSAN D8P-3 (Isopropyl PPG-2-Isodeceth-7-Carboxylate)	5.0
Naturechem GMHS (Glyceryl Hydroxystearate)	0.3
Arlacel 60 (Sorbitan stearate 60)	3.5
Tween 60 (Polysorbate 60)	2.9
Phase B:	
Propylene glycol	4.0
Borax	0.1
Water, fragrance, preservatives	Q.S.

An emollient cream for makeup removal incorporating VELSANS as moisturizers. This water-in-oil product is designed to be wiped away with a tissue. VELSANS help to reduce the oily after-feel.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: VELSAN: Formulation No. CSC-09

CLEANSING CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% As Supplied
A)	
Water	67.7
ACRYSOL ICS-1 Thickener (30%)	2.5
B)	
Mineral Oil	20.0
Lanolin	4.0
Petrolatum	4.0
Ethomeen C-25	0.7
C)	
Triethanolamine	1.1
Brookfield viscosity, cps.	
@ 0.5 rpm - 135,000	
@ 12 rpm - 45,000	
pH - 8.1	

Mixing Procedure:

Combine ingredients of part A to part B and then add part C (triethanolamine) with mixing. Heat each part separately to 70C. (158F.). Cool the formulation quickly to 30C (86F.).

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Lit. Ref.: CS-505

CLEANSING CREAM(FOR WATERPROOF MAKEUP)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Octyl Palmitate (Ceraphyl 368)	10.00
Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate (Ceraphyl 847)	5.00
Glyceryl Stearate (and) Laureth-23 (Cerasynt 945)	5.00
Stearic Acid	5.00
Mineral Oil	15.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	58.65
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.70
Methylparaben	0.10
Propylparaben	0.10
Phase C:	
GERMALL II	0.15
Fragrance	0.30

Procedure:

Mix Phase A at 80C. Mix Phase B at 80C. Mix Phase A to Phase B. Add Phase C at 45C. Fill at 30C.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	2.5
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	5.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	1.5
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
Mineral oil (visc. 70)	3.5
Beeswax	1.0
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.5
EMEREST 2310 Isopropyl Isostearate	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
Propyl paraben	0.1

B.

EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	0.7
EMERY 916 Glycerine	5.0
EMSORB 2726 PEG-40 Sorbitan Diisostearate	1.0
Borax	0.2
Methyl paraben	0.2
Demineralized water	72.3

This cleansing cream formulation is a smooth, creamy emulsion. It will remove facial makeup and environmental contaminants such as dust. EMEREST 2310 provides "super" emolliency, lubricity, and moisturizing properties.

SOURCE: EMERY CHEMICALS: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Formulation 2244-93

RICH CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

LANACET 1705 Acetylated Lanolin	2.0
NIMCOLAN 1747 Solid Absorption Base	20.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	7.0
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	1.3
EMEREST 2717 PEG-100 Stearate	1.3
Propyl paraben	0.1

B.

Emery 916 Glycerine	5.0
Triethanolamine	0.7
Methyl paraben	0.2
Deionized water	62.4

A superb cleansing cream for removal of makeup and dead skin cells. The product leaves an occlusive moisturizing film on the skin. The cream has a thick, rich appearance with an excellent surface gloss.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulation 11E

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	15.0
Liquid paraffin	15.0
Glyceryl monostearate	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Cetyl alcohol	4.0
Water	57.0

Formulation 52/002

COLLAGEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
CREMOPHOR A11	3.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	7.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Collagen CLR	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	72.0

Formulation 50/051

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR A grades: Suggested Formulations

SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
CREMOPHOR WO 7	6.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	20.0
Lunacera MW	6.0
Aluminum stearate	1.0
Magnesium stearate	1.0
Vitamin E Acetate	1.5
1,2-Propanediol USP	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	55.5

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR WO 7: Formulation 51/017

CLEANSING CREAM - OIL TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SONOJELL No. 9 Mineral Jelly	100
Perfume and color (optional)	q.s.

CLEANSING CREAM - EMULSIFIABLE TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SONOJELL No. 9 Mineral Jelly	71
Cetyl Alcohol	3
Sodium Cetyl Sulfate	3
Water	23
Perfume and color (optional)	q.s.

Melt mineral jelly, alcohol and sulfate to 70C. Heat water to 75C and add to oil phase with good agitation. Allow to cool to 40C and fill.

There are two principal types of cleansing creams available. These are the emulsifiable and the straight oil type. Both of these general categories can be adapted to specialty creams as for example, detergent type or anti-bacterial type, by the simple addition of small amounts of active agent such as Borax and potassium hydroxide for the detergent cream, and hexachlorophene for the anti-bacterial cream.

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	50.00
Beeswax	16.67
Borax	0.83
Water	32.50

One of the most common cosmetic emollients used by women is a cold cream.

Bring beeswax and oil to 70C. Dissolve Borax in water and bring to 70C. Add water to oil phase with rapid stirring. Agitate slowly while cooling. Add perfume as desired at 45C and fill into jars at 40C.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Division: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics Industry: Suggested Formulations

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I.	
Beeswax	2.0
ADOL 62	1.5
Mineral Oil	18.0
ADOL 66	0.5
HYDROFOL ACID 1895	1.5
STARFOL WAX CG	0.5
II.	
Glycerine	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
VARONIC LI-48	1.0
Borax	1.0
Deionized Water	72.0
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	28.0%
pH:	7.8
Viscosity:	17,200 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Prepare each Phase separately. Warm Phase I and Phase II to 80C slowly. Blend Phase I and Phase II with rapid but smooth agitation. Cool with adequate agitation to 30C.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.7

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	6.0
EMEREST 2717 PEG-100 Stearate	3.0
ETHOXYOL 1687 PEG-24 Hydrogenated Lanolin	2.5
Mineral oil	15.0
Decyl oleate	10.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	1.0
Propyl paraben	0.1
B.	
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	1.5
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	0.7
Propylene glycol	5.0
Methyl paraben	0.2
Deionized water	55.0

SOURCE: Emery Industries: LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary:
Formulation 2248-125

COLLAGEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 100	2.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	6.0
Lanette N	10.0
Liquid Lanolin	3.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	55.0
C.	
Collagen CLR	5.0
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.1.11

COLLAGEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A 11	3.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Cetyl/stearyl alcohol	7.0
1,2-Propanediol USP	3.0
Collagen CLR	5.0
Water	72.0

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

COLLAGEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Glyceryl Monostearate	8.0
Ceteraeth-12 (Eumulgin C-700)	4.0
Octyldodecanol (Standamul G)	10.0
Mineral Oil	20.0
Phase B:	
Water	54.0
Phase C:	
Soluble Collagen (Collagen CLR)	3.0
GERMABEN II	1.0

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

A. Oil Phase:

Cetearyl Alcohol	5.0
Silicone Oil, 200 Fluid	1.0
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0
PATONIC SSL	2.0

B. Water Phase:

Distilled Water	84.4
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Sodium Citrate	0.2
Color	q.s.

C. Perfume

q.s.

Procedure:

1. Combine A and heat to 65C.
2. Combine B and heat to 70C.
3. Add B to A with agitation.
4. Cool to 45C with agitation, and add C.
5. Cool to 35C and package.

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Bulletin No. 125:
Formula #2

CREAM FOR VERY DRY SKIN

INGREDIENTS:

%W/W

Part A:

CUTINA E-24 (PEG-20 Glyceryl Stearate)	4.00
CUTINA GMS (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.00
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	6.00
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	2.00
CETIOL V (Decyl Oleate)	6.00

Part B:

Water	63.50
COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180 (Polyacrylamido-methylpropane Sulfonic Acid)	5.00

Part C:

Triethanolamine (99%)	0.50
Collagen CLR	3.00
Fragrance, Preservative & Dye	q.s.

Comments:

Upon applying and rubbing this luxurious cream, one can notice the nice slip and talc-like after-feel due to the COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180 combined with the emollients and Collagen.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: H-4813

CREAM C-1002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.5
Coconut oil, 76	7.5
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	7.5
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.5
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Water	77.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose cream with coconut oil emollient. Utilizes unique GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20 nonionic emulsifier system with recovery of viscosity after work.

Variations:

Replace all or part of coconut oil with other vegetable oils for variations in functionality relating to claims.

Impart satiny feeling by incorporation of PPG-36 Oleate.

Improve lubricity by addition of AMERLATE P.

CREAM C-1003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	0.8
MODULAN	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	6.0
Stearic acid	2.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.2
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Albangel	1.5
Water	79.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose highly emollient, glossy cream of medium consistency. Utilizes unique GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20 nonionic emulsifier system with recovery of viscosity after work.

Variations:

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

For tube packaging, replace cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

For reduced oiliness, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1004

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

AMERCHOL L-500	1.0
MODULAN	2.0
Cocoa butter	7.0
Spermwax	4.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	10.0

Water Phase:

Triethanolamine	1.5
Propylene glycol	4.0
Water	57.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Enriched night cream. Good gloss, oil-rich, firm consistency. Cocoa butter and MODULAN emollient system.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 45C, add perfume, mix to 30C.

Variations:

To reduce oily character, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN.

For lighter residual feel, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10.

For creamy elegance, replace part of stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulation

CREAM C-1005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
Beeswax, U.S.P.	4.0
Paraffin, 133F m.p.	5.3
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Ceresin	2.7
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	20.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Sorbitan monostearate	2.0
Water Phase:	
SOLULAN 25	2.0
Polysorbate 60	4.0
Carbopol 940	0.4
Triethanolamine (10% aq.)	4.0
Water	50.6
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Cleansing cream. Medium soft consistency. Soap-free for sensitive skin.

Variations:

To reduce oily feel, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN.

To impart satiny feel, replace part of beeswax with PPG-36 Oleate.

To impart rinsability, replace large portion of mineral oil with diglycol laurate.

CREAM C-1015

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-500	2.0
AMERCHOL C	5.0
Microcrystalline wax, 170-175F m.p.	10.0
Sorbitan sesquioleate	2.0
Water Phase:	
Water	50.0
Sorbitol solution, 70%	2.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Heavy duty cleansing cream. W/O. Imparts emollient residue. Recommended for night use.

Variations:

To reduce oiliness, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN.

To reduce tackiness, replace sorbitol with GLUCAM P-10.

To impart slip, replace part of microcrystalline wax with cetyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
SOLULAN 16	3.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Myristyl myristate	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	10.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	2.5
Water	73.4
Hyamine 10X	0.1
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Pearlescent, soft, glossy, all purpose cream with good slip after rub-in.

Variations:

To add cationic (substantive to protein) properties to this formula, increase Hyamine 10X concentration to 1.0%.

For less tacky, residual feel, replace glycerine with GLUCAM E-20.

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol. To decrease viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Formulation C-1007

ANTI-INFLAMMATORY CREAM

INGREDIENT	** % By Weight
A.	
LIPACIDE PCO	2.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	10.00
Tristearin	5.00
Squalane	5.00
Glyceryl Stearate SE	10.00
B.	
Deionized Water	63.00
Glycerin	5.00
C.	
Preservative, Dye, Fragrance	q.s.

** As Received Basis

Features:

This cream is specially formulated to reduce inflammation resulting from burns, insect bites, excessive exposure to the sun and similar aggressions against the skin.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulation No. 435

CREAM C-1009

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

AMERLATE LFA 3.0

AMERLATE P 1.5

AMERCHOL C 4.0

Mineral oil, 70 vis. 3.5

Glyceryl monostearate, s.e. 6.0

Cetyl alcohol 3.0

Beeswax, USP 2.5

Spermwax 2.5

Water Phase:

Triethanolamine 1.0

Propylene glycol 2.5

Water 70.5

Perfume and Preservative q.s.

Description:

Night cream. Elegant, soft, rich. For extra conditioning and moisturizing.

Variations:

To reduce tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10.

To increase firmness, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

CREAM C-1017

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

OHLAN 0.5

Mineral oil, 80-90 vis. 11.0

Stearic acid, xxx 5.0

Spermwax 4.0

Glyceryl monostearate, s.e. 8.0

Water Phase:

Triethanolamine 1.5

Propylene glycol 3.0

Water 67.0

Perfume and Preservative q.s.

Description:

Moisturizing night cream. Firm, moderately residual

Variations:

For improved texture, replace half the stearic acid with

AMERLATE LFA

For reduced oiliness, replace part of mineral oil with

ACETULAN

For reduced tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL 400	2.0
SOLULAN PB-10	3.0
Stearic acid, xxx	20.0
Isopropyl palmitate	12.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	1.2
Water	57.8
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Vanishing cream with good pearlescence. Emollient. Good rub-in. Serves as foundation for application of makeup.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Cool while mixing to 45C. Add the perfume oil. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C.

Variations:

For complete rub-in, replace glycerine with GLUCAM E-20.

To improve lubricity, replace part of isopropyl palmitate with AMERLATE P.

CREAM C-1011

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN PB-10	8.2
ACETULAN	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	22.8
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	1.2
Water	56.8
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Vanishing cream with cleansing properties. Pearlescent. Serves as makeup base, hand cream.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 45C. Add perfume.

Variations:

To improve lubricity, replace isopropyl palmitate with AMERLATE P.

To reduce tackiness, replace glycerine with GLUCAM P-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1012

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

OHLAN	2.2
AMERCHOL L-101	16.3
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	21.7
Microcrystalline wax, 170-175 m.p.	16.3
Water Phase:	
Water	43.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Ointment base, w/o. Soft, glossy base. Vehicle for active medicaments and conditioner for extra dry skin.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 65C to the oil phase at 65C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 45C. Add perfume, stir to 35C. Homogenize and pack.

Variations:

To reduce oily feel, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN.

To impart slip, replace part of microcrystalline wax with cetyl alcohol.

To add dry film quality, add 2 to 4% of GLUCAM P-20 to water phase.

CREAM C-1013

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
MODULAN	15.0
Stearyl alcohol	13.0
Petrolatum, USP white	15.0
Sorbitan sesquioleate	2.0
Water Phase:	
Propylene glycol	12.0
PEG-40 stearate	5.0
Water	33.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Ointment base. O/W. Highly emollient, protective, superior moisturizing.

Variations:

To reduce tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10

To reduce viscosity, replace stearyl alcohol with cetyl alcohol

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1016

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 5	1.0
Coconut oil	10.0
Stearic acid, xxx	4.0
Spermwax	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, s.e.	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	2.0
Water Phase:	
Triethanolamine	1.5
Sorbitol solution, 70%	4.0
Water	68.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose cream. Fluffy, light, good rub-in. Coconut oil base, highly emollient.

Variations:

For lubricity, replace silicone fluid with AMERLATE P.

For greater firmness, replace cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

For complete rub-in, replace sorbitol with GLUCAM E-20.

CREAM C-1018

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	6.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Spermwax	5.0
Water Phase:	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	4.0
Water	69.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose cream. Glossy, elegant, firm.

Variations:

For improved lubricity, replace part of stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

For satiny feel, replace part of Spermwax with PPG-36 Oleate.

For reduced tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1023

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL CAB	10.0
MODULAN	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	6.0
Myristyl myristate	4.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Silicone 200 fluid, 350 cstks.	0.5
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	4.0
Sodium lauryl sulfate	0.5
Water	60.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose, hand and body cream. Soft, elegant. Good rub-in, light residual feel.

Variations:

For firmer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

For less residual feel and a feeling of dry film, replace glycerine with GLUCAM E-20.

For lighter texture, replace stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

CREAM C-1024

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	4.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	0.5
Stearyl alcohol	0.5
Arlacel 165	5.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Water Phase:	
Albagel	1.5
Propylene glycol	5.0
Water	76.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Hand cream. Firm texture. Glossy.

Variations:

To reduce tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10

To impart satiny feel, replace silicone fluid with PPG-36 Oleate

For softer texture, replace stearyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol and replace stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1025

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL 400	3.00
SOLULAN 25	1.00
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	16.50
Petrolatum, USP white	3.00
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 934	0.75
Water	68.25
Triethanolamine, 10% aq.	7.50
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose cream. Good peaking. Soft texture. Can be used for cleansing and for dry skin areas.

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in the water using high speed mixing. Heat to 65C. Add to the oil phase at 65C while mixing. When emulsion has formed, add the triethanolamine solution. Continue mixing and cool to 45C. Add perfume. Stir to 30C.

Variations:

To reduce oiliness, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN

For satiny feel, replace part of mineral oil with PPG-36

Oleate.

For better emulsification, replace petrolatum with AMERCHOL 400.

CREAM C-1026

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
MODULAN	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	7.0
Myristyl myristate	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.0
Silicone 200 fluid, 350 cstks.	0.5
Water Phase:	
Sorbitol, 70%	5.0
Albagel	1.5
Triton X-400	1.0
Water	72.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose, cationic cream. Light, fluffy texture.

Variations:

To reduce tackiness, replace sorbitol with GLUCAM E-20

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1027

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
OHLAN	3.0
AMERLATE P	2.0
Beeswax, USP	10.0
Mineral oil, 80-90 vis.	44.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Water Phase:	
Borax, USP	0.6
Water	33.4
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Heavy duty cleansing cream, W/O. Liquefies readily. Soft texture. Use overnight on problem dry areas.

Variations:

- To reduce oiliness, replace 5% of mineral oil with ACETULAN and an additional 10% of the mineral oil with isopropyl myristate
- For satiny feel, replace part of Beeswax with PPG-36 Oleate.
- For dry film feel, add 2-5% GLUCAM P-20 to water phase.

CREAM C-1029

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERLATE P	3.0
Standamul 1414E	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	8.0
Cetyl alcohol	8.0
Ceraphyl 140-a	3.0
Cerasynt SD	4.5
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Water	58.5
Propylene glycol	2.0
Standapol SHC 101	3.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rinse-off Cleansing Cream. Soft, white, glossy cream with good makeup and soil removal. Can be rinsed off with water or tissue off. Leaves good emollient residue on skin.

Variations:

- For softer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.
- For firmer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulations

CREAM C-1021

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL C	4.0
AMERLATE P	1.5
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	3.5
Glyceryl monostearate, s.e.	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
Beeswax, USP	2.5
Water Phase:	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	2.5
Water	73.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Night cream. Glossy, medium consistency.

Procedure:

Add water phase to oil phase at 85C with good stirring.

Cool and stir to 50C. Add perfume and stir to 37C.

Variations:

For satiny feel, replace beeswax with PPG-36 Oleate.

For reduced tackiness, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM

E-10.

For reduced viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

For improved texture, replace stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulation

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL BL	8.0
AMERLATE P	2.0
Spermwax	4.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Silicone fluid 200, 350 cstks.	1.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	10.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	4.0
Water	58.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL Multisterol Extracts: Formula

CREAM C-1028

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	0.8
ACETULAN	1.0
Peanut oil	12.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Spermwax	4.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.2
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Water	71.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

All purpose cream, natural oil emollient. Soft texture. Good rub-in. Utilizes unique GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20 nonionic emulsifier system with recovery of viscosity after work.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 50C. Add perfume. Stir to 35C. Homogenize and pack.

Variations:

To vary natural base, replace peanut oil with other liquid vegetable oils.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Suggested Formulation

CATIONIC ALL PURPOSE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

ACETULAN	3.00
AMERCHOL L-500	1.75
SOLULAN 16	1.75
Stearyl alcohol	2.75
Cetyl alcohol	1.75
Petrolatum, USP	7.00
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	15.00
Triton X-400	1.00
Glycerine	4.00
Dowicil 200	0.10
Water	61.90
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: ACETULAN: Suggested Formulation

CREAM C-1030

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 75	2.0
Sonojell #9	7.5
Tween 60	1.0
Cetyl alcohol	7.0
Cerasynt SE	7.0
Isopropyl myristate	7.5
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	2.5
Water	63.0
Propylene glycol	2.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Washable Cleansing Cream. Glossy, soft white cream. Excellent soil and makeup removal. Washes or tissues off, leaving emollient residue.

Variations:

For softer, glossier consistency and appearance, replace part of Sonojell with AMERCHOL CAB.

For firmer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Creams: Formulation C-1030

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-500	2.5
SOLULAN 16	2.5
Stearyl alcohol	2.5
Cetyl alcohol	2.5
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	30.0
Ceresin	5.0
GLUCAM E-20	4.0
Carbopol 934	0.5
Water	45.5
Triethanolamine, 10% aq.	5.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in the water with high speed mixing. Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. When the emulsion has formed, add the triethanolamine solution. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

CREAM FOR THE LEGS

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Arlacel 165	5.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0000
Stearic Acid XXX	1.5000
White Petrolatum	4.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
TENSAMI 3/06	0.1500
Menthol, Crystalline	0.4000
RELAXANT #678 LS	3.0000
WITCH HAZEL AMI	4.0000
HORSE CHESTNUT AMI	3.5000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
TEA 99%	0.6000
Perfume	0.2000

Formulation Code: AMI.015

HAND CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Brookswax D	6.5000
Stearic Acid XXX	3.0000
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0000
White Petrolatum	5.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
Deionized Water	72.7850
DC 193 Surfactant	1.0000
ONYMYRRH AMI	5.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
TEA 99%	1.0000
Perfume	0.2000

Formulation Code: AMI.012

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

DAYCREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

ELFACOS ST	1
Liquid paraffin	2
AMPHISOL	1
Stearic acid	5
Glycerol monostearate, pure	3
Preservative	0,2
Glycerol	3

Water phase:

Triethanolamine	1
Water	83,3
Perfume oil	0,5

This white, soft O/W cream has a very high water content. Meant as a basis for emollient creams.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200:
Formulation No. 153 (ST9) or No. 557 (ST37)

DAY CREAM(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A (cold):

ABIL WE09	5.0
JOJOBA OIL	2.0
Mineral oil(app. 30 mPa-s)	9.0
Caprylic/Capric acid triglyceride	3.0
Phase B (cold):	
Water	78.2
Sodium chloride	0.8
Glycerol	2.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 2.3.2

DAY CREAM

CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Hydrogenated polyisobutylene, e.g. LUVITOL HP	6.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	1.1
LUVIQUAT FC905	1.0
Glyceryl monostearate	3.5
Cetyl alcohol	3.5
ABIL 100	0.2
Water	75.7

Formulation 1

DAY CREAM

CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
Glycerol monostearate	8.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Isopropyl myristate	8.0
Abil 350	1.0
Hamamelis	2.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.5
Glycerol	20.0
Water	56.5

Formulation 2

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Formulations

DAY CREAM O/W

CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Vitamin E Nicotinate C	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	4.0
Glyceryl Stearate	4.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
1,2-Propanediol USP	5.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.2
D-PANTHENOL USP	1.0
TEGILOXAN 200	0.5
Water	ad 100
Perfume	
Preservative	

Formulation 50/001

SOURCE: BASF: Vitamin E Nicotinate C: Formulation 50/001

DAY CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Cutina MD	12.0
Eumulgin B 1	1.5
Eumulgin B 2	1.5
Miglyol 812	6.0
Paraffin oil	6.0
Isopropylpalmitate	5.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	59.7
Glycerine	3.0
Phase C:	
GLYCOSOME	5.0
Phase D:	
Perfume oil	0.3

Formulation Code No. PL 1121

DAY CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Tegin	5.0
Tagat S	2.0
Stearic acid	4.0
Amerchol CAB	2.5
Paraffin oil	8.0
Isopropylmyristate	7.0
PCL-liquid	2.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	60.1
Glycerine	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
HYDROLASTAN	5.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

Formulation Code No. PL 1128

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

DAY CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
TEGO-CARE 150	8.0
ABIL-Wax 2434	3.0
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	6.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Extrapon 4-Spezial	2.0
Water	78.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.1

DAY CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
TEGO-CARE 150	8.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	6.0
ABIL-Wax 2434	3.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Extrapon 4-Spezial	2.0
Water	78.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.2

DAY CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
TEGO-CARE 150	8.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	6.0
ABIL-Wax 2434	3.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Water	80.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.3

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Suggested Formulations

DAY CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
EMULGATOR E2155	8.0
TEGOSOFT 189	6.0
Isopropyl stearate	6.0
Hexyl laurate	6.0
Stearyl alcohol	1.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Water	70.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Formulation E 2.1.4	

DAY CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
EMULGATOR E2155	6.0
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	10.0
Microwax (Lunacera MWN)	3.0
Isopropyl stearate	3.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	5.0
Water	73.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Formulation E 2.1.5	

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Suggested Formulations

DAY CREAM, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	6.0
MIGLYOL 840	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
Stearic acid	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.9
D.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.1.1

DAY CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Hostaphat KW340N	3.5
Amerchol CAB	2.0
Lanette 16	3.5
Paraffin oil	4.0
Isopropylpalmitate	4.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	71.5
Glycerine	4.0
Carbopol 940	0.5
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine	0.6
Phase D:	
COLLAGEN	3.0
Phase E:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Formulation Code No. PL 1129

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cutina KD 16	7.0
Stearic acid	8.0
Paraffin oil	4.0
Miglyol 812	5.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	65.3
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	0.4
Phase C:	
COLLAGEN	3.0
Phase D:	
Perfume oil	0.3

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 50C, homogenize and cool to 35C.
4. Then add phase C, cool to 30C, add phase D and stir cold.

Formulation Code No. PL 1130

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

DAY CREAM WITH AZULENE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Stearic acid	5.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
B.	
Water	ad 100.0
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.9
D.	
Perfume oil	q.s.
Azulene	0.1

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C. B is brought to the same temperature.

C is added to B and then B + C are slowly emulsified into A.

Below 40C perfume oil and azulene are added.

Also Collagen CLR, Hygroplex HHG and vitamins can be incorporated into this cream.

Formulation 1.1.2

DAY CREAM WITH VEGETABLE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Stearic acid	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Sunflower oil	5.0
Almond oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.7
D.	
Collagen CLR	4.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Formulation 1.1.3

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

DAY CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Hostacerin WO	10.0
Lunacera M	4.0
Amerchol CAB	3.0
Beeswax	1.0
Vaseline	6.0
Paraffin oil	8.0
Isopropylpalmitate	6.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	51.2
Glycerine	4.0
Magnesium sulphate-heptahydrate	0.4
THYMUS PEPTIDE	3.0
PENTAVITIN	3.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	0.4

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 50C, homogenize and cool to 30C.
4. Then add phase C and stir cold.

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations: Formulation Code
PL 1222

DAY CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	81.1850
TENSAMI 3/03 AMI	0.4000
EMOLLIENT #235 HS AMI	3.0000
SOLARIUM #269 HS AMI	2.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
Arlacel 165	3.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Wheat Germ Oil	2.0000
Petrolatum	4.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
Abiol	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code: AMI.002

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	1.5
CREMOPHOR A25	1.5
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	0.3
Glycerol monostearate	8.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
Vitamin E	3.0
Epigran	3.0
Hydroviton	1.5
Tegiloxan 350	0.3
Water	70.9

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Glycerol monostearate	7.0
1,2-Propanediol USP	3.0
Water	76.0

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulations

GLYCEROL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
CREMOPHOR A6	1.0
CREMOPHOR A25	1.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Glycerol Monostearate SE	10.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.5
ABIL 100	0.5
Glycerol	20.0
Water	61.0

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

ELASTIN-COLLAGEN SKIN CREME

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
CUTINA E-24 (PEG-20 Glyceryl Stearate)	3.00
CUTINA MD (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.00
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	6.00
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	2.00
CETIOL V (Decyl Oleate)	6.00
Part B:	
Water	66.70
Part C:	
Dowicil 200	0.20
Collagen CLR	1.00
Elastin CLR	10.00
Fragrance	0.10

Comments:

HOB-217-11 is a mild cream designed especially for dry skin. This pleasant formula rubs in quite easily without whitening or greasiness.

Formula HOB-217-11

SKIN CREAM FOR DRY SKIN

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
CUTINA LE (Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	8.00
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	6.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (350 cps)	2.00
Part B:	
Propylene Glycol	2.50
Water	76.50
Part C:	
Preservative, fragrance & dyes	q.s.
ELASTIN CLR	5.00

Comments:

The combination of MYRITOL 318 for re-fattening and Silicone for a protective barrier creates an aesthetic efficacious dry skin cream.

Suggested Formula H-4808

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

ELASTIN SKIN CREAM

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
Part A:	
CUTINA CBS (Glyceryl Stearate (and) Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Cetyl Palmitate (and) Coco Glycerides)	12.0
EUMULGIN B1 (Cetareth-12)	1.5
EUMULGIN B2 (Cetareth-20)	1.5
EUTANOL G (Octyldodecanol)	10.0
CETIOL LC (Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	10.0
AVOCADO OIL CLR	1.0
Part B:	
Water	53.0
Glycerin	5.0
Part C:	
GERMABEN II	1.0
Part D:	
ELASTIN CLR	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Comments:

Emollient cream which spreads easily on the skin and leaves the skin feeling moisturized. This aesthetic creamy emulsion contains ELASTIN and does not leave a greasy after-feel.
Formula HOB-151-18

SKIN CREAM FOR DRY SKIN

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
CUTINA LE (Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	8.0
CETIOL A (Hexyl Laurate)	4.0
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	2.0
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs) (Dimethicone)	2.0
Part B:	
Germaben II	1.0
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Water	76.0
Part C:	
Fragrance	q.s.
ELASTIN CLR	5.0

Comments:

Emollient cream rubs easily into the skin leaving a smooth non-greasy feel.
Formula HOB-154-30

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

EMOLLIENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

CERASYNT SD	10.50
CERASYNT 303	1.00
CERAPHYL 140	5.00
EMULSYNT GDL	10.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs.)	1.00
PRESERVATOL	0.15

Phase B:

Water, deionized	63.80
Phosphoric Acid (85% Ortho)	0.25
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.30
CERAPHYL 65	2.00
Glycerine	5.00

Procedure:

Completely pre-disperse Cellosize in water, then add the rest of ingredients of Phase B. Heat Phases A and B to 80C. Add slowly Phase A to Phase B with constant agitation at 80C and cool with continuous stirring to 25-28C.

SOURCE: Van Dyk: New Cationic Self-Emulsifying Systems:
Formulation #A60-8-5

MINERAL OIL CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A(cold):

ABIL WE 09	5.0
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	14.0
Phase B(cold):	
Water	80.3
Sodium chloride	0.7
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.3.1

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulation

EMOLLIENT HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Part A:

Lanolin Oil (USP)	10.00
Stearic Acid N.F.	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol N.F.	0.20
Mineral Oil, 70 Viscosity	20.00
Beeswax (Bleached)	1.00
S-MAZ 60	2.00
Propyl Paraben	0.10

Part B:

Borax USP	0.20
Glycerine CP/USP (99.5%)	5.00
Triethanolamine (85%)	0.70
Deionized Water	58.10
T-MAZ 60	1.00
Methyl Paraben	0.20

Procedure:

Heat Parts (A) and (B) separately to 75C. Add (A) to (B) at 75C. Stir steadily while in a water bath, to 32C - add perfume and pour.

Formulation 13

PROTECTIVE HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Stearic Acid	15.0
S-MAZ 60	2.0
T-MAZ 60	1.5
Zinc Stearate	5.0
Glycerine	6.0
CMC-7-HF (2% Solution)	37.5
Water	33.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Melt all fats and Zinc Stearate and heat to 90C. Dissolve Glycerine and preservatives in water and heat to 90C. Add second batch to the first batch with rapid agitation. Drop temperatures to 55C and add slowly to the CMC solution.

Formulation 12

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies:
Suggested Formulations

EMOLLIENT NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	5.00
EMEREST 2380 Propylene Glycol Stearate	4.00
NIMCOLAN 1747 Solid Absorption Base	7.50
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.50
Methyl paraben	0.10

B.

Propylene glycol	3.50
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	1.00
Triethanolamine	0.75
Propyl paraben	0.20
Demineralized water	76.45

In this formulation NIMCOLAN 1747 provides an excellent emollient feel and rich moisturizing effect.

This rich moisture night cream is for overnight body skin care. Massage over body at night, after shower, or whenever skin is dry and flaky to give skin a new added softness. Never feels greasy.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol and Lanolin Alcohol Absorption Bases: Formulation 2252-12-02

DRY SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	4.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	3.5
EMID 6540 Linoleamide DEA	1.0
EMSORB 2518 Sorbitan Diisostearate	1.0
Propyl paraben	0.1

B.

Propylene glycol	3.5
EMSORB 2726 PEG-40 Sorbitan Diisostearate	2.0
Methyl paraben	0.2
Deionized water	80.7

This creamy smooth, high-oil-content emulsion provides maximum lubricity and emollience for people with dry skin. EMSORB 2726 and EMSORB 2518 serve as primary and secondary emulsifiers, and contribute to emulsion stability.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Formulation 5E

EYE CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
PROTEGIN W	30.0
Perhydrosqualene	1.0
PCL liquid	1.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	5.0
Magnesium sulphate-7H2O	0.5
Water	59.5
Collagen CLR	2.0
Hydrolastan	1.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.2.4

JOJOBA OIL CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
PROTEGIN WX	25.0
JOJOBA OIL	5.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	5.0
Magnesium sulphate-7H2O	0.5
Water	64.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.2.3

LANOLIN CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
PROTEGIN X	22.0
Lanolin	7.0
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	1.0
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Magnesium sulphate-7H2O	0.5
Water	63.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.2.2

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

EYE CREAM FOR NIGHT-TIME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
White soft paraffin	17.0
Hard paraffin	5.0
Alugel DF 30	1.0
IMWITOR 780 K	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
Epigran	3.0
B.	
Biopollin	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

A is heated to approx. 80C and briefly stirred until it thickens.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

Formulation 1.2.11

MASSAGE CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	5.0
Paraffin oil	20.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.0
B.	
Water	ad 100.0
Preservative	q.s.
Glycerin	20.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is brought to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

Below 40C the perfume is added.

Formulation 1.1.20

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

FIRMING NIGHT CREAM CONTAINING DSH & PROTEOSILANE

INGREDIENTS	%w/w
A)	
Dist. Water	68.5
ACRISINT 400	0.5
Methyl Paraben	0.2
Propyl Paraben	0.1
B)	
Hostaphat KW340N	2.0
CIRAMI	2.5
RICE BRAN OIL	5.0
JOJOBA OIL	2.0
T-WAX	2.5
T-BASE	1.0
DC 200 Silicone 350 cs	0.5
SQUALANE	5.0
TOCOPHERYL ACETATE	0.2
C)	
Water Dist.	1.0
TEA (98%)	0.35
D)	
Water Dist.	2.0
ABIOL	0.5
E)	
DSH	4.0
PROTEOSILANE	2.0
F)	
Fragrance E4081	0.15

Formula #: MS-2-35-2

NATURAL NIGHT CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
CIRAMI No. 1 AMI	10.5000
JOJOBA OIL	1.0000
SWEET ALMOND OIL	4.0000
Myritol 318	6.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
Demineralized Water	69.2850
TENSAMI 3/06	2.0000
CARROT AMI OIL SOLUBLE	1.5000
PEACH AMI WATER SOLUBLE	5.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Formulation Code: AMI.007.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

Section VI

Fragrances and Perfumes

AEROSOL FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Concentrate: CL9-201	
Phase 1	
SANDOXYLATE SX424	0.60
Perfume	0.20
Phase 2:	
Water	85.00
VELSAN P8-3	0.60
SDA-40	11.20
Silicone 193	0.20
Phase 3:	
CARTARETIN F-4	2.20
Propellant A-46	4%
Concentrate	96%

AEROSOL FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Concentrate: CL9-267	
Phase 1:	
SANDOXYLATE SX424	0.60
Perfume	0.20
Phase 2:	
Water	85.30
VELSAN P8-3	2.50
SDA-40	11.20
Silicone 193	0.20
Propellant A-46	10%
Concentrate	90%

A quick breaking foam which elegantly delivers fragrance with a nice afterfeel.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: VELSAN: Formulation No. CMP-04

CLEAR PERFUME EMOLLIENT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	73.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Water	3.0
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	8.0
Perfume Oil	6.0

Dissolve WITCO Sodium Stearate C-1 in WITCONOL APM, propylene glycol and water at 80 to 90C. Stir until clear. Add perfume oil at 77C. Cool to 73C and package.

Perfume level can be varied to suit final application. Fragrance oils may have an effect on overall clarity.

This formulation yields a "nonshrinking" gel which exhibits good clarity and an excellent feel. This formulation may be modified to produce a solid hand-lotion, deodorant, blusher or floating bath-oil bar.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 102C

CREAM SACHET F-4012

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
STEARAL	5.0
Arlacel 165	16.0
PROPAL	1.5
AMERLATE P	2.5
GLUCATE SS	4.0
Phase B:	
Atlas G-2162	2.0
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
Water	56.0
Phase C:	
Perfume oil	10.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Cream sachet with high fragrance concentration. AMERLATE P provides lubricity. GLUCAM P-20 provides emollience and fragrance fixation.

Variations:

For softer consistency, replace all or part of STEARAL with CETAL.

For creamier texture, replace G-2162 with PROMULGEN D.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Formulation

COLOGNE F-4003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Citrus or modified citrus perfume oil	5.0
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
SOLULAN 16	1.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	72.5
Water	20.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Cologne (citrus toilet water) based on original prototype from Cologne, Germany. GLUCAM P-20 particularly effective in increasing lasting power in such fragrances and it also adds body. SOLULAN 16 contributes an emollient feel.

Procedure:

Stir all ingredients except water until homogeneous. Add water in thin stream with stirring. Age, chill and filter.

Variations:

For perfume oils requiring further clarification, mix with GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

COLOGNE STICK F-4015

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LANOGENE	3.0
AMERLATE P	11.0
PROMYR	10.0
CETAL	15.0
AMERCHOL L-101	10.0
MODULAN	5.0
OHLAN	8.0
Ozokerite	18.0
Hydrogenated vegetable oil	5.0
Cocoa butter	5.0
Lanolin, anhydrous deodorized USP	5.0
Perfume oil	5.0
Color and antioxidant	q.s.

Description:

Fragrant, firm cologne stick with excellent emollient properties provided by AMERLATE P, AMERCHOL L-101 and MODULAN.

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients except perfume oil to 80-90C. Add perfume oil with stirring at 70C. Mold into sticks.

Variations:

For firmer stick, replace part of CETAL with STEARAL.

For humectant properties, replace PROMYR with GLUCAM P-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

FRAGRANCE VEIL F-4006

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Klucel HF	1.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	74.6
Natural Pearl Essence	0.1
Perfume oil	1.5
Water	18.8
GLUCAM P-20	4.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Pearlescent fragrance veil. Hydroalcoholic bodied toilet water with non-oily emollient and humectant effects provided by GLUCAM P-20 which also extends lasting power of fragrance.

Procedure:

Sprinkle Klucel HF into alcohol with stirring until no particles remain. With stirring add natural pearl essence and remaining ingredients in order listed. Stir until homogeneous.

Variations:

Mica based synthetic pearls may be substituted for the natural pearl after checking for possibility of excessive settling.

Increased perfume oil concentrations can be accomplished with the addition also of GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

FRAGRANCE VEIL F-4007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbopol 940, 3% aqueous dispersion in water	6.5
Water	51.3
Ethomeen C/25	0.2
Phase B:	
Perfume oil	1.5
Isostearyl alcohol	2.5
AMEROXOL OE-10	3.0
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	32.0

Description:

Hydroalcoholic fragrance veil emulsion with emollient properties due to isostearyl alcohol and oil-free GLUCAM P-20 which also extends fragrance duration.

Variations:

For increased lubricity, replace part of isostearyl alcohol with AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

PERFUME F-4001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Perfume oil	18.0
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 39C	79.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Traditional prestigious top-of-the line fragrance extract. Used sparingly, GLUCAM P-20 increases lasting power of lighter odor types.

Procedure:

Add ingredients to alcohol. Stir until completely dissolved. Age, chill and filter.

Variations:

For maximum duration, adjust concentration of GLUCAM P-20 to individual perfume oil.

For varying intensity, adjust perfume oil concentration between 10 and 25%.

PERFUME STICK F-4013

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Coconut oil 110	30.0
Microcrystalline wax	5.5
Ozokerite	14.0
GLUCATE SS	7.5
Magnesium carbonate	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	26.0
Perfume oil	15.0
Preservative, color and antioxidant	q.s.

Description:

Highly fragrant, firm perfume stick with good payout at body temperature. Nongreasy.

Description:

Heat all ingredients except perfume oil to 85-90C. Add fragrance at 75C. Warm slightly, mixing until uniform. Mold into sticks.

Variations:

For greater lubricity, add AMERLATE P.

For velvety feel, add ACETULAN.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

POMADE PERFUME F-4014

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LANOCERIN	10.0
GLUCATE SS	8.0
Hydrogenated coconut oil	25.0
Petrolatum	10.0
Glyceryl monostearate pure	7.0
ACETULAN	3.0
Microcrystalline wax	15.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Cab-O-Sil M-5	2.0
Perfume oil	15.0
Color and antioxidant	q.s.

Description:

Highly fragrant solid perfume designed for dispensing from compacts in metal godets. Finger dispensed, used sparingly.

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients except Cab-O-Sil M-5 and perfume oil to 80-90C. With good stirring, add Cab-O-Sil M-5 until completely taken up. At 70-75C, stir in perfume oil, cool to just above solidification point and pour into godets.

Variations:

For improved slip, replace part of microcrystalline wax with cetyl alcohol.

For softer consistency, replace part of petrolatum with AMERCHOL L-101.

TOILET WATER F-4002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Perfume oil	8.0
GLUCAM P-20	2.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	84.0
Water	6.0
Color	q.s.

Description:

Typical toilet water (eau de toilette) usually based on prestige fragrance. Usually sales volume leader for such fragrances. GLUCAM P-20 valuable in increasing lasting power in many odor types and contributes to humectant and emollient feel.

Procedure:

Dissolve perfume oil and GLUCAM P-20 in alcohol. Add water in thin stream with stirring. Age, chill and filter.

Variations:

For smooth, emollient feel, add 0.4 to 0.8% SOLULAN PB-20.

For perfume oils requiring further clarification, mix with small amount of GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Formulations

Section VII

Hair Care Products

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.33
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	46.97
Hydrocarbon Propellant	50.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.25
Adogen 172	0.40
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	46.75
Hydrocarbon Propellant	50.00
Cloud Point(C): <-35	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.33
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Isopropanol	46.97
Hydrocarbon Propellant	50.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.25
Adogen 172	0.40
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Isopropanol	46.75
Hydrocarbon Propellant	50.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: VERSACRYL-40:
Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY WITH PROPANE/BUTANE AND ETHANOL(01/001)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
ULTRAHOLD 8	2,00
AMP	0,15
LUVITOL EHO	0,10
Propane/Butane (15:85)	60,00
Ethanol abs.	37,75
Perfume	q.s.

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY WITH DIMETHYLETHER AND ETHANOL(01/008)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
ULTRAHOLD 8	1,50
AMP	0,11
LUVITOL EHO	0,05
Water, de-ion.	6,00
Dimethylether	60,00
Ethanol, 96% Vol. %	32,34
Perfume	q.s.

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY WITH FLUOROCARBONS AND ETHANOL(01/010)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
ULTRAHOLD 8	1,50
AMP	0,11
LUVITOL EHO	0,05
Ethanol abs.	38,34
Fluorocarbons 11/12 (50:50)	60,00
Perfume	q.s.

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY WITH PROPANE/BUTANE, FLUOROCARBON 11 AND ETHANOL(01/011)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
ULTRAHOLD 8	1,50
AMP	0,11
LUVITOL EHO	0,05
Ethanol abs.	38,34
Fluorocarbon 11	40,00
Propane/Butane (25:75)	20,00
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: BASF: ULTRAHOLD 8: Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY WITH PROPANE/BUTANE, FLUOROCARBON 11
METHYLENE CHLORIDE AND ETHANOL(01/012)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ULTRAHOLD 8	1,50
AMP	0,11
LUVITOL EHO	0,10
Ethanol abs.	13,29
Methylene chloride	20,00
Fluorocarbon 11	35,00
Propane/Butane (25:75)	30,00
Perfume	q.s.

PUMP SPRAY WITH ETHANOL(01/013)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ULTRAHOLD 8	3,00
AMP	0,22
LUVITOL EHO	0,10
Ethanol, 96 Vol. %	96,68
Perfume	q.s.

HAIR FIXATIVE WITH ISOPROPANOL(02/021)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ULTRAHOLD 8	3,00
AMP	0,22
Isopropanol	40,00
Water, de-ion.	56,78
Perfume and color	q.s.

SOURCE: BASF: ULTRAHOLD 8: Suggested Formulations

HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUVISKOL VA 28 I	5.0
HAIRSPRAY ADDITIVE S	0.3
Perfume	0.3
Methylene chloride	5.0
Abs. ethyl or isopropyl alcohol	49.4
Propellant 11/12 1090	40.0

SOURCE: BASF: HAIRSPRAY ADDITIVE S: Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-MIXED PROPELLANT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

RESYN 28-2930	2.00
AMP	0.18
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	35.00
Isopropanol	10.00
Propellant 11	37.72
n-butane	3.75
Propane	11.25

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision

Stem: .018"

Body: .080"

Actuator: .016"

Dip Tube: .12"

Spray Rate(g/sec): 1.0

Flame Extension (in.): 0

Flash Back (in.): 0

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2930:
Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-MIXED PROPELLANT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

AMPHOMER	1.75
AMP	0.29
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	35.00
Isopropanol	10.00
Propellant 11	37.86
n-butane	3.75
Propane	11.25

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision

Stem: .018"

Body: .080"

Actuator: .016"

Spray Rate(g/sec): 1.0

Flame Extension (in.): 0"

Flash Back (in.): 0"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: AMPHOMER:
Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY CONTAINING SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.00
Potassium Hydroxide	0.24
Monamid 716	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Octyldimethyl PABA*	0.20
Anhydrous Ethanol	67.51
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00

* Available from National Starch and Chemical Corp.

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY WITH MIXED PROPELLANTS*

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.33
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Isopropanol	31.97
Propellant 11	35.00
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00

Cloud Point (C): <-30

* Suggested for use only in those countries allowing use of the ingredients.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: VERSACRYL-40:
Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-MIXED PROPELLANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-1310	2.00
AMP	0.18
MONAMID 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	35.00
Isopropanol	10.00
Propellant 11	37.72
N-butane	3.75
Propane	11.25

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision

Stem: .018"

Body: .080"

Actuator: .016"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 1.0

Flame Extension (in.): 0"

Flash Back (in.): 0"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-1310:
Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-DIMETHYL ETHER-ETHANOL TYPE-REGULAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.21
Monamid 716	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	67.74
Dimethyl Ether	30.00
Cloud Point (C):	<-30

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-DIMETHYL ETHER-ETHANOL TYPE-DRY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.21
Monamid 716	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	57.74
Dimethyl Ether	40.00
Cloud Point(C):	<-30

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY FOR SPIKED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	8.00
AMP-95	0.84
Ethanol, 190 proof	66.16
Fragrance	Q.S.
Hydrocarbon Propellant	25.00
Cloud Point(C):	<-30

Procedure:

1. Charge the mixing vessel with the required amount of anhydrous SDA-40.
2. Start agitation.
3. Add RESYN 28-2913 slowly - so that no accumulation of pearls occurs on the surface.
4. After all the pearls are added, slowly add AMP.
5. Continue mixing until all the pearls are in solution.
6. Add the rest of the ingredients in the formulation.
7. Pass the concentrate through 5-10 micron cartridge filters before filling aerosol containers.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2913:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-DME-ETHANOL TYPE-REGULAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.00
Potassium Hydroxide	0.26
Monamid 716	0.15
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	37.59
Dimethyl Ether	60.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013" body	
.018" actuator	
Spray Rate (g/sec.): .59	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-DME-ETHANOL TYPE-EXTRA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	3.00
Potassium Hydroxide	0.40
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	36.40
Dimethyl Ether	60.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013 body	
.018" actuator	
Spray rate (g/sec.): .60	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-DME-ETHANOL TYPE-SUPER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.60
Monamid 716	0.25
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	34.65
Dimethyl Ether	60.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013" body	
.018" actuator	
Spray Rate (g/sec.): .55	

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: VERSACRYL-40:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-REGULAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.21
Monamid 716	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	67.74
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00
Cloud Point (C):	-8

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-EXTRA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	3.00
AMP-95	0.32
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	66.58
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00
Cloud Point (C):	-5

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-SUPER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	4.50
AMP-95	0.47
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	64.83
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00
Cloud Point (C):	+3

Procedure:

1. Charge the mixing vessel with the required amount of anhydrous SDA-40.
2. Start agitation.
3. Add RESYN 28-2913 slowly - so that no accumulation of pearls occurs on the surface.
4. After all the pearls are added, slowly add AMP.
5. Continue mixing until all the pearls are in solution.
6. Add the rest of the ingredients in the formulation.
7. Pass the concentrate through 5-10 micron cartridge filters before filling aerosol containers.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2913:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-ANHYDROUS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER	2.50
AMP	0.41
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	61.99
Propellant A-46	35.00
Valve:	
Manufacturer: Disp. Div. Ethyl	
Model: KN-38	
Stem: .020"	
Body: .025"	
Vapor Tap: .020"	
Dip Tube: .150"	
Actuator: RKN-36 (.020")	
Spray Rate(g/sec): 0.56	
Flame Extension (in.): 17"	
Flash Back (in.): 4"	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER	3.00
AMP	0.49
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (190 proof SDA-40)	61.41
Propellant A-46	35.00
Valve:	
Manufacturer: Disp. Div. Ethyl	
Model: KN-38	
Stem: .020"	
Body: .025"	
Vapor Tap: .020"	
Dip Tube: .150"	
Actuator: RKN-36 (.020")	
Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.55	
Flame Extension (in.): 16"	
Flash Back (in.): 5"	

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: AMPHOMER:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-ANHYDROUS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-1310	3.00
AMP	0.24
Monamid 716	0.25
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	20.00
Ethanol (anhydrous SDA-40)	56.51
Propellant A-46	20.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist

Stem: .013"

Body: .013"

Actuator: .013"

Dip Tube: .161"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.48

Flame Extension (in.): 15"

Flash Back (in.): 5"

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-1310	2.00
AMP	0.17
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	X
Ethanol (anhydrous SDA-40)	X
Ethanol (190 proof SDA-40)	77.63
Distilled water	X
Isopropanol	X
Propellant A-46	20.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist

Stem: .013"

Body: .013"

Actuator: .013"

Dip Tube: .161"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.5

Flame Extension (in.): 16"

Flash Back (in.): 5"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-1310:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-ANHYDROUS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2930	2.00
AMP	0.18
Monamid 716	0.15
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	67.67
Propellant A-46	30.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Disp. Div. Ethyl

Model: KN-38

Stem: .020"

Body: .025"

Vapor Tap: .020"

Actuator: Marc 40-1832

Dip Tube: .15"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.50

Flame Extension (in.): 10"

Flash Back (in.): 0"

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2930	2.00
AMP	0.17
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (190 proof SDA-40)	77.73
Propellant A-46	20.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist

Stem: .013"

Body: .013"

Actuator: .013"

Dip Tube: .161"

Spray Rate(g/sec): 0.45

Flame Extension (in.): 16"

Flash Back (in.): 5"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2930:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-REGULAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	2.00
Potassium Hydroxide	0.26
Monamid 716	0.15
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	62.59
Hydrocarbon Propellant	35.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013" body	
.018" actuator	
Spray Rate (g/sec.): .64	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-EXTRA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	3.00
Potassium Hydroxide	0.40
Monamid 716	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	61.40
Hydrocarbon Propellant	35.00
Cloud Point(C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013" body	
.018" actuator	
Spray Rate (g/sec.): .66	

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON-ETHANOL TYPE-SUPER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSACRYL-40	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.60
Monamid 716	0.25
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol	59.65
Hydrocarbon Propellant	35.00
Cloud Point (C): <-35	
Valve: Precision with .018" stem	
.018" x .013" body	
.018" actuator	
Spray rate (g/sec.): .69	

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: VERSACRYL-40:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

RESYN 28-1310	2.25
AMP	0.22
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (anhydrous SDA-40)	47.43
Distilled water	20.00
Propellant A-46	30.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist
 Model: Aquamist NS 32/34
 Stem: 2 x .030"
 Body: .050"
 Vapor Tap: .025"
 Actuator: .025" misty
 Dip Tube: .050"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.50
 Flame Extension (in.): 5"
 Flash Back (in.): 0"

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-CARBON DIOXIDE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

RESYN 28-1310	2.75
AMP	0.22
Monamid 716	0.14
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	20.00
Ethanol (anhydrous SDA-40)	72.39
Carbon Dioxide	4.50

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision
 Stem: .013"
 Body: .061"
 Actuator: .013"
 Dip Tube: .017"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.65
 Flame Extension (in.): 14"
 Flash Back (in.): 3"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-1310:
 Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2930	2.00
AMP	0.17
Monamid 716	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	47.78
Distilled Water	20.00
Propellant A-46	30.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist

Model: Aquamist NS 32/34

Stem: .030"

Body: .050"

Vapor Tap: .025"

Actuator: .025" Misty

Dip Tube: .050"

Spray Rate(g/sec): 0.60

Flame Extension (in.): 0"

Flash Back (in.): 0"

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-CARBON DIOXIDE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2930	2.25
AMP	0.18
Monamid 716	0.12
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	20.00
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	72.95
Carbon Dioxide	4.50

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision

Stem: .013"

Body: .061"

Actuator: .013"

Dip Tube: .017"

Spray Rate(g/sec): 0.65

Flame Extension (in.): 14"

Flash Back (in.): 3"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: RESYN 28-2930:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-HYDROCARBON TYPE-AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

AMPHOMER	1.50
AMP	0.25
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	43.15
Distilled Water	15.00
Propellant A-46	40.00

Valve:

Manufacturer: Seaquist
 Model: Aquamist NS-32/34
 Stem: 2 x .030"
 Body: .050"
 Vapor Tap: .025"
 Dip Tube: .050"
 Actuator: .020"

Spray Rate (g/sec): .053
 Flame Extension (in.): 12"
 Flash Back (in.): 0"

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-CARBON DIOXIDE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

AMPHOMER	1.75
AMP	0.29
Lanexol AWS	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Methylene Chloride	20.00
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	73.36
Carbon Dioxide	4.50

Valve:

Manufacturer: Precision
 Stem: .013"
 Body: .061"
 Dip Tube: .017"
 Actuator: .013"

Spray Rate (g/sec): 0.65
 Flame Extension (in.): 14"
 Flash Back (in.): 3"

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: AMPHOMER:
 Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-MIXED PROPELLANT SYSTEM*

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.21
Armeen CD	X
Anhydrous Ethanol	20.00
Anhydrous Isopropanol	X
Propellant-11	58.80
Hydrocarbon Propellant	25.00

Cloud Point (C): -31

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY-MIXED PROPELLANT SYSTEM*

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.13
Armeen CD	0.20
Anhydrous Ethanol	X
Anhydrous Isopropanol	24.67
Propellant-11	53.00
Hydrocarbon Propellant	20.00

Cloud Point(C): -33

* Suggested for use only in those countries allowing use of the ingredients.

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY WITH UV PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
RESYN 28-2913	2.00
AMP-95	0.19
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Octyldimethyl PABA**	0.20
Anhydrous Ethanol	72.51
Hydrocarbon Propellant	25.00

* Available from National Starch and Chemical Corp.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2913:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY*

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Gantrez ES-225 or ES-425	4.00
AMP-95	0.09
AROSURF 66-E2	0.10
Isopropyl Lanolate	0.05
Fragrance	0.10
Ethanol, SDA Anhydrous	45.66
Propellant	50.00

Formulation PF-0103

* Formulation suggested by Sherex Chemical Co.

SUPER-HOLD HAIR SPRAY*

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
SDA 40 Alcohol (190 Proof)	82.43
STEPANHOLD R-1	12.00
Deionized Water	5.00
AMP-95	0.37
Perfume	0.20

Formulation PF-0102

* Formulation suggested by Stepan Chemical Co.

HAIRSPRAY*
MECHANICALLY ACTUATED

INGREDIENTS	% by Weight
RESYN 28-2930	4.50
AMP-95	0.36
Emcol CC-9	0.15
Fragrance	q.s.
Ethanol (190 proof SDA-40)	94.99

Valve: Calmar M-2

Formulation PF-0117

* Formulation suggested by National Starch and Chemicals Corp.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL SCULPTING MOUSSE 5361-67

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
A)	
AMPHOMER	2.50
AMP	0.40
DC-929 Silicone	0.40
Triton X-100	0.30
Arquad T-50	0.20
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservative	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol SDA-40	10.00
Deionized Water	38.90
B)	
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.30
Deionized Water	37.00
C)	
Propellant A-46	10.00

Preparation:

Prepare portions A and B, when solutions are complete add solution A to B and mix until homogeneous. Filter and fill concentrate. Charge propellant.

STIFF-HOLDING CONDITIONING-STYLING MOUSSE: 5146-44E

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
CELQUAT L-200	2.00
Sucrose	8.00
Distilled Water	63.50
Dimethicone	1.00
PEG-36 Castor Oil	0.50
Polysorbate 20	0.25
Anhydrous Ethanol, SDA-40	12.75
Preservative	Q.S.
Fragrance	Q.S.
A-46 Propellant	12.00

Processing:

Slowly sift CELQUAT and sucrose into distilled water while mixing. When homogeneous, add remaining ingredients. When solution is complete, filter and fill aerosols. Charge propellant.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL STYLING SPRAY
5659-72C

INGREDIENTS:	Parts by Weight
VERSACRYL-40	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.56
Purcellin Oil 2/066210	0.10
Dow Corning 190 Surfactant	0.10
Monamid 716	0.10
Fragrance	0.10
Ethanol, SDA-40	49.54
Propellant A-46	45.00

Description:

5659-72C is formulated to give a very quick drying spray which gives a firm but unusually natural hold. The fast drying feature allows instant setting of curls. The spray also affords easy comb-out and washability.

Preparation:

Charge mixing vessel with SDA-40. While mixing, add potassium hydroxide. Sift VERSACRYL-40 into solution with continued mixing. When solution is complete, add remaining ingredients. Filter solution and fill aerosol containers. Charge propellant.

Can: Continental

Valve: Precision, 0.018" stem

ALCOHOL-FREE STYLING MOUSSE
5146-31

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
AMPHOMER	3.000
AMP	0.550
Duoquad T-50	0.375
Alacsan 7LUF	1.125
Water, deionized	84.95
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	Q.S.
Propellant 12	6.000
Propellant 114	4.000

Preparation:

Dissolve Duoquad, Alacsan, and AMP in water. Slowly sift in AMPHOMER while mixing. When homogeneous, mix in preservative and perfume. Filter and fill concentrate. Charge propellants.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Suggested Formulations

AFTER SHAMPOO CONDITIONING TREATMENT(2889-092A)

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	2.5
EMEREST 2355 Glycol Distearate	7.5
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	6.5
Jojoba oil	0.5
Sesame oil	1.5
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerythrityl Tetrapelargonate	1.0

B.	
Cremogen M-2 birch leaf extract	0.5
Sodium chloride	0.2
EMERCIDE 1199 Liquid Preservative System	0.5
Deionized water	79.3
Fragrance	q.s.

Especially good for dry or damaged hair. It may be used either as a cream rinse to be rinsed out of the hair after shampooing, or as a conditioner to be massaged into the hair to keep it soft and manageable.

COMB-OUT OIL SHEEN SPRAY(2889-094D)

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
LANTROL AWS 1692 PPG-12-65 Lanolin Oil	3.0
EMERY 916 Glycerine, 99%	7.0
Hydrolyzed animal protein	0.5
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerthrityl Tetrapelargonate	0.3
Adogen 442 Quaternium 18	0.3

B.	
EMSORB 2726 PEG-40 Sorbitan Diisostearate	0.3
ETHOXYLAN 1686 PEG-75 Lanolin, 50%	6.0
TRYCOL 5964 Laureth-23	1.0
TRYCOL 5967 Pareth-25-12	2.0
Deionized water	79.1
Fragrance CE 1821	q.s.
EMERCIDE 1199 Liquid Preservative System	0.5

A spray is one of the easiest ways to coat the hair uniformly. This particular formulation incorporates glycerine to provide sheen, and lanolin derivatives coupled with EMEREST 2486 to replenish oils and restore body.

SOURCE: Quantum Chemical Corp.: EMERSET 2486: Suggested Formulations

ALCOHOL FREE CLEAR CREME RINSE #A64-41-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:	
CERAPHYL 65	3.00
CERAPHYL 60	1.50
FOAMOLE B	1.00
Standapol OLB-50	1.00

Phase B:	
Water, deionized	91.65
Cellosize QP 30,000	1.00
Lactic Acid 88%	0.70
BTC 2125M	0.15

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh ingredients of Phase A. Heat to 80C with agitation and mix until uniform. In a second suitable vessel, large enough to contain the entire batch, weigh water and completely disperse Cellosize. Heat to 80C and add the rest of Phase B. Add Phase A to Phase B with agitation, cool to 25-28C, pass through finishing filter.

pH: 4.0

CLEAR CREME RINSE #A59-3-5

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:	
Ethyl Alcohol (SD 40, Anhyd.)	25.00
CERAPHYL 70 (liquefied at 35C)	3.00
FOAMOLE B	0.80
CERAPHYL 41	2.00
Arosurf CLA1	1.50

Phase B:	
Water, deionized	66.45
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.40
Lactic Acid 88%	0.75
BTC 2125M	0.10

Procedure:

Completely pre-disperse Cellosize in water then add the rest of ingredients of Phase B (in order written) and mix well until homogeneous. Mix together (in order written) all ingredients of Phase A and add to Phase B. Stir until uniform.

pH: 4.0

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: After Shampoo Hair Conditioners:
Suggested Formulations

ALOPECIA TREATMENT-POLYSORBATE 80 BASE #134-1

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	QS
Cellosize QP-4400 H	0.5000
Tween 80	5.0000
KALLIKREIN CP	0.0010
NEWSULFUR-W	0.1000
dl-Panthenol	1.0000
Biotin	0.0010
TRI-K Custom Blend 232	1.0000
JUNIPER HS	0.5000
Methyl Paraben	0.2000
Propyl Paraben	0.0500
ABIOL	0.2500
Fragrance	0.0250
Lactic Acid	QS

Code: 034

AMINO ACID/NUTRIENT POWDER FOR SCALP CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Nonfat Dry Milk Solids	25.0000
TRITEIN 100	15.0000
TRI-K HKP	15.0000
80:20 Paraben Blend	0.3000
1-Ascorbic Acid	0.0100
Menhapon Na Bisulfite	0.0001
p-Aminobenzoic Acid	0.0001
Pydoxidal.HCl	0.0001
Pyroxidine.HCl	0.0001
Vitamin B1/B2	0.0001
dl-Tocopheryl Phosphate	0.0001
Vitamin A Acetate	0.0001
Adenine Sulfate	0.0001
ATP, Bisodic Salt	0.0001
2-Deoxyribose	0.0001
Guanine.HCl	0.0001
Hypoxanthane	0.0001
Ribose	0.0001
Thymidine	0.0001
Uracil	0.0001
Xanthine	0.0001
Folic Acid	0.0100
1-Inositol	0.0001
CANTAB PLUS	44.6782

Code: 004

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

"AMPHOMER" PUMP HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Amphomer	4.5
DM-AMP-80	0.75
SCHERCOMID AME-70	0.4
SCHERCEMOL DICA	0.9
SDA-40 Anhydrous	88.7
Water	4.65
Fragrance	0.1

This hair spray leaves a clear, hard, shiny film and does not clog the pump valve.

Formulation SG-0218

PUMP HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Gantrez ES-425	6.0
SCHERCEMOL DICA	0.8
AMP-95	0.2
Perfume	0.1
SDA-40 Anhydrous	87.9
Water	5.0

Add water last when dissolving above ingredients in the ethanol. This spray gives a hard, clear shiny film.

Formulation SG-0210

HAIR POMADE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SCHERCOMID AME-70	80.0
SCHERCEMOL MM	10.0
Coceth-6	10.0

Heat to 75C, stir and cool. This base should be diluted with either Carbowax or an aqueous dispersion of PEG 1000 monostearate for a finished product. This pomade has extraordinary holding power and a luxuriant feel.

Formulation SG-0204

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Technical Bulletins

AQUEOUS SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
LUVISKOL VA 55 E or	
LUVISKOL VA 55 I	3.0
LUTROL E 400	0.3
Essential oil	0.2
Ethanol or 2-propanol	56.5
Distilled water	20.0
Propellant 12/114 40:60	20.0

SOURCE: BASF: LUVISKOL VA grades: Suggested Formulation

HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	0.3
SOLULAN PB-20	0.3
PVP, K-30	3.0
Ethanol, anhydrous	96.4
Above concentrate	50.4
Propellant 11/12 (58/42)	49.6

Moisture resistant, flexible film with exceptional gloss.

Procedure:

Mix ingredients well until uniform.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACETULAN	0.75
PVP K-30	3.00
Ethanol, anhydrous	26.25
Propellant 12/11 (40/60)	70.00

Forms a flexible, glossy film.

Procedure:

Add the ingredients in the order given, mixing well after each addition. If necessary, heat gently to clear.

Pressure fill.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: ACETULAN: Suggested Formulation

ARIANOR HAIR COLOR GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A)	
Propylene Glycol	2.0000
Acetamide MEA 70	2.0000
Methylparaben	0.1500
B)	
AMIGEL	0.7500
C)	
Deionized Water	70.5000
Triethanolamine 99%	0.1000
dl-Panthenol	0.5000
Ammonyx Cetac	4.0000
Color Concentrate:	
D)	
Arianor Dye*	1.0000
Propylene Glycol	5.0000
Demineralized Water	14.0000
* Steel Blue	0.8800
Straw Yellow	-----
Mahogany	-----
Sienna Brown	-----
Madder Red	0.1200
Colorless Base	-----

Procedure:

1. Mascerate the AMIGEL in Propylene Glycol, add Acetamide AMEA and Me Paraben.
2. Add the mascerate to stirring water at room temperature and heat to 70C.
3. Mix at 70C. until all dissolved, lump free and uniform.
4. Add the Panthenol, TEA and Cetac. Mix and cool to room temperature.
5. Prepare color concentrate by blending dye in glycol and adding water. Heat to a maximum of 50C while mixing. When dye is fully dissolved, add to batch.
6. Mix until fully dissolved and uniform.

Product Form: Gel

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code 2-40-2

"BALSAM" HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
SCHERCEMOL MM	2.0
SCHERCEMOL DICA	2.0
Glyceryl Monostearate (pure)	4.0
Promulgen D	3.5
Phase B:	
Lactic Acid (85%)	0.3
SCHERCOQUAT IIB	1.5
Preservative	0.2
Fragrance	0.2
Water	86.3

Mix Phase B to Phase A at 60C. Stir cool to 30C.

HAIR CONDITIONER
Short & Sassy Type

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Promulgen D	4.5
SCHERCOMID AME-70	12.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.5
Phase B:	
SCHERCOQUAT IIB	0.5
Collagen Hydrolysate	3.0
Propylene Glycol	0.7
Preservative	0.3
Water	77.4
Perfume	0.1

Add Phase "B" to Phase "A" at 75C, then stir-cool to 30C.

Formulation SG-0213

HOT "NON" OIL HAIR TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SCHERCOMID AME-70	5.5
SCHERCOQUAT IIB	1.0
Brij 98	1.5
Preservative	0.1
SCHERCOTERIC I-AN	3.0
FD & C Yellow 6	qs
Water	83.9
NaCl (25% solution)	5.0
Fragrance	qs

Formulation SG-0221

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Technical Bulletins

BLOW-DRY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
LUVISKOL VA 37 I (E)	1.5
LUVIQUAT FC 905	0.2
2-Propanol or ethanol	30.0
Distilled water	68.3
Formulation 1	

BLOW-DRY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
LUVISKOL VA 64	0.7
LUVIQUAT FC 905	0.2
2-Propanol or ethanol	30.0
Distilled water	69.1
Formulation 2	

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISKOL VA grades: Suggested Formulation

BLOW-WAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex D 430 I	1.5
Dehyquart A	0.2
Ethanol or 2-propanol	20.0
Distilled water	78.3

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIFLEX Grades: Suggested Formulation

CATIONIC CREME HAIR RINSE - PEARLESCENT

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Water	96.5

Add EMCOL E-607S to 30 percent of the water and heat to 60C. Melt cetyl alcohol and add to aqueous dispersion of EMCOL E-607S at elevated temperature.

Cool; add balance of water containing salt. Add perfume and preservative as desired.

Mix one tablespoon in one-half cup of water and comb through clean, wet hair.

Formulation 104D

PROTEIN CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Phase A:	
Solulan 25	1.0
Liquid Lanolin	0.5
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	1.5
Cerasynt 1000D	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Phase B:	
Water	91.3
Maypon 4CT	1.0
Polypeptide AAS, 20%	2.0
Phase C:	
Fragrance (Claudina M-1995)	0.2
D & C Yellow No. 10, 5%	3 drops

Add Phase B to Phase A, both at 70C, while stirring. Continue stirring; cool to 40C and add fragrance.

Product increases in viscosity over 48 hours. Agitation after this time will prevent future viscosity changes.

Formulation 103D

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

CATIONIC & PROTEIN CONDITIONING HAIR RINSE NO. 402

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM K	1.0
Water	39.4
Jaquar HP-60	1.0
B.	
Citric acid	0.1
Polypeptide LSN	6.0
Water	40.0
C.	
Aldo MSA	1.5
Ammonyx 4B	7.0
Solulan 98	4.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 75C. Slowly add VEEGUM K to the water while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Slowly add remaining A ingredient, mixing until uniformly dispersed. Add B to A and mix until uniform. Maintain at 75C. Heat C to 70C and add to A/B mixing until cool.

Consistency: Flowable liquid.

Suggested Packaging: Plastic bottle

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulation No. 402

OIL-FREE CLEAR RINSE 5659-20M

INGREDIENTS

Parts By Weight

A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	0.60
Natrosol 250HHR	0.80
B)	
Propylene Glycol	3.00
dl-Panthenol	0.20
Germall 115	0.20
Methyl Paraben	0.10
Distilled Water	95.10

Preparation:

Combine all ingredients in part B and mix until homogeneous. While mixing, sift in part A. Mix until solution is complete.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT SC-240:
Formulation 5659-20M

CAUSTIC HAIR STRAIGHTENER NO. 280

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
VEEGUM HS	2
Water	53
B)	
Cetyl alcohol	15
Petrolatum	5
Carnation White Mineral Oil	8
Arlacel 165	5
C)	
Sodium hydroxide	2
Water	10
Preservative	q.s.

BISULFITE HAIR STRAIGHTENER NO. 281

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
VEEGUM HS	2
Water	57
B)	
Cetyl alcohol	10
Petrolatum	5
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5
Arlacel 165	5
C)	
Sodium bisulfite	2
Water	10
Ammonium carbonate	4
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM HS to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Heat A to 80C. Heat B to 70C. Add B to A with rapid agitation, cooling to 35C. Slowly dissolve C ingredients and add to A/B. Mix until smooth and uniform.

Consistency: Thick cream.

Suggested Packaging: Jar or squeeze tube.

Comments:

VEEGUM HS was selected for its superior stability with electrolytes and serves as an emulsion stabilizer.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulation

CLEAR CONDITIONER WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	47.2
Cellose QP 100 M-H	0.8
II.	
Deionized Water	47.2
VARIQUAT 638	1.3
Glucam P-20	0.5
Solulan 575	1.0
Ameroxol OE-20	0.5
VARONIC LI-63	0.5
III.	
Croton HPK	1.0
IV.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	5.28%
pH:	4.5

Formulation Code: 6.6.3

CLEAN-HAIR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	84.7
Natrosol 250 HR	0.6
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
II.	
ADGEN 432-CG	2.8
ADOL 52	1.5
III.	
Croton SPC	0.3
Deionized Water	10.0
IV.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	4.46%
pH:	3.8
Viscosity:	2500 cps

Formulation Code: 6.7.3

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

CLEAR GEL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

CARNATION White Mineral Oil	16
Alkanolamide (EMCOL 5160)	3
Polyethylene glycol 400 mono-oleate (EMCOL H-31A)	3
Oleic Acid Amide (EMCOL 511)	4
Hexadecyl alcohol	4

Part B:

Phosphate ester (EMCOL CS-1361)	10
Diethanolamine	1.8
Propylene glycol	1
Water, perfume, color & preservative to	100

Among the most popular new developments in hair preparations are the clear "ringing" hair gels.

Combine all ingredients but water and heat to 90C. Heat water to 90C in separate container. Add water to oil-surfactant phase slowly with good agitation avoiding excessive air entrapment. Maintain 90C temperature during entire addition. Maintaining agitation, allow to cool. Perfume and color at lowest temperature allowing tube fill.

Notes on Clear Gels:

- 1) Only water soluble colors can be added after emulsion is formed. If oil soluble colors are used, then it must be added to the oil phase at the start prior to water addition.
- 2) Certain perfumes will cause a clouding of the gel, but this can be cleared by maintaining agitation for several minutes after perfume addition. A permanent cloud can be eliminated by adding the perfume with approximately 1-2% polyethylene glycol 400 mono-oleate and all the propylene glycol. Thus the propylene glycol is not added in step 1 with the perfume.
- 3) Increasing propylene glycol up to 3% improves freeze thaw stability.
- 4) Increasing phosphate ester to 12% aids the relative ease of gel formation and decreases its sensitivity to most variations that may occur in the raw materials used.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics Industry: Suggested Formulation

CLEAR HAIR REPARATIVE AND CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
A.	
Quaternary Ammonium Polypeptide Salt (1)	25.00
Ethoxylated (20 Mole) Oleyl Alcohol (2)	3.00
PATINIC ISL (3)	2.00
B.	
Deionized Water	69.80
C.	
Glydant 40-700 (4)	0.20
Perfume #D-78-315 (5)	q.s.
pH	6.7
Viscosity @ 80F	Less than 100 cps
Cloud Point	<-2C

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A and heat to 45C. Add B (water) and stir down to room temperature. Add Part C.

(1) Croda Inc.	Crotein BTA
(2) Amerchol	Ameroxol OE-20
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate
(4) Glyco	Hydantoin DMDM
(5) Perry Brothers	

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products; Patco Bulletin No. 185

RECONDITIONING PASTE/DAMAGED HAIR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	69.8
Glycerine	3.0
II.	
Amerlate LFA	2.0
Polawax	3.0
ADOL 90	1.0
Petrolatum	4.0
ADOL 62	4.0
VARISOFT 475	2.7
III.	
Deionized Water	10.0
Crotein SPC	0.5
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	19.5%
pH:	3.1
Viscosity:	24,500 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.7.6

CLEAR HAIR RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:	
Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen	5.0
PPG-5-Ceteth-10 Phosphate	1.0
Myrisylamine Oxide (and) Cetylamine Oxide	10.0
GERMABEN II	1.0
Phase B:	
Water	79.0
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	1.0
Lactamide MEA	3.0

Procedure:

Mix the Lactamide MEA and the Water and disperse the Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose with good agitation. When dispersed add Phase A.

OIL-FREE CLEAR RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase A:	
Propylene Glycol	2.9
dl-Panthenol	0.2
GERMABEN II	0.5
Water	95.0
Phase B:	
Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.8
Polyquaternium-10	0.6

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients in Phase A. While mixing sift in Phase B and mix until clear.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CLEAR CONDITIONING HAIR RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
---------------	-----------------

EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	2.0
Ethoxyl 16	6.0
Water	92.0
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Mix ingredients and heat together until clear. Cool and pour into containers. Dissolve one tablespoon of rinse in one cup of water for final use.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical Corp.: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 101D

CLEAR HAIR RINSE

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.0
3 A Alcohol	6.0
COSMEDIA HSP-1180 (Polyacrylamido methylpropane Sulfonic Acid)	3.5
Polyquart H (PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine)	2.0
Fragrance, Dye and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Combine ingredients in the above order under adequate agitation.

Comments:

This simple, effective formula can be used as either an after-shampoo rinse or as a Pre-Blow Dry Spray.

Formulation HOB-83-30

CLEAR HAIR RINSE WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	q.s. to 100.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.5
Citric Acid, Anhydrous	0.5
VELVETEX AB-45 (Coco-Betaine)	5.0
DEHYQUART A (Cetrimonium Chloride)	5.0
Nutrilan L (Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	1.0

Part B:

Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 70-75C. Sprinkle in Natrosol under adequate agitation and continue blending until completely hydrated. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, with stirring. Cool and at 40C add individual ingredients of Part B under agitation. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature.

Comment:

The blend of quaternary and betaine provides emolliency and enhanced substantivity to the hair shaft. For further conditioning, substitute VELVETEX OLB-50 (Oleyl Betine) for the AB-45.
Formulation H-4449

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

COMB-OUT SHEEN SPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	84.4
Glycerine	5.0
Sorbitol	2.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
II.	
VARONIC LI-63	2.0
ADOGEN 432-CG	1.8
AROSURF 66-E20	0.5
Dow Corning 193	0.2
III.	
Croton HKP	1.0
IV.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	15.0%
pH:	3.8
Viscosity:	80 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phases I & II to 80C. Add Phase II to I while mixing. Cool to 40C and sprinkle in Croton HKP with mixing. Cool to 30C while mixing. Adjust pH to 3.8 with Citric Acid.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.6.3

PUMP HAIR SET SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	93.80
Poly-MAPTAC	4.00
Cetrimonium Chloride	0.70
Polyorbate 20 (Tween 20)	0.60
Glycerin	0.20
GERMABEN II	0.50
Fragrance	0.20

Procedure:

Dissolve the fragrance in Tween 20. Add this to the water with the other ingredients.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONER HC-2001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
SOLULAN 16	2.0
SOLULAN 25	2.5
SOLULAN 5	1.5
Arlacel 165	6.0
CETAL	2.0
Glycol stearate	5.0
Phase B:	
Water	71.0
Lexein X-250	1.0
Monateric ISA-35	2.0
GLUCAM P-20	2.0
Triton X-400	5.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Firm cream rinse conditioner. Body provided by Triton X-400 and cetyl alcohol. SOLULANs provide manageability and luster. GLUCAM P-20 enhances fragrance duration and feel.

Variations:

For softer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

For high gloss, add SOLULAN PB-5.

CONDITIONER HC-2002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water	89.8
Barquat CT-29	1.5
Alumina	0.5
Phase B:	
Petrolatum	1.5
Glyceryl stearate	0.2
ACETULAN	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	2.0
STEARAL	2.5
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Flowing cream rinse. Barquat CT-29 substantive to hair. ACETULAN, AMERCHOL L-101 and petrolatum provide body, styling and sheen.

Variations:

To improve wet comb and fragrance duration, add GLUCAM P-20.

To reduce viscosity, replace part of stearyl alcohol with cetyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER HC-2003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM P-20	2.0
Water	60.0
Acetamide MEA	15.0
Lexein X-250	5.0
Oil Phase:	
Glyceryl stearate	3.0
Myrj 59	5.0
Triton X-400	5.0
CETAL	2.0
STEARAL	1.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Cream rinse for fine, thin or limp hair. Good for blow-drying. ACETULAN imparts lubricity. GLUCAM P-20 affords good combing. Lexein X-250 repairs "split ends." Triton X-400 is substantive to hair.

Variations:

To reduce viscosity, replace stearyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

To impart greater gloss, add SOLULAN PB-20.

CONDITIONER HC-2004

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
Water	54.7
Propylene glycol	7.5
Specially denatured alcohol #40	6.0
Triton X-400	4.8
Monamid 718	5.0
Monamid 716	4.0
Lexein X-250	2.0
GLUCAM P-20	1.5
SOLULAN 16	2.0
Oil Phase:	
Arlacel 83	5.0
Laureth-4	5.0
Arlacel 60	1.5
Tween 40	1.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Flowing cream rinse with body provided by Triton X-400 and Monamids. Luster provided by GLUCAM P-20 and SOLULAN 16.

Variations:

To thicken, increase Arlacel 60, decrease Arlacel 83.

To opacify, add GLUCATE SS.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER HC-2005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 25	2.5
SOLULAN 5	1.5
Arlacel 165	6.0
CETAL	2.0
Ammonyx 4	5.0
Water Phase:	
Lanasan CL	1.0
Dl-Panthenol	0.5
Glycerine	2.0
Water	79.5
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Cream rinse conditioning lotion. SOLULAN 25 aids manageability. SOLULAN 5 adds gloss and lubricity.

Variations:

To improve fragrance duration and combing properties, replace glycerine with GLUCAM P-20.

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

CONDITIONER HC-2006

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	77.75
Polymer JR-400	0.50
Natrosol 250	0.75
AMEROXOL OE-20	3.00
GLUCAM P-10	1.00
Acetamide MEA	12.00
Gafquat 755	5.00
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Pre-shampoo conditioner. Repairs damaged hair prior to shampooing. Polymer JR-400 and Gafquat 755 are substantive to hair. GLUCAM P-10 provides good combing and luster. AMEROXOL OE-20 provides ease of distribution.

Variations:

For increased residual feel, add SOLULAN C-24.

For higher luster, increase GLUCAM P-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER HC-2007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
Natrosol 250	1.5
Water	81.5
GLUCAM P-10	2.0
Triton X-400	5.0
Oil Phase:	
CETAL	8.0
SOLULAN PB-20	2.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Non-oily cream rinse conditioner. Triton X-400 is substantive to hair. GLUCAM P-10 provides combing properties. SOLULAN PB-20 provides gloss.

Variations:

For softer consistency, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

For improved luster, add SOLULAN 16.

CONDITIONER HC-2008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
Water	70.0
GLUCAM P-20	2.0
Lexein X-250	1.0
Henna extract	5.0
Triton X-400	3.0
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 16	2.0
SOLULAN 25	2.5
SOLULAN 5	1.5
Arlacel 165	6.0
CETAL	2.0
Kessco PEG-400 Distearate	5.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Cream conditioner providing superior manageability and luster provided by Triton X-400 and SOLULAN 5, SOLULAN 16, SOLULAN 25. GLUCAM P-20 improves wet and dry comb and enhances fragrance duration. Contains henna extract.

Variations:

For increased repair to damaged hair, increase Lexein X-250.

For softer consistency, replace part of Arlacel 165 with Arlacel 186.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER HC-2009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	96.5
GLUCAM E-10	1.0
Benzyl alcohol	0.4
Ethomeen 18/15	0.3
Isostearyl alcohol	0.3
Arquad 2HT-75	0.5
SOLULAN 98	1.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Spray-on cream rinse. Removes snarls and tangles, provides ease of combing and manageability. SOLULAN 98 helps prevent precipitation of quaternary conditioners. GLUCAM E-10 provides luster and good combing properties.

Variations:

For higher viscosity, replace part of isostearyl alcohol with cetyl alcohol.

For greater clarity, replace part of water with specially denatured alcohol #40.

CONDITIONER HC-2010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	81.2
Polymer JR-30M	0.3
Hexylene glycol	6.0
Arquad 12-50	8.0
Arquad 2C-75	1.5
GLUCAM E-10	3.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Oil-free, flowing clear rinse conditioner. Arquads and Polymer JR-30M substantive to hair. GLUCAM E-10 provides easy combing and luster.

Variations:

For greater clarity, replace part of water with ethyl or isopropyl alcohols.

For increased luster, add SOLULAN 16.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER HC-2011

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 16	4.5
Arlacel 165	6.0
CETAL	4.5
Myrj 59	5.0
Water Phase:	
Water	60.0
Lexein X-250	4.0
Triton X-400	6.0
Acetamide MEA	10.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Conditioning cream for troubled hair. High concentrations of quaternary, cetyl alcohol, SOLULAN 16 and protein hydrolyzates for bleached, dyed or otherwise abused hair.

Variations:

To prepare flowing cream, reduce cetyl alcohol concentration.

For firmer cream, increase cetyl alcohol.

To improve combing qualities, add GLUCAM E-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONER FOR PERMED HAIR
Regular Hold - 4697-66

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
A.	
CELQUAT L-200	1.0
Propylene Glycol	2.25
Triethanolamine	0.50
Distilled Water	76.05
Dowicil 200	.20
Natrosol 250 HHR	.10
B.	
Acetulan	.50
Amerchol L-101	2.50
Stearic Acid XXX	1.25
Emerest 2407	1.00
Mineral Oil	14.75
C.	
Fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formulation
 4697-66

CONDITIONER

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	3.75
HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	1.00
Cetylalcohol	3.00
Paraffinoil, high viscosity	5.00
Lanolin Superfine	1.00
B.	
Water, preserving agent, dyestuff solution	85.75
C.	
Perfume	0.50

Procedure:

- I. Heat A and B to 80C.
- II. Stir B into A.
- III. Stir until cool.
- IV. Add C to III at 40C.

Formulation No. B II/1024

CONDITIONER

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	2.00
GENAMIN DSAC	1.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	1.50
Cetylalcohol	2.50
Paraffinoil, high viscosity	2.00
B.	
Water, preserving agent	90.60
C.	
Perfume	0.40
Dyestuff	q.s.

Procedure:

- I. Melt A at 80C.
- II. Heat B to 80C.
- III. Add B to I.
- IV. Stir until cool.
- V. Add the components of C to IV at 40C.

Formulation No. B II/1033

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Cosmetics: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KSL	10.00
HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	1.50
Cetylstearylalcohol	4.00
Paraffinoil, high viscosity	2.00
B.	
Water, preserving agent	82.20
C.	
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I. Melt A at 75C.
- II. Heat B to 75C.
- III. Stir II into I.
- IV. Stir until cool.
- V. Add the components of C to IV at 40C.

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Cosmetics: Formulation No.
B II/1037

PROFESSIONAL CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Polysorbate 20	1.0
INCROQUAT S-85 (stearalkonium chloride)	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.5
Stearyl Alcohol	2.5
CRODAMOL W (stearyl heptanoate)	1.0
GERMABEN II	1.0
Part B:	
Water + NATROSOL 250HHR	77.5
Part C:	
KERASOL (soluble animal keratin)	3.0
Water	6.0
Part D:	
SM-2101 (trimethylsilylamodimethicone)	2.0
Part E:	
SF-2136 (dimethicone)	1.5

This conditioner is formulated for permed or otherwise damaged hair. SM-2101, an amine emulsion, provides improved shine and softness. SF-1236, a silicone gum/SF-96 (5) blend, coats the hair, giving it extra fullness and disguising damaged ends without weighing down the hair.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formula HP-102

CONDITIONER
(With pearl lustre effect)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	3.75
B.	
Water	91.85
C.	
Genapol PGM Conc.	3.00
D.	
Tylose H 10,000 P	1.10
E.	
Perfume	0.30
Preserving agent	q.s.
Dyestuff	q.s.

Procedure:

- I. A is warm dissolved in B.
- II. At room temperature C is added to I.
- III. D, which is added in small portions by continuing stirring to II, should swell until a homogeneous Rinse free of lumps has been obtained.
- IV. Finally one after another the components of E are added to III.

Formulation No. B II/1034

CLEAR-RINSE

Recipe	% By Weight
A.	
HOE S 2650	3.00
B.	
Water	94.50
C.	
Tylose H 4,000 P	2.00
D.	
Perfume	0.50
Preserving agent	q.s.

Procedure:

- I. A is dissolved in B at 50C.
- II. C, which is added in small portions by continuing stirring to I, should swell until a homogeneous Rinse free of lumps has been obtained.
- III. One after another the components of D are added to II.

Formulation No. B II/1029

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Cosmetics: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER FOR DRY HAIR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Emerest 2400	1.5
ADOL 63	4.0
VARISOFT 475	3.3
VARISOFT E-228	4.0
II.	
Deionized Water	87.2
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	9.0%
pH:	3.2
Viscosity:	6250 cps

Formulation Code: 6.7.1

DETANGLING CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	79.1
Glycerine	11.0
II.	
AROSURF 66-PE12	1.5
AROSURF TA-100	2.2
Lantrol AWS	0.5
III.	
Crotein HKP	0.5
Panthenol	0.5
Deionized Water	2.0
IV.	
Dow Corning 193	1.0
V.	
Dow Corning 929	2.0
VI.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	20.9%
pH:	5.1
Viscosity:	3500 cps

Formulation Code: 6.6.3

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER FOR DULL, LIMP HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Ceteareth 20	1.0
Stearyl Alcohol	2.0
INCROMINE SB (stearamidopropyl dimethylamine)	.8
ARQUAD 2HT-75 (quaternium 18)	1.4
SF-1042 (cyclomethicone)	3.0
Part B:	
Water	90.2
Part C:	
SM-2101 (trimethylsilyl-amodimethicone)	1.5
KATHON	.1

Beautiful shine, softness, and body accompany this rinse-off conditioner.

Procedure:

1. Preheat Part A and Part B to 75C.
2. Add Part B to Part A with agitation.
3. Cool with mixing to 40-50C.
4. Blend in SM-2101 and then the preservative.
5. Cool to room temperature.

Formulation HP-101

HAIR CONDITIONER FOR SUPERIOR BODY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
INCROPAL CS-20 (ceteareth 20)	.5
VOLPO S-20 (steareth 20)	.5
Stearyl Alcohol	2.0
INCROMINE SB (stearamidopropyl dimethylamine)	.8
ADOGEN 432 (decetyldimonium chloride)	1.5
Part B:	
Water	92.6
Natrosol 250 HHR (hydroxyethyl cellulose)	.5
Part C:	
SF-1214 Silicone (dimethicone (and) cyclomethicone)	1.5
KATHON	.1

The silicone fluid SF-1214 in this conditioner makes this hair fluffy, imparts softness and shine, and hides damaged, split ends.

Formulation HP-100

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER FOR PERMANENT WAVED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearyl Dimethyl Benzyl Ammonium Chloride (Incroquat S-85)	1.00
Acetamide MEA (Incromectant AMEA 70)	0.50
Cocamidopropyl Betaine (Incronam 30)	10.00
Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine Lactate (Incromate SDL)	3.70
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen (Croquat M)	1.00
Keratin Amino Acids (Crotein HKP/S.F.)	0.50
GERMABEN II	1.00
Water, Distilled	76.80
Guar-Hydroxypropyl Trimonium Chloride (Jaguar C13SD)	0.50
Cetearyl Alcohol (Crodacol CS-50)	3.00

Procedure:

Mix water and gum, add to that the propylene glycol, GERMABEN II, Croquat, AMEA and Crotein. Start heating to 75-80C. While heating add the remaining ingredients except the Crodacol. When well blended add Crodacol and heat to 80C. Cool with mixing to room temperature. Adjust pH to 4.8 with citric acid.

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol (Silsoft Beauty Aid MG)	10.00
Myristyl Myristate (Ceraphyl 424)	0.50
Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine (Lexamine S-13)	0.50
Sorbitan Oleate (Arlacel 80)	0.20
Phase B:	
Sodium Chloride	0.20
Deionized Water	87.60
Phase C:	
GERMABEN II	1.00
Perfume	qs

Procedure:

Weigh, and heat Phases A and B separately to 40C(104F). Add Phase B to Phase A slowly with good mixing under moderate shear. Continue mixing, and cool to 30C (86F). Add Phase C, and mix to 25C (77F).

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER--SETTING LOTION

MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
RESYN 28-2930	3.00
Ammonia (28%)	0.21
Polypeptide AAS	3.00
Ammonyx 4002	0.45
Ethanol (190 proof SDA-40)	69.19
Distilled Water	24.15
Fragrance, Dye	Q.S.

Adjust pH to 7.2-7.5 with ammonia.

WAVE SET CONCENTRATE FOR 1:9 DILUTION

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
RESYN 28-2930	20.00
AMP	1.69
Water Soluble Silicone	2.00
Carbowax 200	2.00
Sodium Bisulfite	0.03
Ethanol (SDA-40 anhydrous)	74.28
Fragrance	Q.S.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: RESYN 28-2930:
Suggested Formulations

BLOW WAVING LOTION

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT H-100 or L-200	0.75
Lanoquat 1756	0.10
Water Soluble Silicone	0.05
Distilled Water	49.10
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	50.00
Dye, Perfume, Preservative	Q.S.

Blow waving lotions formulated with CELQUAT cationic polymers create hair that is easier to style and "work"--and the polymer's superior curl retention characteristics help hair hold a natural style longer, without harsh crispness.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100,
L-200 Polymers: BW-01-29/49

CONDITIONING CREAM RINSE(2244-90)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
EMEREST 2410 Glyceryl Isostearate	5.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.5
EMEREST 2384 Propylene Glycol Isostearate	3.5
Igepon TC-42	12.0
B)	
Apricot oil	0.8
Sesame oil	0.8
Propylene glycol	0.9
C)	
EMERCIDE 1199 Liquid Preservative System	0.5
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	1.0
Deminerlized water (preheated to 65C)	71.0

This creamy protein rinse is very substantive to the hair. The inclusion of EMEREST 2410 helps to maintain a constant apparent viscosity. EMEREST 2384 provides lubricity to the hair while maintaining a high resistance to oxidation and rancidity.

PROTEIN CREME RINSE(32C)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
EMEREST 2410 Glyceryl Isostearate	5.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.5
EMEREST 2384 Propylene Glycol Isostearate	4.0
Igepon TC-42	12.0
B)	
Apricot oil	0.8
Sesame oil	0.8
Hydrolyzed animal protein	0.6
LANTROL AWS 1692 PPG-12-PEG-65 Lanolin Oil	1.2
C)	
Methyl paraben	0.2
Propyl paraben	0.2
Deionized water	70.7

This smooth textured hair conditioning rinse offers grooming as well as hair conditioning attributes. The inclusion of EMEREST 2410 helps to maintain constant apparent viscosity.

SOUREC: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING PERM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
DEA-Oleth-10 Phosphate (Crodafos NION)	1.50
Steareth-2 (Volpo S-2)	0.50
Mineral Oil	13.00
Petrolatum	11.50
Stearic Acid	8.00

Phase B:

Steareth-10 (Volpo S-10)	2.50
Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen (Croquat M)	1.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Trisodium HEDTA	0.50
GERMABEN II	1.00
Water	42.87
Ammonium Thioglycolate	9.00
Ammonium Hydroxide	4.63

Procedure:

Heat the oil phase to 80C. Heat the water phase to 80-85C. Add the water to the oils under good mechanical agitation. Pre-adjust the ammonium thioglycolate with ammonium hydroxide. Cool the emulsion to 45C, then add the ammonium thioglycolate solution. Fill off.

HAIR MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Quaternium-26 (Ceraphyl 65)	2.50
Propylene Glycol Stearate	7.50
Cetyl Alcohol	6.50
Isodecyl Oleate (Ceraphyl 140-A)	2.00

Phase B:

Water, Deionized	78.30
Quaternium-22 (Ceraphyl 60)	2.00
Sodium Chloride	0.20

Phase C:

GERMABEN II	1.00
-------------	------

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B. Cool to 60C and add GERMABEN II. Cool to room temperature with mixing.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONING--STYLING MOUSSE-NORMAL

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
A)	
CELQUAT L-200	1.00
Distilled Water	73.45
DC Silicone Emulsion 929	0.15
Arquad T-50	0.10
Triton X-100	0.15
B)	
Polawax, A-31	0.15
Ethanol, Anhydrous SDA-40	15.00
C)	
Perfume	Q.S.
D)	
Propellant A-46	10.00

CONDITIONING--STYLING MOUSSE-FIRM

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
A)	
CELQUAT L-200	2.00
Distilled Water	72.25
DC Silicone Emulsion 929	0.20
Arquad T-50	0.15
Triton X-100	0.30
B)	
Polawax, A-31	0.10
Ethanol, Anhydrous SDA-40	15.00
C)	
Perfume	Q.S.
D)	
Propellant A-46	10.00

Preparation:

Dissolve A in water. Heat to 50C. Heat B to 30C. Add B to A slowly while mixing. Cool and add C. When homogeneous, filter and fill concentrate. Charge D. Use Precision valve with 2 x .020" stem; inverted body with tailpiece; mars inverted spout.

Shake can well before applying to freshly shampooed and towel dried hair. Distribute evenly. Do not rinse out. Comb and style.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100, L-200 Polymers: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING STYLING MOUSSE-SOFT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:	
CELQUAT L-200	.50
Deionized Water	73.95
Part B:	
MAZER MASIL 162-103	0.15
Jordaquat Dimer 18	0.10
MAZER MACOL OP-10	0.15
MAZER MACOL CPS	0.15
Ethanol	15.00
Perfume	q.s.
Propellant A-46	10.00

CONDITIONING STYLING MOUSSE-FIRM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:	
Celquat L-200	1.00
Deionized Water	73.25
Part B:	
MAZER MASIL 162-103	0.20
Jordaquat Dimer 18	0.15
MAZER MACOL OP-10	0.30
MAZER MACOL CPS	0.10
Ethanol	15.00
Perfume	q.s.
Propellant A-46	10.00

Procedure:

1. Dissolve Part A and heat to 45C.
2. Dissolve Part B, MASIL 162-103, Arquad T-50. MACOL OP-10, MACOL CPS, Ethanol in a portion of the water from Part A and heat to 45C with CAUTION.
3. Add Part B to Part A and agitate until uniform.
4. Add Perfume and cool.
5. Charge into container and pressurize with Propellant A-46

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING STYLING MOUSSE: QUICK DRYING

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	1.00
B)	
Ammonyx KP	0.10
Dow Corning 190 Silicone	0.10
Triton X-100	0.15
Propylene Glycol	0.30
Distilled Water	78.35
C)	
Ethanol, SDA-40	10.00
D)	
Propellant A-46	10.00

CONDITIONING STYLING MOUSSE: ALCOHOL-FREE

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	1.00
B)	
Ammonyx KP	0.10
Dow Corning 190 Silicone	0.10
Triton X-100	0.15
Propylene Glycol	0.40
Germaben II	0.50
Distilled Water	82.75
C)	
Ethanol, SDA-40	----
D)	
Propellant A-46	15.00

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT SC-240:
Suggested Formulation 5659-18

HAIR STYLING GEL

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
A)	
Carbopol 940	1.00
Carbowax 200	0.10
Distilled Water	92.40
Dye	q.s.
Perfume (water soluble)	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
B)	
FLEXAN 130 (Solids equivalent)	1.00
Distilled Water	5.00
C) Triethanolamine	0.50

SOURCE: National Starch & Chemical Corp.: FLEXAN 130:
Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONING AND SPIKING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	87.05
Glycerine	3.2
Acetamide MEA	2.0
PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine	2.0
GERMABEN II	0.25
Polmethacrylamidopropyl Trimonium Chloride	5.50
Fragrance	qs.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients.

CONDITIONING STYLING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water	50.0
Carbomer 1342	0.50
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.63
Phase B:	
Water	36.77
Oleth-20	5.00
N-Dodecylpyrrolidone	1.00
PVP K-30, 25% aqueous	4.00
Phase C:	
Fragrance	1.00
GERMABEN II-E	1.00
FD & C Blue #1, 0.6% aq.	0.10

Procedure:

Sprinkle the Carbomer into the water with rapid agitation and then neutralize with the triethanolamine. Heat the water in Phase B to 60C and add the Oleth-20 until clear. Add the other parts of B and mix until clear. Add Phase B to A and then add Phase C, one ingredient at a time.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulation

CREAM AFTER SHAMPOO CONDITIONER #A51-46-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	7.00
Promulgen D	3.00
Myrj 52S	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
CERAPHYL 28	3.00
CERAPHYL IPL	3.00
Ceralan	3.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	69.70
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.40
CERAPHYL 60	2.00
CERAPHYL 65	3.00
Lactic Acid 88%	0.40
Phase C:	
Dowicil 200 (10% Aq.)	2.00(n)
(n) or BTC 2125M at 0.2% (increase water in Phase B by 1.8%)	
pH:	4.1

CREAM HAIR CONDITIONER #59-47-7

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	10.50
CERASYNT 303	1.00
CERAPHYL 41	2.50
CERAPHYL 424	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
PRESERVATOL	0.15
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	70.75
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.30
Phosphoric Acid (85% Ortho)	0.30
CERAPHYL 70 (liquefied at 35C)	3.00
Glycerine	5.00
Arquad 2HT-75	2.00
pH:	3.0

SOURCE: Van Dyk: After Shampoo Hair Conditioners: Suggested Formulations

CREAM HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

CERAPHYL 41	2.50
CERASYNT SD	10.50
CERASYNT 303	1.00
CERAPHYL 424	2.50
PRESERVATOL	0.15
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00

Phase B:

Water, deionized	70.75
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.30
Phosphoric Acid (85% Ortho)	0.30
CERAPHYL 70 (liquefied to 35C)	3.00
Glycerine	5.00
Arquad 2HT-75	2.00

pH: 3.0

SOURCE: Van Dyk: New Cationic Self-Emulsifying Systems:
Formulation #A59-47-7

PROTEIN HAIR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS:

%W/W

Part A:

Water	91.50
DEHYQUART SP (Quaternium-52)	4.00
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	4.00

Part B:

NUTRILAN L (Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	0.50
Dyes, Fragrance and Preservatives	q.s.

Comments:

DEHYQUART SP creates conditioners which are very low in irritation as compared to conventional "quat" based products.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula H-4875

CREAM HAIR RINSE WITH PROTEIN NO. 172

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM K	1.0
Water	40.4
B.	
Citric acid	0.1
Polypeptide LSN	6.0
Water	40.0
C.	
Aldo MSA	1.5
Triton CG-400	7.0
Solulan 98	4.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM K to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add B and heat to 75C. Heat C to 70C and add to A/B. Stir while cooling.

Consistency: Fluid lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Plastic bottle.

HAIR CREAM No. 234

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	2.00
Water	75.25
B.	
Propylene glycol	5.00
Triethanolamine	1.00
C.	
Cosmetic Lanolin	2.00
Carnation White Mineral Oil	3.00
AA Castor Oil USP	4.00
Grocor 6000 S.E.	0.75
Isopropyl myristate	5.00
Stearic Acid xxx	2.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add B to A and heat to 70C. Heat C to 75C. Add C to A/B and mix until cool.

Consistency: Soft cream.

Suggested Packaging: Squeeze tube.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulation

CREAM RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearalkonium Chloride	1.5
Cetyl Alcohol	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate	0.5
Polysorbate 80	0.5
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
GERMABEN II-E	1.0
Water	92.5

A basic formulation with excellent conditioning. It pours easily, yet is thick and concentrated in appearance.

Procedure:

Add the hydroxyethylcellulose to the water at room temperature while stirring. When hydration is complete, heat to 70-75C. Add the Stearalkonium Chloride and Polysorbate 80. Heat the GMS and Cetyl Alcohol to 70-75C and add with vigorous stirring. Cool to 35-40C and add GERMABEN II-E and perfume.

CREAM RINSE WITH SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Dimethyl PABA Ethyl Cetearyldimonium Tosylate	0.25
Stearyl Alcohol	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Stearamidopropyl Cetearyl Dimonium Tosylate (and) Propylene Glycol	2.00
Phase B:	
Water	90.35
Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.30
Phase C:	
Quaternium-26	1.00
Lactic Acid	0.10
Water	1.00
Phase D:	
GERMABEN II-E	1.00

Procedure:

Combine Phase A and heat to 80C, mixing until completely melted. Disperse the hydroxyethylcellulose in water and heat to 80C. Combine Phase C and add to Phase B. Then add this to Phase A. Cool to 50C and add Phase D.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN DSAC	2.50
HOSTACERIN T-3	1.50
Cetyl-stearylalcohol	2.50
B.	
Water, preservative	93.20
C.	
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formulation B II/1032

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	2.50
GENAMIN KSL	3.00
HOSTACERIN T-3	1.50
Cetylalcohol	3.00
B.	
Water, preservative	89.70
C.	
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formulation B II/1038

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN DSAC	2.50
GENAMIN KSL	1.50
HOSTACERIN T-3	1.50
Cetylalcohol	3.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	1.00
B.	
Water, preservative	90.20
C.	
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formulation B II/1040

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN DSAC	2.50
GENAMIN CTAC	3.00
HOSTACERIN T-3	1.50
Cetylalcohol	3.00
B.	
Water, preservative	89.70
C.	
Perfume	0.30

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formulation B II/1043

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

CREAM-RINSE

Recipe:	% By Weight
GENAMIN KSE	10.00
Water, preserving agent, dyestuff solution	89.70
Perfume	0.30

Procedure:

- I Heat A and B to 80C.
- II Stir B into A.
- III Stir until cool.
- IV Add C to III at 40C.

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Formulation No. B II/1016

CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water, D.I.	46.6
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	1.5
Methylparaben	0.1
Phase B:	
Maquat SC18-25 (Stearalkonium Chloride)	3.0
Adol 52 NF (Cetyl Alcohol)	1.0
Propylparaben	0.1
Phase C:	
Water, D.I.	46.9
Natrosol 250 HHR (Hydroxyethylcellulose)	0.8
Phase D:	
Perfume and Dye:	q.s.

Blending Procedure:

Combine Phases A and B separately and heat to 70-75C. Add Phase B to Phase A with high speed agitation. Prepare Phase C by dispersing Natrosol in D.I. Water, then add to above mixture. Continue agitation and cool to 40C before adding Phase D.

Comment:

DESONIC CE-12 is a colorless, odorless conditioner for the hair and scalp which exhibits excellent humectant and emollient properties. It softens and lubricates the hair for ease of combing.

SOURCE: DESOTO, INC.: Suggested Formulation

CREAM RINSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:1	94.9
Bromat	1.5
Stearyl Alcohol	3.5
Panthenol	0.1

Procedure:

Blend together, with mixing heat to 80C. Cool with mixing to 38C.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Formulating with Aloe Vera: Suggested Formulation

NATURAL MOISTURIZING FACTOR FOR HAIR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	86.3
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
B.	
Stearalkonium Chloride	3.0
Stearyl Alcohol	1.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	1.5
C.	
LIPITEIN P	3.0
SOLLAGEN	2.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Yellow No. 5 (0.01%)	0.1

This is a lotion, after-shampoo creme rinse.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulation Guide: Formula 614-42

CREME RINSE - CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
CELQUAT H-100	2.00
Distilled Water	97.00
Adogen 432	1.00
Dye, Preservative	Q.S.
C.	
Fragrance	Q.S.

Formulation CR-01-49

CREME RINSE - CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
CELQUAT L-200	1.00
Propylene Glycol	2.25
Triethanolamine	0.50
Distilled Water	76.25
Dye, Preservative	Q.S.
B.	
Acetulan	0.50
Amerchol L-101	2.50
Stearic Acid XXX	1.25
Emerest 2407	1.00
Mineral Oil (Low viscosity)	14.75
C.	
Fragrance	Q.S.

Formulation CR-01-29

Creme rinse - conditioners that offer non-oily, healthy-looking, more lush hair, with noticeable sheen and no "frizzies." Wet combability and manageability are also enhanced.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100, L-200 Polymers: Suggested Formulations

CREAM RINSE AND CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	2.5
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.0
Mineral oil	2.0
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	2.5
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
Methyl paraben	0.1

B.

Propylene glycol	3.5
EMSORB 2720 Polysorbate 20	2.0
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	3.5
Propyl paraben	0.2
Demineralized water	78.7
Fragrance	q.s.

In this "super" conditioning cream rinse, NIMLESTEROL 1732 provides excellent lubricity for ease of wet combing. NIMLESTEROL 1732 has been shown to penetrate into the hair shaft to provide good sheen without an overly greasy feel. It is advisable that this conditioner be allowed to stay on the hair at least five to ten minutes before rinsing out.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulation
2244-143

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	3.5
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	2.5
EMSORB 2720 Polysorbate 20	1.5
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.0
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	6.5
Propyl paraben	0.2

B.

Demineralized water	80.7
Methyl paraben	0.1

This formulation helps repair damaged bleached ends of hair, helps restore luster and permits easy combing of hair without excessive breakage.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: LANTROL Lanolin Oil: Formulation
2244-102-1

CREME HAIR RELAXER

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Mineral Oil	5.0
Petrolatum	10.0
EMULGADE 1000NI (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20)	20.0
Part B:	
Water	62.0
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	3.0
Part C:	
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Comments:

EMULGADE 1000NI is an extremely versatile product. It forms elegant skin care products which are easy to prepare. In addition, as the above formula shows, it has excellent stability characteristics in products with extreme acidic and alkaline requirements as well as in standard skin care products.

Formula H-4872

PHYTOSTEROL HAIR RELAXER

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	15.0
EUTANOL G (Octyldodecanol)	3.0
Petrolatum	10.0
GENEROL 122 (Soya Sterol)	2.0
Part B:	
Water	64.0
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	3.0
LANETTE E (Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	3.0
Part C:	
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Creamy smooth emulsion with a glossy appearance.

GENEROL 122 is very similar in chemical structure to cholesterol and enhances the emulsion's quality.

Formula H-4836

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

CREME RINSE: 5659-20E
Normal to Dry Hair

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	1.00
Natrosol 250HHR	0.50
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Distilled Water	44.80
B)	
Drakeol 21	3.00
Glyceryl Monostearate	1.00
Arquad 2HT-75	0.50
Distilled Water	44.70
C)	
Germaben IIE	0.50

CREME RINSE: 5629-20F
Normal to Oily Hair

INGREDIENTS:	Parts by Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	0.50
Natrosol 250HHR	0.70
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Distilled Water	46.00
B)	
Drakeol 21	3.00
Glyceryl Monostearate	1.00
Arquad 2HT-75	0.30
Distilled Water	46.00
C)	
Germaben IIE	0.50

Preparation:

Prepare part A by sifting a mixture of CELQUAT and Natrosol into a solution of propylene glycol in water. In a separate vessel, blend ingredients in B. Heat both A and B to 80C. When both solutions are homogeneous, add B to A while mixing vigorously. When emulsion is homogeneous, cool and add C.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT SC-240:
Formulations 5659-20E/F

CREME RINSE

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	95.75
STANDAMUL CONC. 1002 (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil (and) Stearalkonium Chloride)	4.00
Part B:	
NUTRILAN I (Hydrolized Animal Protein)	0.25
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 75-80C. Keep temperature constant. Add remainder of Part A, blend until uniform. Cool and at 40C add individual components of Part B under agitation. Adjust pH to 5.0+-0.5 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature.

Comment:

The quaternary/fatty alcohol blend provides conditioning in a simple low actives formula.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formulation H-4701

HAIR RINSE

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Deionized Water	97.50
Jaquar C-13-S (1)	0.75
PATONIC ISL (2)	0.50
PATLAC IL (3)	0.40
Oleth-20 (4)	0.30
Cetyl Alcohol (5)	0.25
Sorbic Acid (6)	0.20
Methyl Paraben	0.10
Lactic Acid (44%) (7)	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Viscosity (24 hours after making)	1,000 cps
pH	4.5+-0.2

- (1) Celanese Chemical: Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride
- (2) Patco Cosmetic Products: Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate
- (3) Patco Cosmestic Products: Isostearyl Lactate
- (4) Amerchol: Ameroxol OE-20
- (5) Sherex Chemical: Adol 52 NF
- (6) Pfizer: Sorbistat
- (7) Patco Cosmetic Products: Lactic Acid

SOURCE: PATCO Cosmetic Prods: Bulletin No. 187

CURL ACTIVATOR GEL MICROEMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DEA-Oleth-3 Phosphate (Crodafos N3N)	7.48
Oleth-5 (Volpo 5)	10.88
Mineral Oil	16.05
Acetamide MEA (Incromectant AMEA-70)	.20
Sorbitol	15.00
Hexylene Glycol	5.00
Polyquaternium-10 (Polymer JR-30M)	.10
GERMABEN II	1.00
Water	44.29

HAIR RELAXER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
DEA-Oleth-10 Phosphate (Crodafos NION)	1.50
Steareth-2 (Volpo S-2)	0.50
Mineral Oil	13.00
Petrolatum	11.50
Stearic Acid, triple pressed	8.00
Phase B:	
Steareth-10 (Volpo 5-10)	2.50
Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen (Croquat M)	1.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Trisodium HEDTA	1.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Water	42.87
Ammonium Thioglycolate	9.00
Ammonium Hydroxide	4.63

Procedure:

Heat Phase A to 80C. Heat Phase B to 80-85C. Add Phase B to Phase A under good mechanical agitation. Preadjust the ammonium thioglycolate and ammonium hydroxide. Cool the emulsion to 45C, then add the ammonium thioglycolate solution. Fill off.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CURL MOISTURIZING SPRAY(2743-077)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
EMERY 916 Glycerine, 99%	20.0
Propylene glycol	1.0
B)	
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	6.0
Deionized water	52.9
Methocel K4M (2% aq. solution)	20.0
Croton SPA (hydrolyzed animal protein)	0.1
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

This formulation utilizes a combination of humectants for maximum moisturizing. EMTHOX 2730 works well with glycerine and propylene glycol to provide moisture and sheen without oiliness.

Procedure:

Combine (B), except for the fragrance, and heat to 60C. Combine (A) and add it to (B) with stirring. Cool to 35C and add fragrance.

MICROEMULSION SHEEN ACTIVATOR AND MOISTURIZER(2889-103A)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
EMERY 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	13.0
EMTHOX 2738 PEG-25 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	13.0
EMERY 916 Glycerine, 99%	13.5
EMTHOX 5967 Pareth-25-12	5.5
EMTHOX 5882 Laureth-4	6.0
EMTHOX 5964 Laureth-23	3.0
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	2.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
B)	
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	1.0
Deionized water	42.0
Fragrance	q.s.

This product can be used alone for daily maintenance to promote and maintain curl, provide sheen and lubricity, and to restore natural oils that can be lost in chemical processing.

Procedure:

Heat (A) and (B) separately to 90C with agitation. Add (B) to (A) with mild agitation. Continue agitation until the mixture begins to gel. Perfume and package.

SOURCE: Quantum Chemical Corp.: EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter for Ethnic Products: Suggested Formulations

DEEP CONDITIONER WITH HMF COMPLEX

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A)	
Water	65.75
Ucare Polymer JR 30M	0.50
TRISEPT M	0.15
B)	
MAQUAT SC-18 (25%)	4.00
Ammonyx Cetac	4.00
C)	
TRISEPT P	0.10
Catamol 220B	2.00
T-WAX	7.00
T-BASE	2.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	3.00
SQUALANE	1.00
RICE BRAN OIL	3.00
HMF COMPLEX	5.00
Abiol	0.30
V4166	0.20
E)	
DC Q2-7224 Emulsion	2.00
Formulation MS-2-31-1	

INTENSIVE CONDITIONER WITH HMF COMPLEX

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A)	
Water	62.55
Ucare Polymer JR 30M	0.50
TRISEPT M	0.15
B)	
MAQUAT SC-18 (25%)	4.00
Ammonyx Cetac	4.00
C)	
TRISEPT P	0.10
Catamol 220B	2.00
T-WAX	7.00
T-BASE	2.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	3.00
SQUALANE	1.00
Avocado Oil	3.00
Vitamin E Acetate	
D)	
HMF Complex	5.00
Herbal Tea E-6367	0.20
Abiol	0.30
TRIQUAT S	3.00
E)	
DC 929 Emulsion	2.00
Formulation Code MS-2-28-1	
SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations	

DEEP PENETRATING HAIR CONDITIONER WITH PANTHENOL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Amerchol L-101	6.000
Solulan 16	1.000
Modulan	1.000
Cetyl Alcohol, NF	1.500
Hyamine 10X	0.100
Emcol E-607S	0.600
Propyl Parasept	0.125
Part II:	
Deionized Water	72.000
Propylene Glycol, USP	6.000
Part III:	
Sodium Chloride	0.125
Sodium Benzoate	0.125
Deionized Water	10.725
Part IV:	
Perfume Oil	0.200
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	0.500
Part V:	
Citric Acid, USP-FCC (Code 69941)	q.s.

Formulation HC 204

MOISTURIZING HAIR CONDITIONER WITH VITAMIN E AND PANTHENOL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	0.5000
1,3-Butylene Glycol	5.0000
Stearyl Alcohol	1.0000
Ammonyx 4	2.7500
Tween 80	2.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0000
Nimlesterol D	0.4000
Methyl Parasept	0.2000
Propyl Parasept	0.0500
Part II:	
Citric Acid USP-FCC (Code 69941)	0.4400
Deionized Water	35.0000
Part III:	
Croton SPC	1.0000
FD & C Yellow #5	0.0003
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	0.5750
Disodium EDTA	0.0100
Deionized Water	49.4747
Part IV:	
Perfume Oil	0.1000

Formulation HC 206

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics &
Toiletries: Suggested Formulations

DETANGLING SPRITZ

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT L-200	0.60
Brij 58	0.50
Germaben II	0.50
Fragrance	0.04
Deionized Water	98.36

Formulated to improve the combability of unmanageable, tangled hair. The non-alcoholic formulation imparts excellent wet and dry combing characteristics to the hair while giving dry hair body and softness.

Preparation:

Combine water, Brij 58 and Germaben II. Mix until solution is complete. With continued mixing, sift CELQUAT into solution.

Mix until completely dissolved. Add fragrance; filter and fill.

Valve: Calmar Mark II

Formulation 5415-143

SETTING LOTION

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT L-200	2.50
Distilled Water	77.40
Ethanol (Anhydrous SDA-40)	20.00
Tween 20	0.10
Dye, Perfume, Preservative	Q.S.

Even with daily use, CELQUAT-based setting lotions consistently deliver the kind of performance that helps to maintain customer loyalty. The lack of buildup, the elimination of "the greasies," the day-in, day-out fresh, vibrant and healthy look of the hair all combine to preclude brand switching.

Formulation SE-02-29

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100,
L-200 Polymers: Suggested Formulations

ECONOMY CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.3
VARISOFT TSC	4.0
PEG-40 Lanolin	0.3
Deionized Water	94.4
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	2.6%
pH:	4.6
Viscosity:	9500 cps

Formulation Code: 6.7.1

FOAMING CLEAR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	92.5
Cellosize QP 100 M-H	1.0
II.	
Solulan 575	1.0
Cetareth 20	1.0
Glucam P-20	0.5
III.	
ADAGEN 432-CG	1.0
VAROX 365	3.0
IV.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	5.1%
pH:	4.5

Formulation Code: 6.7.2

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

ECONOMY HAIR CONDITIONER WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	84.4
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
B.	
Stearalkonium Chloride	3.0
Stearyl Alcohol	2.0
Cottonseed Oil	1.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	1.5
C.	
PF-6 PROTEIN	2.0
PEPTEIN KC	3.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

This is a lotion, after-shampoo creme rinse with conditioning properties suitable for all hair types.

Formula: 614-36

PREMIUM HAIR CONDITIONER WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	86.1
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
B.	
Stearyl Alcohol and Cetrimonium Bromide	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	0.5
dl-Panthenol	0.2
Dimethicone	1.0
C.	
PEPTEIN 2000	2.0
LIPITEIN P	1.0
PEPTEIN TEAC	3.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Yellow No. 5 (0.01%)	0.1

This is a premium lotion, after-shampoo creme rinse with superb hair conditioning properties.

Formula: 614-37

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulation Guides

EMOLLIENT HAIR DRESSING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Beeswax	12.0
Mineral oil (355 visc.)	45.0
Emerest 2325 Butyl Stearate	10.0
Nimcolan 1740 Solid Absorption Base	20.0
PEG-8 Dioleate	3.0
Multiwax ML-445	10.0

This anhydrous hair dressing compound possesses the proper consistency for a tube-type disperser. A small amount, applied to the hair and brushed through, will restore natural luster and body to hair that has been damaged by frequent shampooing and blow drying.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulation
No. 2252-4-01

HAIR TONIC 03/001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ethanol	40.0
Vitamin E Nicotinate C	0.5
Cremophor RH 40	2.0
D-Panthenol 50 P	0.5
Water	ad 100
Perfume	

SOURCE: BASF: Vitamin E Nicotinate C: Suggested Formulation

HAIR TONIC

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
KATIORAN AF	5.0
LUVITOL EHO	6.0
Glyceryl stearate	2.0
Citric acid	3.0
Water	84.0

SOURCE: BASF: KATIORAN AF: Suggested Formulation

FIXATIVE HF-3001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	92.0
ACETULAN	8.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Liquid brilliantine. Moisturizing dressing, treats dry scalp, controls dry scalp, controls hair. ACETULAN sharply reduces "greasy" feel, improves emollient qualities.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients; stir until uniform.

Variations:

For higher viscosity, use higher weight mineral oil.

For better spreading, add AMERXOL OE-2.

FIXATIVE HF-3002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil, 80/90 wt.	30.0
OHLAN	27.0
Petrolatum	28.0
Kessco PEG 400 Dilaurate	8.0
Paraffin	6.0
Isopropyl myristate	1.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Soft pomade. Excellent for dry hair. Retains moisture, conditions, imparts sheen. OHLAN controls consistency, blends with, rather than repels, moisture.

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients, heat with stirring until clear and uniform (approx. 80C). Cool with stirring to 40C.

Variations:

To reduce oily character, add ACETULAN.

To improve lubricity, add AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
GLUCAM P-20	10.0
SOLULAN PB-2	3.0
Japan wax	6.0
Candelilla wax	2.0
Castor oil	79.0
Perfume, color, antioxidant	q.s.

Description:

Soft, translucent dressing. Spreads to a thin film with high gloss. SOLULAN PB-2 contributes gloss; GLUCAM P-20 aids combing and increases lasting power of fragrance.

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients with stirring until clear and uniform. Fill while warm.

Variations:

To harden, replace part of castor oil with OHLAN.

To gel, add GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

For reduced tack and greater slip, replace part of castor oil with cetyl alcohol.

FIXATIVE HF-3004

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMEROXOL OE-2	5.0
MODULAN	10.0
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	25.0
Petrolatum	55.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Perfume and color	q.s.

Description:

Soft pomade that spreads to thin, glossy film. AMEROXOL OE-2 permits easy spreading. MODULAN provides body, moisturization and plasticity.

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients and stir until uniform. Fill while warm.

Variations:

To reduce greasy character, add ACETULAN.

For improved moisturization, replace part of petrolatum with AMERCHOL CAB.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Specially denatured alcohol #40	79.5
Ucon LB-1715	13.0
SOLULAN PB-2	2.0
GLUCAM P-20	0.5
OHLAN	0.5
Water	4.5
Perfume, color	q.s.

Description:

Greaseless hair groom. Dressing achieved by combination of Ucon LB-1715, SOLULAN PB-2 and OHLAN. GLUCAM P-20 aids in combing.

Procedure:

Combine Ucon LB-1715, SOLULAN PB-2, GLUCAM P-20 and OHLAN with stirring and gentle heat. Add to alcohol, stir until uniform. Add water slowly with stirring. Chill and filter.

Variations:

To increase lasting power of fragrance, increase concentration of GLUCAM P-20.

For increased body, add myristyl alcohol.

For velvety feel, add ACETULAN.

FIXATIVE HF-3006

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Specially denatured alcohol #40	66.0
SOLULAN PB-20	4.0
GLUCAM P-20	4.0
Water	26.0
Perfume, color	q.s.

Description:

Greaseless hair dressing. Good light control exerted by SOLULAN PB-20 and GLUCAM P-20. GLUCAM P-20 also increases fragrance duration.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients except water until uniform. Add water slowly with stirring. Chill and filter.

Variations:

For increased body, add OHLAN.

To aid clarity, add GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL CAB	16.0
Mineral oil, 350 wt.	20.0
Beeswax, USP	5.0
PROMULGEN D	5.0
Petrolatum	25.0
Water Phase:	
Borax	0.5
Water	28.5
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Description:

Cream emulsion that provides desnarling, easy combing, firm fixation for dry or damaged hair. AMERCHOL CAB lends gloss and helps hold moisture.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 75C. Add oil to water with good stirring. Cool and stir to 38C.

Variations:

To cut greasy feel, add ACETULAN and use lighter weight of mineral oil.

For added moisture retention, add GLUCAM E-20.

FIXATIVE HF-3008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL CAB	13.0
Mineral oil, 350 wt.	20.0
Beeswax, USP	5.0
Petrolatum	25.0
GLUCATE SS	3.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.0
Water Phase:	
Borax	0.5
Water	30.5
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Description:

Flowing lotion hair dressing for dry hair. Provides good combing and fixation. AMERCHOL CAB provides gloss and moisture retention. GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20 provides elegant emulsion system.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 75C. Add oil to water with good stirring. Stir and cool to 30C.

Variations:

To reduce tack, add ACETULAN.

To increase lubricity, add AMERLATE P.

For improved slip, replace part of petrolatum with myristyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.00
AMERLATE P	1.00
GLUCAM P-10	15.00
Kessco PEG-1000 Monostearate	3.00
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 934	0.75
Triethanolamine	0.75
Water	74.50
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Description:

Soft, white cream dressing that liquefies to a transparent film. AMERCHOL L-101 provides gloss and auxiliary emulsification. AMERLATE P provides lubricity. GLUCAM P-10 provides combing ease and luster.

Variations:

For additional conditioning effect, add SOLULAN 16.

FIXATIVE HF-3010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
Petrolatum	40.0
AMERCHOL CAB	29.0
Multiwax W-180	10.0
Arlacel 83	6.0
Water Phase:	
Water	14.0
Tween 81	1.0
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Description:

Stiff cream dressing for crew-cut and other very short hair styles. AMERCHOL CAB provides luster and conditioning.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 60C with stirring. Add water to oil with stirring. Stir and cool to 40C.

Variations:

To improve slip, add AMERLATE P and replace part of MULTIWAX W-180 with cetyl alcohol.

For increased luster, add GLUCAM E-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3012

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940, 3% slurry in water	25.0
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	7.5
GLUCAM P-10	3.0
Sorbitol, 70%	2.0
PVP K-30	3.0
Water	59.5
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Soft, clear styling gel that sets. Works well with blow-drying. PVP K-30 and Carbopol 940 serve to set and hold GLUCAM P-10 and Sorbitol, 70% plasticize the polymers and serve to retain moisture.

Procedure:

Prepare Carbopol 940 slurry (lump free), add triethanolamine solution with stirring. Combine remaining ingredients in separate vessel, stirring until completely dissolved and add to Carbopol 940 solution. Avoid incorporating excess air.

Variations:

For improved spreading, add SOLULAN L-575.

For greater body, add GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

FIXATIVE HF-3013

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dicrylan 325-50	4.0
AMEROXOL OE-10	0.5
Lexein X-250	0.5
Specially denatured alcohol #40	10.0
Water	85.0
Perfume, preservative, color	q.s.

Description:

Thin setting lotion for pump spray application. Setting effected by acrylate/acrylamide copolymer, plasticized by protein hydrolyzate and AMEROXOL OE-10, which also serves as a perfume solubilizer.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients until clear and uniform.

Variations:

For improved comb-out and luster, add GLUCAM E-10.

For increased body, add GLUCAMATE SSE-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

FIXATIVE HF-3014

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aminomethyl propanol	0.2
Isopropyl alcohol	6.0
Specially denatured alcohol #40	81.6
Gantrez ES-225	5.0
SOLULAN L-575	1.5
Diisopropyl adipate	0.5
dl-Panthenol	0.2
Water	5.0
Perfume, color	q.s.

Description:

Pump spray synthetic resin fixative. Provides all the properties of previous alcohol-based hair sprays except for evenness of spray possible only with pressurized systems used prior to chlorfluorocarbon ban. Fixation due to resin, plasticized by SOLULAN L-575, diisopropyl adipate and panthenol.

Procedure:

Combine alcohols and aminomethyl propanol. Add GANTREZ ES-225, stir until completely dissolved. Add remaining ingredients in order listed. Stir until clear and uniform.

Variations:

For variations in quality of deposited film, replace diisopropyl adipate in whole or in part with ACETULAN, AMERLATE P, SOLULAN PB-20 or SOLULAN 5.

For greater water resistance, replace GANTREZ ES-225 with GANTREZ ES-425 or Amphomer.

HAIR FIXATIVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviskol VA 64	2.0
Isopropanol	38.0
Water	ad 100.0
SOFTIGEN 767	1.5
Lactic acid	1.5
Perfume	1.0

Preparation:

All the materials are stirred together cold until homogeneous.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formula 6.3.4

GELATIN SCULPTING GEL*

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940	0.4
HYDROCOLL G-40	3.0
HYDROKERATIN AL-30	0.5
Gafquat 775N	1.0
AMP-95	0.2
BROX OL-40	0.2
Fragrance MF 2724	0.1
PEG 75 Lanolin (50% sol'n)	0.5
Deionized Water	94.1

Procedure:

Slurry CARBOPOL in water. Neutralize with AMP-95. Add the HYDROCOLL, HYDROKERATINE and GAFQUAT. Mix fragrance with BROX and PEG 75 lanolin to solubilize and add to the mixture.

Formulation PF-0113

* Formulation suggested by Brooks Industries Inc.

SPIKING & STYLING SHINING GEL*

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940	1.0
Deionized Water	47.8
Alcohol SD-40-2	45.0
PVP/VA ES-535	4.0
ETHA-KERATIN A-20	1.0
COLLAMINO COMPLEX L/O	0.1
Laureth 23	0.5
AMP-95	0.5
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in the water and add the bulk of the alcohol followed by the PVP/KA & ETHAKERATIN. Mix the Laureth 23, AMP, COLLAMINO COMPLEX L/O & fragrance together. Add to gel the batch.

Formulation PF-0126

* Suggested by Brooks Industries, Inc.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

GEL HAIR COLOR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	40.0000
Arianor Dye Combination	0.6000
AMIGEL, A.M.I.	1.0000
Acetamide MEA 100%	5.0000
Propylene Glycol, USP	2.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
Demineralized Water	49.4500
ABIOL	0.2500
Triethanolamine 99%	0.5000
Urea	1.0000

Procedure:

1. Mascerate the AMIGEL in propylene glycol/acetamide/paraben...
...set aside.
 2. Dissolve the ARIANOR dye combination in water, heating only if necessary @ 45C (Benzyl alcohol or other solvent assistant may be added at this time)
 3. Combine the remainder of batch water with ABIOL, TEA, and Urea
 4. Add the AMIGEL mascerate slowly to the stirring batch heating to 45C.
 5. When fully dissolved and lump free, cool batch to 35C.
 6. Add the ARIANOR Dye Solution and mix until uniform.
 7. Adjust pH to 8.0-8.5 with TEA.
- Code: 002

MONOCHROMATIC HAIR COLOR GEL II

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	
Acetamide MEA 70	2.0000
Methylparaben	0.2000
AMIGEL	0.4000
Propylene Glycol	2.0000
Triethanolamine 99%	0.1000
dl-Panthenol	0.5000
Total	90.0000
Color Concentrate:	
ARIANOR Dye *	0.5000
Propylene Glycol	5.0000
Demineralized Water	4.5000
Total	10.0000
*Steel Blue	= 094-A
Straw Yellow	= 094-B
Mahogany	= 094-C
Sienna Brown	= 094-D
Madder Red	= 094-E
Colorless Base	= 094-F

Code: 094

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

HAIR-BALSAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	6.00
GENAMIN DSAC	5.00
HOE S 2721	1.50
Cetylalcohol	2.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	3.00
Lanolin	1.00
B.	
Water, preservative	81.00
C.	
Perfume	0.50
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formulation B II/1030

HAIR-BALSAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN KDM-F	5.00
HOSTACERIN T-3	2.00
Cetylalcohol	3.50
Vitamin oil	3.00
B.	
Glycerol	1.00
Water, preservative	83.20
C.	
Nutrilan L	2.00
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
- II Heat B to 75C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V At 40C, stir the components of C into IV.

Formulation B II/2017

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
JORDAQUAT JS-25	10.0
MAZER MAZOL 165C	1.0
NaCl	1.0
Perfume	0.2
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	87.8
Formulation 32	

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
JORDAQUAT Dimer 18	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	2.0
Citric Acid (50% Solution)	To adjust pH to 4.5-5.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	91.0
Formulation 33	

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
JORDAQUAT 1033	2.0
JORDAQUAT 522	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	2.5
Citric Acid (50% Solution)	To adjust pH to 5.0-6.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	92.5
Formulation 34	

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
JORDAQUAT Dimer 18	5.0
MAZER MAPEG 200 DS	1.5
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Citric Acid (50% Solution)	To adjust pH to 4.5-5.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	93.0
Formulation 35	

SOURCE: MAZER Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D

Section VIII

Insect Repellents

INSECT REPELLENT CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
EMULGATOR E2155	7.0
Isopropyl myristate	10.5
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	8.0
Stearyl alcohol	5.0
Repellent 790	10.0
ABIL 100	0.5
Phase B:	
Water	39.0
Carbopol 934 solution (1,5%)	20.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulation E 2.1.12

INSECT REPELLENT/SUNSCREEN LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water, deionized	50.56
ESCALOL 507 (Sunscreen)	6.00
Carbomer 934 (2% Soln.)	15.00
N,N-diethyltoluamide	12.00
NaOH (10%)	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	5.00
Kathon CG	0.04
Fragrance V-3514	0.50
CERASYNT Q	2.00
Myrj 52	1.00
Liqua Par	0.40
EMULSYNT GDL	2.00

Procedure:

Combine Carbomer solution and water. Stir while heating to 75C. Add--all other materials except--NaOH, and fragrance. When uniform add NaOH. Cool to 40C--add fragrance. Package at 30C.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: The Preparation of a Sunscreen
Product: Formulation #K-77-3A

REPELLENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
DEET	17.50
MGK 264	5.00
MGK Repellent 326	2.50
Brij 700	1.50
Brij 72	3.80
Stearyl alcohol	2.00
Part B:	
Deionized Water	67.20
Sodium benzoate	.20
Carbopol 934	.20
Part C:	
NaOH (10% solution in water)	(solution) .20

To make a cream, first dissolve the sodium benzoate in the water in Part B and then completely dissolve the Carbopol at room temperature. Next heat Part B to approximately 65C and add to Part A, which also has been heated to approximately 65C, under agitation. When completely blended and the emulsion has formed, add Part C and blend in. When cream is completely uniform, pour into containers and allow to cool.

This recipe will make thick creamy lotion that is pleasant to apply to the skin and will work well in plastic squeeze bottles.

REPELLENT GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MGK Intermediate 5734	10.00-15.00
Isopropanol	50.00
Water	31.00-36.00
Carbopol 940	2.00
Ethomeen C-25	2.00

1% of Solulan 98 may be included in the recipe to increase clarity. This also serves as an emollient.

If the gel is marketed in a clear plastic tube or a clear glass jar, it is suggested that 0.1% Escalol 106 or other sun-screen agent be added to prevent adverse effects on the formula from ultra-violet light.

The viscosity of the gel can be varied by changing the Carbopol and Ethomeen content, but the ratio of these two ingredients should be maintained at 1:1.

SOURCE: McLaughlin Gormley King: Suggested Formulations

REPELLENT ROLL ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MGK Intermediate 5734	20.00
Isopropyl alcohol	51.00
Deionized Water	28.45
Carbopol 940	0.25
Ethomeen C-25	0.25
BHT (Butylated hydroxy toluene)	0.05

The roll-on applicator is a convenient way to apply a repellent to exposed skin--particularly the arms.

The levels of Carbopol 940 and Ethomeen C-25 can be varied to change the viscosity of the formulation.

REPELLENT TOWELETTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PYROCID Intermediate 5734	10 -25
Isopropanol	56- 50
Water	34.95-24.95
BHT (butylated hydroxy toluene)	0.05

Repellent-saturated paper towelettes, for applying repellent preparations, have become increasingly popular. An all-day supply of inexpensive towelettes to treat the whole family can be conveniently carried in one's pocket or purse.

Individual paper towelettes, saturated with Intermediate 5734, are sealed in small, non-porous envelopes. Normally, several envelopes are sold in a conveniently-priced package. The consumer tears open an individual envelope and wipes his face, hands and other exposed skin with the towelette to obtain protection against mosquitoes, flies, chiggers, etc.

In production, enough of the above solution is injected into the unsealed envelope to saturate the dry towelette - then the envelope is sealed. The filling and sealing operation is best done on specialized, high-speed equipment.

SOURCE: McLaughlin Gormley King: Suggested Formulations

REPELLENT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Part A:

Intermediate 6561	20.00
Ethanol, SDA-40	64.50
Glycerin	5.00
Sorbo	4.00

Part B:

Sodium stearate	6.00
Stearyl alcohol	.50

Experience has shown that Repellent 326 decomposes rapidly in sticks made with a soap base. Therefore, the stick was developed without R-326. It remains firm at elevated temperatures and is semi-clear.

To make a stick, blend Parts A and B separately. Heat and stir Part A to uniformity at 55-65C. Add Part B to A and heat (65-70C) with agitation or stirring until clear. Immediately pour into stick container and cool to room temperature.

Sticks made in this manner have held up well, both physically and chemically after one year's storage at ambient temperature and 100F.

REPELLENT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Intermediate 2364	20
Isopropyl alcohol	55
Glycerin	4
Beeswax *	20
Stearyl alcohol	1

* Synthetic Beeswax Beads: WAXENOL 820

For those who wish to produce a stick without using a soap base.

Blend all liquid ingredients together, heat to ca 45C, then add solids. Agitate until all ingredients are dissolved.

Immediately pour into stick container and cool to room temperature.

Sticks of this type have held up physically and chemically after one year's storage at 100F.

SOURCE: McLaughlin Gormley King: Suggested Formulations

SPRAY PUMP FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Formula 2007	32.50
to give: DEET (95% meta)	25.00
MGK 264	5.00
MGK R-11	1.25
MGK R-326	1.25
Isopar E	15.00
Isopropyl alcohol	52.45
BHT (Butylated hydroxy toluene)	0.05
Crimp-On Pump	
Pump-Emson	
Actuator: "Extractor-Mist" actuator	

SCREW-ON PUMP FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Int. 5734	15
to give: DEET (95% meta)	10.50
MGK 264	3.00
MGK R-11	0.75
MGK R-326	0.75
Isopar E	15
Isopropanol	69.95
BHT (Butylated hydroxy toluene)	0.05

SCREW-ON PUMP FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Int. 2007	32.5
to give: DEET (95% meta)	25.00
MGK 264	5.00
MGK R-11	1.25
MGK R-326	1.25
Isopar E	15.0
Isopropanol	52.45
BHT (Butylated hydroxy toluene)	.05
Containers:	
White, translucent dense polyethylene from Monsanto Chemical	
White, opaque dense polyethylene from Continental Can Co.	
Green, translucent (almost clear) high nitrile polymer	
Cyclopac from Borg Warner.	
Pumps:	
Ethyl/VCA (Bridgeport)	
Risdon Pump Valve SL-200	

SOURCE: McLaughlin Gormley King: Suggested Formulations

Section IX

Lotions

ACID PH CONDITIONING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A (Oil phase):

Di-2-Ethyl Hexyl Adipate	3.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.40
Glycerol Monostearate	1.00
Isocetyl Stearate	1.50
Emulsifying Wax, N.F. (Polawax)	2.00
Propylparaben	0.10

Phase B (Water phase):

PEG-40 Stearate	3.00
Sentry Grade Propylene Glycol	4.00
Polyquaternium 10 (Ucare Polymer JR-125)	0.30
Yeast	0.10
Methylparaben	0.20
GERMALL II	0.20
Water, Fragrance	q.s.
Citric Acid	q.s.to pH 5-5.5

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CLEANSING LOTION

INGREDIENT

% By Weight

I.	
Mineral Oil	11.0
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	3.0
ADOL 52	1.0
II.	
Deionized Water	79.9
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	1.1
III.	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat pre-mixed Phases I & II to 75-80C. Add Phase I to Phase II with rapid agitation. Cool to 30C with mixing.

Solids:	20.1%
pH:	8.1
Viscosity:	6000 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.7

ACID-PH LOTION, SOAP-FREE-A

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.0
WITCONOL H35-A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.5
Glycerine	5.0
EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	3.0
Perfume, Preservative	q.s.
Water	qs to 100

ACID-PH LOTION, SOAP-FREE-B

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	3.0
WITCONOL H35-A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.5
Carnation White Mineral Oil	3.0
Glycerine	5.0
EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	3.0
Perfume, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

These emulsions have a glossy texture with quick rub-in characteristics. They have an elegant after-feel with some similarity to the feel of cationic lotions.

Viscosity and emulsion stability have been found to be excellent, and the emulsions exhibited no signs of separation after storage at 45C for 30 days and after freeze-thaw recycling.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 121C

ACID-PH MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	4.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.0
Lanolin, USP	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	0.5
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	0.5
Silicone, 250 cs	0.4

Water Phase:

Water	82.1
Propylene Glycol	6.0
Lactic Acid	q.s. to pH 4.5-5.0
Perfume, Preservative	

Heat oil and water phases separately to 75 to 80C. Add oil phase to water phase with moderate agitation. Add fragrance at 40C. Maintain agitation while cooling to below 30C.

This lotion is characterized by a viscous, smooth consistency with excellent emulsion and viscosity stability.

Formulation 106C

ACID-PH MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts By Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	6.0
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	3.5
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	0.5
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Anhydrous Lanolin USP	0.5
Sono Jell No. 9	2.0

Water Phase:

Glycerin	5.0
Dowicil	0.1
Lactic Acid USP	0.05
FD & C Yellow No. 5	0.1
Deionized water	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Heat each phase separately to 80-85C. Add the Oil Phase slowly to the Water Phase with good agitation. Stir for 15 minutes at 80-85C. Cool with stirring to 45C and add perfume. Continue cooling to 25-30C and package.

Formulation 110C

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

ACID-PH OIL-IN-WATER LOTION-ARAW MATERIALS Parts by Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.5

Water Phase:

Glycerine USP	5.0
EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	3.0
Fragrance, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

ACID-PH OIL-IN-WATER LOTION-BRAW MATERIALS Parts by Weight

Oil Phase:

WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	3.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.5
Carnation White Mineral Oil	3.0

Water Phase:

Glycerine USP	5.0
EMCOL 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	3.0
Fragrance, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Heat each phase to 70-75C and stir until uniform. Add the Water Phase to the Oil Phase at 70 to 75C with moderate agitation, and maintain agitation and temperature for 15 minutes. Let cool, with slow stirring; avoid air entrainment during the cooling cycle. Pour at or below 28C.

These lotions have a glossy texture, nongreasy feel with nontacky, quick rub-in characteristics.

Emulsion A is a heavy lotion, whereas Emulsion B is a thin lotion suitable as a "milk"-type moisturizing formulation. Laboratory preparations of these emulsions exhibited no signs of separation after storage at 45C for 30 days and after freeze-thaw recycling. After 30 months, Emulsion A exhibited a very slight increase in viscosity, whereas Emulsion B had the same low viscosity. Both emulsions retained their excellent emulsion stability.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 145C

AFTER BATH LOTION WITH TALC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water, Deionized	45.84
Carbomer-941 (Carbopol 941) (2% sol'n)	15.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Phase B:	
Glyceryl Stearate (and) Laureth-23 (Cerasynt 945)	4.00
Isodecyl Oleate (Ceraphyl 140)	12.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	3.00
Cyclomethicone (Siloxane SWS-03314)	5.00
Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20 (Promulgen D)	2.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Phase C:	
Talc 141	5.00
Phase D:	
Sodium Hydroxide (10% Sol'n)	1.16

EMOLLIENT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A-1:	
Deionized Water	79.60
Glycerine	3.00
Phase A-2:	
Carbomer 934 (Carbopol 934)	0.15
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Veegum)	0.25
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	4.00
Triethanolamine	1.00
Phase C:	
Mineral Oil	3.00
Stearic Acid	1.00
Coco-Caprylate-Caprate (Cetiol LC)	2.00
Stearyl Stearoyl Stearate (Hetester SSS)	1.00
Glyceryl Stearate	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.70
Dimethicone (Dow Corning 200)	0.30
GERMABEN II	1.00

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

ALCOHOL LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	8.5
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
SOFTIGEN 701	1.5
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Preservative	q.s.
Water	62.5
C.	
Ethanol 96%	10.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and heated up to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and gradually stirred into A.

C is added at about 30C.

Formulation 1.3.11

W/O-LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.5
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Arlacel 481	3.0
Arlacel 989	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
White soft paraffin	2.0
B.	
Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Magnesium sulphate	0.7
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is mixed and heated to 75-80C.

B is mixed with a high-speed mixer, heated to 75-80C and is gradually emulsified into A with a high-speed mixer.

Formulation 1.3.10

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

ALL-PURPOSE SKIN CONDITIONING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN G (Stearyl Alcohol and Ceteareth-20)	5.0
GLUCATE SS (Methyl Glucose Sesquisteate)	2.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (PEG-20 Methyl Glucose Sesquisterate)	2.0
SOLULAN 5 (Laneth-5 and Ceteth-5 and Oleth-5 and Steareth-5)	0.5
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	2.0
Water Phase:	
BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 (2.6%)	3.8
GLUCAM E-10 (Methyl Gluceth-10)	3.5
Water	80.2
Germaben IIE	1.0

Description:

White, glossy, medium viscosity, nonionic o/w lotion. BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 is substantive to the skin and forms a uniform viscoelastic matrix which moisturizes the skin. Stable and mild system.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE Polymer HA-24: Formulation T56-28-3

DRY SKIN BEAUTY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Oil Phase:	
Propylene Glycol Monostearate	3.0
CETAL (Cetyl Alcohol)	1.0
Stearic Acid	2.5
PROMYR (Isopropyl Myristate)	1.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-10	5.0
Triethanolamine	0.8
Water	86.7

Perfume and Preservative q.s.

Description:

High viscosity, flowing, glossy lotion for daily skin care. GLUCAM E-10 provides an emollient afterfeel and humectancy as well as enhancing stability over an extended temperature range. Procedure:

Heat the oil and water phases to 80C. Add water phase to the oil phase with moderate agitation. Mix while cooling to room temperature. Add perfume below 40C and pack.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM: Formulation T49-62-1

ALL PURPOSE W/O LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
NIMCO 1795 Lanolin Alcohol	2.0
Mineral oil (70 visc.)	53.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	3.0
B.	
Triethanolamine	1.5
Demineralized water	40.3
Methyl paraben	0.2

Rather simple, but effective, pourable lotion for persistently dry skin. In addition, it provides for a more pleasing emollient feel.

Procedure:

Heat A to 62C and B to 65C. Add B to A and mix while cooling to room temperature. Thoroughly homogenize the batch before packaging.

Formulation 2235-1071-1

SKIN CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Propylene glycol	5.0
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	1.0
Demineralized water	56.7
Methyl paraben	0.2
B.	
NIMCOLAN 1740 Solid Absorption Base	10.0
Silicone fluid, 350 cSt	2.5
EMSORB 2502 Sorbitan Sesquioleate	3.5
TRISOLAN 1720 Lanolin Oil Blend	3.0
Propyl paraben	0.1
C.	
Methocel K4M Premium (2% aqueous solution)	18.0

Thick, creamy appearance of this super emollient lotion. Rub-out is accomplished very quickly leaving a noticeable, but non-greasy, after-feel. This formula is recommended for use on chronically dry skin.

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 78C. Add A to B with moderately fast agitation. Then add C to AB and continue mixing while cooling to room temperature. Add fragrance and package.

Formulation 2555-1-01

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulations

ALMOND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water	91.10
Carbomer 934 (Carbopol 934)	0.30
Phase B:	
Cetyl Esters (Rosswax 573)	0.60
Glyceryl Stearate, SE	0.60
Almond Oil	2.60
Coconut Oil	2.60
Jojoba Oil	0.60
Triethanalamine	0.60
Phase C:	
GERMABEN II-E	1.00

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C and slowly add the Carbopol. Heat Phase B to 65C and add to Phase A. Cool to 40C and add Phase C.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

POMADE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Petrolatum	30.0
PPG-2 Myristyl Ether Propionate	10.0
Oleth-3	2.3
Phase B:	
Water	45.35
Carbomer 941	0.13
Sodium Hydroxide, 10%	0.52
Phase C:	
Glycerine	5.0
Steareth-10	5.70
GERMABEN-II	1.00

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbomer in Water (Phase B) and heat to 80C, then add the Sodium Hydroxide Solution. Heat Phase C to 80C and add to Phase B. Heat Phase A to 80C and when dissolved, add the water phases to the oil slowly with mixing.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested
Formulation

ALOE VERA MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A. Oil Phase:	
Cyclochem SS (Stearyl Stearate)	3.0
Cyclochem GMS-165 (Glyceryl Stearate and PEG-100 Stearate)	2.5
Cyclochem GTIS Trisostearin	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol NF	2.0
Mineral Oil (Carnation)	8.0
B. Water Phase:	
ALOE VERAGEL	80.0
Glycerine USP, 96%	3.0
Methyl Paraben NF	0.2
Propyl Paraben NF	0.1
C. Thickener	
Xanthan Gum (Keltrol)	0.2
Fragrance and Color	Q.S.

ALOE VERA LOTION SCRUB

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A. Deionized water	29.90
Aloe Vera 200 Powder	1.00
B. Veegum regular	1.00
C. Propylene glycol	3.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.10
D. Glycol stearate	5.00
Sesame oil	0.50
Safflower oil	0.50
METHOCEL 40-100	0.50
Propylparaben	0.10
E. Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	20.00
F. Sodium lauryl sulfate	18.00
G. Cocamide DEA	0.50
Perfume oil (herbal)	0.10
H. Color	q.s.
I. Cocamidopropyl betaine	5.00
J. Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 antimicrobial	0.10
K. Polyethylene #9A	13.50

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ALL-PURPOSE LOTION(HAND, BODY, SUNSCREEN VEHICLE)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Skliro	2.00
Polawax	1.00
Super Hartolan	0.25
Carnation White Mineral Oil	2.00
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	1.00
Water	83.55
Glycerin	10.00
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	0.20
Color, Perfume, Preservative	q.s.

Heat oil and water phases separately to 75 to 80C. Add water to oil phase with agitation. Maintain agitation while cooling to room temperature.; add fragrance at 30-40C.

Formulation 104C

ALL-PURPOSE CATIONIC LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Amerchol 1.101	6.00
Solulan 16	1.00
Modulan	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.50
Methyl Benzethonium Chloride	0.10
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	0.60
Propylparaben	0.13
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Water	72.42
Salt Solution:	
Sodium Chloride	0.125
Sodium Benzoate	0.125
Water	11.0

Heat oil and water phases separately to 75 to 80C and combine them with agitation. Add salt solution at 70C after emulsion has been formed. Maintain agitation while cooling to room temperature.

Formulation 105C

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

ANIONIC MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Water	Q.S.
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Aloe Vera Aqueous Extract 1:10	1.0
Versene 220	0.08
Methylparaben	0.2
Propylparaben	0.1
Allantoin	0.2
2% Carbopol 940 Solution	10.2
Lecithin, Granular	0.25
B.	
Isopropyl Myristate	8.5
Stearic Acid	2.5
Steareth-10	1.5
Polawax, Regular	1.0
Isopropyl Lanolate	2.25
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Cetyl Palmitate	5.0
Oleic Acid	0.5
C.	
Triethanolamine-99	1.0

CATIONIC MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Water	Q.S.
Generol E-10	1.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Phosphoric Acid, 85%	0.31
Methylparaben	0.25
DMDMH-55	0.33
Glucam E-10	2.0
B.	
Mineral Oil	5.0
Stearic Acid	2.0
Isopropyl Myristate	1.5
Glyceryl Mono-Stearate	2.0
Generol E-122	0.2
Lexamine M-13	3.0
Paricin 9	1.0
A-C Polyethylene 617A	1.0
C.	
Aloe Vera 200 Powder	0.075
Water	14.925

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ANTI-AGING FACE LOTION**

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
Deionized Water	3.00
Propylene Glycol	1.95
Glycosaminoglycans Solution*	0.10
Sequence 2:	
LIPOPHOS TA	15.00
Sequence 3:	
LIPONATE NPGC-2	77.90
Sequence 4:	
UNITRIENOL T-27	2.00
Vitamin E Acetate	0.05

* Sodium Hyaluronate (and) Sodium Chondroitin Sulfate

** Patent Application No. 185-860

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Premix Sequence 1 ingredients at room temperature. Add Sequence 2 and stir with Lightnin' mixing.
2. Add Sequence 3 and stir well.
3. Add combined Sequence 4 ingredients and stir.

Formulation No. 367

HYDROALCOHOLIC T-ZONE CONTROL LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
SD-Alcohol 40-B, 200 proof	75.00
Klucel H	0.25
Sequence 2:	
LIPONIC EG-1	5.00
Sequence 3:	
LIPONATE NPGC-2	5.00
UNITRIENOL T-27	2.00
Sequence 4:	
Balm Mint, F.E.	0.50
Water	12.25

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Disperse Klucel H into alcohol with vigorous Lightnin' mixing until totally homogeneous (approximately 1 hour).
2. Add Sequence 2 ingredient with mixing.
3. Add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients with mixing.
4. Add premixed Sequence 4 ingredients. Mix until product is completely homogeneous. Package.

Formulation No. 356

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

A is melted and heated up to 75-80C. B is heated to the same temperature and is gradually stirred into A.

C is added at about 40C

Formulation 1.3.1

BODY LOTION WITH AVOCADO OIL, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
MIGLYOL 829	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
Avocado oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Glycerin	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Isopropyl alcohol	1.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation of the lotion:

A is heated to 75-80C. B is mixed and brought to the same temperature. B is emulsified into A, at 30C. C is added.

Formulation 1.3.2

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulations

BODY LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
EMULGATOR E2155	6.0
Isopropyl myristate	10.0
Stearyl alcohol	1.0
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	3.0
ABIL 100	0.5
Phase B:	
Glycerol	3.0
Water	76.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.15

BODY LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TEGINACID H	2.0
EMULGATOR E2155	3.0
Isopropyl stearate	3.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	7.0
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	4.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Phase B:	
Water	70.0
Carbopol 941 solution (1,5%)	10.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.16

BODY LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
EMULGATOR E2149	7.0
TEGOSOFT 189	1.0
ABIL-Wax 2434	2.5
Isopropyl myristate	7.0
Perhydrosqualene	2.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	2.0
Phase B:	
Water	68.5
Carbopol 934 solution (1.5%)	10.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.1.17

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulation

BODY LOTION(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A (cold):	
ABIL WE09	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	6.0
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	6.0
TEGOSOFT 189	3.0
Caprylic/capric acid triglyceride	4.0
Vaseline DAB 8	3.0
ABIL-Wax 9800	3.0
Phase B (cold):	
Water	63.0
Sodium chloride	2.0
Glycerol	5.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Formulation E 2.3.9	

BODY LOTION(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A (cold):	
ABIL WE 09	5.0
ABIL K4	9.0
TEGOSOFT 189	6.5
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	6.0
Phase B (cold):	
Water	66.5
Sodium chloride	2.0
Glycerol	5.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Formulation E 2.3.10	

BODY LOTION(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A (cold):	
ABIL WE 09	5.0
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	9.5
Oleic acid decylester	9.5
Phase B (cold):	
Water	75.5
Sodium chloride	0.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
Formulation E 2.3.11	

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

BODY LOTION(50/014)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL HP	8.0
LUVITOL EHO	8.0
Glyceryl monostearate	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
ABIL 100	0.2
D-Panthenol	1.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
(-)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	68.6

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR A Grades: Suggested Formulation

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	7.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.2
Glycerol monostearate	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Hydrogenated polyisobutylene, e.g. LUVITOL HP	8.0
Abil 350	0.5
Hamamelis	1.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Water	69.3

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

BODY LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Hostacerin WO	6.0
Arlacel 989	3.0
Paraffin oil	15.0
Isopropylpalmitate	10.0
Isopropylmyristate	5.0
Phase B:	
Water, preservative	57.6
Phase C:	
PLACENTOL	3.0
Phase D:	
Perfume oil	0.4

SOURCE: Pentapharm AG Basel: Formulation Code PL 1312

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL 400	1.0
SOLULAN 5	1.0
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	9.0
Propylene glycol	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	78.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Medium viscosity o/w lotion with extended rubout.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Suggested Formulation

LOTION BASE, NONIONIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
SOLULAN 98	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	4.0
Ceresin	1.0
Paraffin, 133F m.p.	0.3
Arlacel 165	4.0
Veegum	0.5
Propylene glycol	5.0
Water	80.2
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the Albagel or Veegum in the water with high speed mixing. Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing and cool to 30C. Homogenize.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Suggested Formulation

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbopol 934, 5% aqueous solution	3.0
Water	87.0
Phase B:	
Isopropyl Myristate	3.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	1.0
WITCONOL MS (Glyceryl Stearate)	1.0
Phase C:	
Isopropanolamine, Water	q.s. to 100
Fragrance	q.s.

Heat Phase A to 90C using agitation to attain complete dispersion; heat Phase B to 90C. Add Phase B to Phase A at 90C, cool to 50C and add Phase C. Agitate for 15 minutes, then neutralize to pH 7 with monoisopropanolamine.

Formulation 118C

SOAP-FREE, ACID-PH VEGETABLE OIL LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Oil Phase:	
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl)	4.0
Vegetable Oil	10.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	2.0
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Propylparaben	0.1
Water Phase:	
WITCONATE 4072 (Disodium Hydrogenated Cottonseed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate)	5.0
Glycerine USP	5.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Water	q.s. to 100
Fragrance, Color	q.s.

This emulsion has a glossy texture with quick rub-in characteristics. It has an elegant after-feel with some similarity to the feel of cationic lotions.

Viscosity and emulsion stability have been found to be excellent, and the emulsion exhibited no signs of separation after storage at 45C for 30 days and after freeze-thaw recycling.

Formulation 139C

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Suggested Formulations

CATIONIC FLOWING LOTION #A65-10-4B

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	3.50
FOAMOLE B	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
CERAPHYL 847	4.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	84.30
Natrosol 250 HR	0.50
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Lactic Acid 88%	0.40
Glycerine	3.00
CERAPHYL 70 (liquefied at 35C)	1.00

Procedure:

Completely pre-disperse Natrosol in water, then add the rest of the ingredients of Phase B. Heat Phases A and B to 80C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B with constant agitation at 80C and cool with continuous stirring to 25-28C.

HAIR AND SKIN LOTION CONDITIONER #A56-48-2A

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	3.50
FOAMOLE B	0.60
CERAPHYL 424	1.00
CERAPHYL 28	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	86.55
Cellosize QP 30,000	0.50
CERAPHYL 60	1.00
CERAPHYL 65	2.00
Lactic Acid 88% USP (10% Aq. Soln.)	2.25
BTC 2125M	0.10

Procedure:

Completely pre-disperse Cellosize in water, then add the rest of ingredients of Phase B. Heat Phase A and B to 80C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B with constant agitation at 80C. Cool with stirring to 25-28C.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: New Cationic Self-Emulsifying Systems: Suggested Formulations

CATIONIC LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	80.4
Glycerine	7.0
II.	
AROSURF TA-100	5.0
Petrolatum	3.0
STARFOL OS	3.0
ADOL 52	1.5
DC 200 Fluid (200cs)	0.1
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	19.6%
pH:	3.5
Viscosity:	3800 cps

Formulation Code: 6.4.3

NON-IONIC LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	91.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
II.	
ADOL 52	3.0
STARFOL IS	3.0
AROSURF 66-PE12	1.0
AROSURF 66-E2	0.5
III.	
Deionized Water	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.3
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	8.0%
pH:	6.5
Viscosity:	17,000 cps

Formulation Code: 6.4.3

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

CLEANSING LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	77.05
METHOCEL 40-202	0.20
B.	
Deionized Water	1.00
Triethanolamine	0.75
C.	
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Methylparaben	0.20
D.	
Mineral Oil	8.00
Petrolatum	3.00
Stearic Acid	2.00
Glyceryl Stearate SE	3.00
Dimethicone	0.50
E.	
Color FD&C Yellow #5	qs
F.	
Fragrance	0.10
G.	
Deionized Water	1.00
DOWICIL 200	0.20

A smooth, inexpensive cleansing soap with moisturizing lotion.

This skin cleansing soap contains a lotion that provides excellent penetration. This simple, inexpensive liquid soap is easy to formulate yet it has the feel of expensive lotions.

Variations:

1. Add unique characteristics to the formula by adding collagen, elastin, or other popular protein complexes.
2. Try substituting vegetable oils for mineral oil for an even lighter feel.
3. For health oriented products, add herbal extracts.
4. Increase the oil phase for dry skin or decrease the oil phase and add esters for oily skin.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulation

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
IMWITOR 375	1.0
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formulation 1.4.5

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 900	8.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Cremophor A6	2.0
Cremophor A25	3.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into A.

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 1.4.6

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Coemstic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACETULAN	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
SOLULAN 16	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.5
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	15.0
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	0.4
Water	69.1
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Medium viscosity white o/w lotion that lifts surface dirt and makeup.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Suggested Formulations

NONIONIC CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMEROXOL OE-10	0.3
AMERCHOL L-500	1.0
Beeswax, USP	2.0
Sperm wax	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	16.0
Sorbitan monostearate	2.4
Carbopol 941	0.2
Triethanolamine (10% aq.)	2.0
Polysorbate 60	3.6
Dowicil 200	0.1
Water	70.4
Perfume	q.s.

Glossy, medium viscosity o/w lotion for cleansing dry skin

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in the water with high speed mixing. Add the water phase at 70-85C to the oil phase at 70-85C while mixing. Continue mixing for ten minutes. Neutralize. Mix while cooling to 30-35C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMEROXOL OE: Suggested Formulation

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	1.5
CREMOPHOR A25	1.5
LUVITOL EHO	4.0
Glyceryl monostearate	2.5
Cetyl alcohol	1.5
Liquid paraffin	4.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	82.0

SOURCE: BASF CREMOPHOR A grades: Formulation 52/026

PERFUME LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR RH 40	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	3.0
Perfume oil	5.0
Ethanol	25.0
Carbopol 934/1% in water	40.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
Water	24.5

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

SPORTS LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ethanol	20.0
Camphor	0.2
Vitamin E Nicotinate C	0.3
D-Panthenol 50 P	1.0
Cremophor RH 40	2.0
Water	ad 100
Perfume	

SOURCE: BASF: Vitamin E Nicotinate C: Formulation 55/001

COCOA BUTTER MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

A.	
Cocoa butter	3.50
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	5.00
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	3.50
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	3.50
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.50
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.00
Methyl paraben	0.10

B.	
Methocel E4M Premium	0.15
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	2.00
EMERY 916 Glycerine	2.50
Propyl paraben	0.20
Demineralized water	76.05
Fragrance	q.s.

Superior high temperature stability of this nonionic emulsion.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulation
2244-148

NON-IONIC MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

A.	
LANACET 1705 Acetylated Lanolin	2.0
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	3.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	4.0
Ozokerite 180F	1.0
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	1.7
EMSORB 2726 PEG-20 Sorbitan Diisostearate	1.7
Propyl paraben	0.1

B.	
Veegum (4% water dispersion)	12.5
Propylene glycol	5.0
Demineralized water	68.1
Methyl paraben	0.2
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	0.7

Superior high temperature stability of this non-ionic emulsion. It is a free flowing lotion with a glossy appearance and excellent emolliency.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Acetylated Lanolin Derivatives:
Formulation 2252-131-B2

COLLAGEN SKIN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
PROTO-LAN 8	1.00
GLUCATE SS	0.50
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	0.50
ACETULAN	2.00
ANHYDROUS LANOLIN U.S.P. DEODORIZED AAA	1.50
CETAL	1.50
Glyceryl Stearate	0.50
GLUCAM P-20 DISTEARATE	0.75
Phase B:	
Glycerin	2.50
Carbomer 934	0.30
Deionized Water	83.50
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine	0.45
Phase D:	
Soluble Animal Collagen	5.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

This glossy, viscous lotion forms a protective film on the skin to help it retain moisture. Non-greasy, emollient feel to the skin. Emulsion with excellent stability. Use this lotion wherever troublesome dry skin exists.

COLLAGEN AND COCOA BUTTER SKIN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
PROTO-LAN 8	1.00
GLUCATE SS	0.50
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	0.50
ACETULAN	2.00
ANHYDROUS LANOLIN U.S.P. DEODORIZED AAA	1.50
CETAL	1.50
Glyceryl Stearate	0.50
Cocoa Butter	0.75
Phase B:	
Glycerin	2.50
Carbomer 934	0.30
Deionized Water	83.50
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine	0.45
Phase D:	
COLLAGEN NATIVE EXTRA	5.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

This glossy, viscous lotion forms a protective film on the skin to help it retain moisture. Nongreasy, emollient feel to the skin. An emulsion with excellent stability.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL Proteins: Formulas T52-212-1&2

CONDITIONING MILK LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL OE-10	0.3
AMERCHOL L-500	1.0
Beeswax, USP	2.0
Sperm wax	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	16.0
Sorbitan monostearate	2.4
Hyamine 10X	0.1
Carbopol 941	0.2
Triethanolamine (10% aq.)	2.0
Polysorbate 60	3.6
Cosmerlac	0.5
Germall 115	0.5
Methylparaben	0.2
Propylparaben	0.1
Water	69.1
Perfume	q.s.

Glossy, medium viscosity o/w lotion

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in the water with high speed mixing. Add the water phase at 70-85C to the oil phase at 70-85C while mixing. Continue mixing for ten minutes. Neutralize. Mix while cooling to 30-35C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMEROXOL OE: Suggested Formulation

MILD LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS (Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate)	0.5
GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (PEG-20 Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate)	1.5
CETAL (Cetyl Alcohol)	0.5
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	5.0
Squalane	0.9
Water Phase:	
Water	73.8
Carbomer 934 (3%)	10.0
Triethanolamine (10% aq. soln.)	3.0
BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 (2.6%)	3.8
Germaben IIE	1.0

Description:

Gentle nonionic lotion for sensitive skin. BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 is substantive to the skin. It imparts a soft, lubricious, velvety feel to skin while maintaining moisture. This formula is stable at temperature extremes (freezing, 50C).

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE Polymer HA-24: Suggested Formulation T56-28-3

EMOLLIENT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE LFA	3.0
MODULAN	1.0
AMERCHOL L-101	8.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	4.5
Water	73.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Glossy, white medium viscosity o/w lotion.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

HYDROALCOHOLIC LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE P	1.0
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
SOLULAN 25	3.0
Carbopol 934	0.5
Natrosol 250 HR	0.2
Water	55.3
Triethanolamine, 10% aq.	5.0
Ethanol, 95%	30.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Elegant o/w emulsion skin freshener with persistent lubricity

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in a portion of the water with high speed mixing. Disperse the Natrosol in another portion of water with high speed mixing. Combine the two gel dispersions and heat to 75C. Add the water phase to the oil phase at 75C while mixing. Continue mixing for five minutes. Add the triethanolamine. Continue mixing and cool to 38C. Add the alcohol and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERLATE: Suggested Formulations

SP-101 EUROPEAN BODY LOTION (WATER/OIL)-1**MATERIALS** **% By Weight**

Part A:	
Arlacel 60	0.91
Super Corona	0.96
Part B:	
Glycerin	1.05
Sodium Chloride	1.80
GERMABEN II	0.60
Water	54.69
Part C:	
SF-1228	25.24
SF-1202	14.75

SP-101 EUROPEAN BODY LOTION(WATER/OIL)-2**RAW MATERIALS** **% By Weight**

Part A:	
Crodesta F-10	0.40
Arlacel 60	0.50
Super Corona	0.80
Fomblin	0.50
Part B:	
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	0.30
Glycerin	2.50
Sodium Chloride	1.80
GERMABEN II	0.60
Water	64.60
Part C:	
SF-1228	14.00
SF-1202	14.00

Procedure:

- 1) Add Part B to Part C with high-speed mixing.
- 2) Melt Part A and quickly add to BC emulsion with continued high-speed mixing.
- 3) Homogenize to a stable emulsion

Comments:

- Improve freeze-thaw stability by using 1% Crill-61.
- Increase viscosity with lower SF-1202 level and/or increased magnesium aluminum silicate.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formulation SP-101

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Paraffin oil	4.0
Cremophor RH 40	2.0
B.	
Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature, and emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Note: This lotion is also suitable for children.

Formulation 1.3.4

FACE LOTION, MATT, WITH ALMOND OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
SOFTISAN 601	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	1.0
Almond oil	8.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation of the lotion:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is mixed, brought to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 1.3.3

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A 11	4.0
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Glycerol monostearate	6.0
Isopropyl myristate	2.0
Lanacet	3.0
Karion F	5.0
Water	75.0

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

FACE LOTION FOR DRY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	30.0
Arlatone 970	1.0
Locron L	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 1.5.11

TRF FACIAL LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	0.80
Sorbitan Stearate (Arlacel 60)	0.50
Stearic Acid, triple pressed	0.50
Glyceryl Stearate (Emerest 2400)	1.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	1.40
Cetyl Acetate (and)	
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	0.50
C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate (Finsolv TN)	0.40
PPG-15 Stearyl Ether (Arlamol E)	0.40
Dimethicone	0.20
Mineral Oil	3.00
Phase B:	
Carbomer 941 (2% Disp.) (Carbopol 941)	7.50
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Veegum)	0.30
Potassium Hydroxide (pellets)	0.15
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.10
Glycerin	3.00
Water	78.55
Phase C:	
Tissue Respiratory Factors (Biodynes TRF)	0.70
GERMABEN II	0.50
Fragrance	0.50
SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula	

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Allantoin	0.3
Water	88.0
SOFTIGEN 767	3.0
Hydroviton	2.0
Hamamelis dest. colourless special (witch hazel)	2.0
Ethanol 96%	5.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Allantoin is dissolved in water, the other ingredients are added.

Formulation 1.5.8

FACE LOTION FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Arlatone 970	5.0
Locron L	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

Formulation 1.5.9

FACE LOTION FOR OILY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Arlatone 970	5.0
Locron L	1.0
Texapon ASV	1.0
Hydrolastan	0.5
Menthol	0.2
Ethanol 96%	5.0
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Formulation 1.5.10

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

GLYCERIN HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Isoceteth-20 (Arlasolve 200)	0.20
Fragrance	0.04
Phase B:	
Water	53.91
Phase C:	
Hydroxyethylcellulose (Natrosol 250 HR)	0.85
Glycerin	25.00
Phase D:	
Polyquaternium-19 (Arlatone PQ 220)	20.00
GERMABEN II	1.00

Procedure:

Disperse the Natrosol in glycerin. Mix (A) until uniform and add water slowly to A with agitation. When uniform add AB to C. Apply heat and stir until a uniform gel develops. Add D and stir until uniform.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate (Glucate SS)	1.0
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol (Acetulan)	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Glyceryl Monostearate (Neut.)	0.5
Sesame Oil	10.0
Phase B:	
Methyl Gluceth-20 Sesquistearate (Glucamate SSE-20)	3.0
Methyl Gluceth-20 (Glucam E-20)	5.0
Water	75.5
GERMABEN II	1.0

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 75C and combine with stirring. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% As Supplied
A)	
Water	91.0
Propylene glycol	3.0
Acrysol ICS-1 Thickener (30%)	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
B)	
Lanolin	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Ethomeen C-25	0.5
Brookfield Viscosity, cps.	
@ 0.5 rpm - 265,000	
@ 12 rpm - 21,000	
pH - 8.2	

Mixing Procedure:

Combine ingredients of part B to part A with high-shear agitation. Heat each part separately to 70C (158F.). Cool the formulation quickly to 30C. (86F.).

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Lit. Ref.: CS-505

HAND LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
HYDROFOL ACID 1895	3.0
ADOL 52	1.5
Mineral Oil	1.5
VARONIC LI-48	0.3
DC 200 Fluid (200 cs)	0.2
AROSURF 66-E2	0.1
VARONIC LI-67	0.1
Glycerine	2.0
II.	
Triethanolamine	0.8
Deionized Water	90.5
III.	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I & II to 80C. Phase I is slowly added to Phase II with good agitation. Cool to 30C with good agitation.

Solids: 9.5% pH: 7.5 Viscosity: 6,000 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.3

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACETULAN	1.0
AMERCHOL L-101	8.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.5
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Propylene glycol	4.5
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	76.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

White, medium viscosity o/w lotion with nontacky velvety afterfeel.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: ACETULAN: Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-99	3.0
ACETULAN	1.0
SOLULAN C-24	0.3
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	5.0
Water	84.7
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Medium viscosity o/w lotion with smooth texture.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 75-85C to the oil phase at 75-85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C. Add peroxide, where called for, and mix well.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE P	0.5
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	5.0
Water	88.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Excellent slip and lubricity in a medium viscosity o/w lotion

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 25-30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERLATE: Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor A6	1.0
Cremophor A25	1.0
Glycerol monostearate	3.5
Liquid paraffin	5.0
Carbopol 940/1% in water	10.0
Triethanolamine Pure C	0.1
Glycerol	2.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.2
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Water	74.2

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Part A:

CARNATION White Mineral Oil	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.5
Stearic Acid	2.0

Part B:

Glycerol	7.0
Methyl P-hydroxybenzoate	0.1
N (Lauroyl Colamino Formyl Methyl) Pyridinium Chloride	1.5
Water	84.9

Heat A and B to 70C. Add A to B with constant stirring. Cool to 45C and add perfume and color as desired. Cool to 30C and package.

Hand lotions are used for a variety of purposes--the most important of which is refreshing the hands. In addition, however, the lotion should have an antiseptic effect, be easy to apply and not leave a greasy film.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics Industry: Suggested Formulation

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.

LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	10.0
Cocoa butter	3.5
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	2.5
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	2.5
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	2.0
Propyl paraben	0.2

B.

Methocel E4M (2% aq. soln.)	7.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMSORB 2720 Polysorbate 20	2.5
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	2.0
Methyl paraben	0.1
Demineralized water	64.2

This formula is a free flowing lotion with a very glossy appearance and an excellent emollient feel.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: LANTROL Lanolin Oil: Formulation 2244-92-01

HANDLOTION - NO. 149 (ST9) OR NO. 553 (ST37)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil phase:	
ELFACOS ST	3
Amphisol	1,5
Stearic acid	3
Glycerol monostearate, pure	2
Preservative	0,2
Glycerol	5
Water phase:	
Triethanolamine	1
Water	84
Perfume oil	0,3

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200

HAND LOTION NO. 306

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LIPOMULSE 165	8.50
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	0.80
LIPOWAX P-31	2.25
LIPONATE GC	4.50
LIPONATE IPP	5.00
Robane	0.40
Stearamide MEA-Stearate	0.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Water	55.35
Veegum K (4% disp'n)	5.00
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Aloe Vera Gel	5.00
Allantoin	0.10
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.35
Sodium Dehydroacetate	0.25
Urea (40% aq. sol'n)	5.00
Slippery Elm Ext. 5:1 PG	0.25
Calendula Ext. 5:1 PG	0.25
Fragrance	0.10

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation No. 306

HAND LOTION

MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	85.89
Triethanolamine	0.42
Glycerine	4.00
Methyl Paraben	0.10
BENTONE EW Rheological Additive	1.50
Part B:	
Ceraphyl 424	3.00
Stearic Acid XXX	0.79
Isopropyl Lanolate Distilled	1.00
Pluronic F-127	1.00
Glyceryl Monostearate	2.00
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Part C:	
Fragrance	0.20

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Part A - In a stainless steel steam jacketed kettle, add item 1 to 4 and heat to 60C. Using a homomixer, add item 5 slowly to avoid lumps and mix for 20 minutes or until homogeneous. Heat to 80C.
2. Part B - In a separate vessel, add items 6 to 11 and heat to 80C. Mix until completely melted and homogeneous.
3. Mix Part B slowly in Part A at 80C using sweep blades.
4. Cool to 50C. Add Part C, mix and cool to room temperature.

SOFT HAND LOTION

MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	84.1
BENTONE LT Rheological Additive	0.5
Glycerine	2.5
Triethanolamine	0.7
Methyl Paraben	0.1
Ceraphyl 424	1.5
Isocetyl Stearate	1.0
Acetol	1.7
Stearic Acid	4.0
Lexemul 55G	3.4
Volatile Silicone 7158	0.2
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Fragrance	0.2

SOURCE: NL Chemicals: Suggested Formulations

HAND & BODY LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized water	72.15
B.	
Polysorbate-20	2.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.15
C.	
Glycerin	3.00
Xanthan gum	0.12
D.	
Safflower oil	4.00
Sesame oil	4.00
Mineral oil	1.00
Glyceryl stearate and PEG-100 stearate	3.00
Sorbitan stearate	2.00
Cetyl alcohol	1.00
Mineral oil (and) lanolin alcohol	3.00
Dimethicone	0.50
BHA	0.05
METHOCEL 40-100	0.10
Vitamin E oil	0.01
Stearic acid	1.50
E.	
Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 preservatives	0.10
F.	
Deionized water	1.00
Collagen	0.01
Elastin	0.01
G.	
Fragrance (floral)	0.10

Cream-like lotion increases the sensation of moisturizing.

Procedure:

1. Meter water (Phase A) into a compounding vessel and heat to 75-80C.
2. Combine Phase B ingredients and warm to dissolve. Add to water phase (Phase A) at 75-80C.
3. Combine Phase C ingredients and mix well to prewet xanthan. Allow the mixture to set for 15 minutes, then add to Phase A batch at 75-80C.
4. Weigh Phase D ingredients into a steam-jacketed kettle. Heat to 80C while mixing. Then add to water phase (at 75-80C) with good agitation. Turn heat off and mix emulsion down to 45C.
5. Prepare Phase E by dissolving DOWICIL 200 antimicrobial in water. Then add to batch at 45C (or lower).
6. Add Phase F at 45C or lower.
7. Add fragrance (Phase G) to the emulsion at 45C (or lower).

SOURCE: Dow Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulation

HAND AND BODY LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	79.9
Glycerine	2.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
II.	
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Keltrol	0.4
III.	
ADOL 52	1.0
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	3.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
STARFOL OS	3.0
Clearlan	0.5
DC 200 Fluid (10 cs)	1.0
Arlacel 165	2.0
VARONIC LI-67	0.2
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	20.1%
pH:	8.0
Viscosity:	9,250 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.3

HAND AND BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol (Silsoft Beauty Aid MG)	15.00
Stearic Acid	2.75
Butyl Stearate	1.50
Stearyl Stearate	0.50
Glyceryl Stearate	0.25
Phase B:	
Cellulose Gum (2% aq. sol'n CMC)	79.0
GERMABEN II	1.0
Phase C:	
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Weigh and heat Phase A and Phase B separately to 55C. Add Phase B slowly to Phase A with good mixing under moderate shear. Continue mixing and cool to 40C. Add Phase C. Mix and cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

HAND AND BODY LOTION NO. 319

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM	1.5
CMC 7MF	0.5
Water	67.9
Glycerin	6.0
Allantoin	0.1
B.	
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.0
Petrolatum	4.0
Acetulan	6.0
Amerchol L-101	4.0
Arlacel 165	5.0
A	
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend VEEGUM and CMC. Slowly add to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add the glycerin and allantoin and heat A to 70-75C. Add B to A and mix to room temperature.

Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Squeeze or pump bottle.

HAND AND BODY LOTION NO. 370

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM	1.00
CMC 7MF	0.15
Water	80.75
Dow Corning Antifoam FG-10 Emulsion	0.10
B.	
Marcol 130	5.00
Amerchol L-101	4.00
Stearic acid xxx	3.00
Arlacel 165	4.00
Lantrol	2.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend VEEGUM and CMC. Slowly add to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add antifoam at slow mixing speed. Heat A to 70C and B to 75C. Add B to A and mix until cool. Pour off at 40C.

Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion

Suggested Packaging: Squeeze or pump bottle.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

HAND AND BODY LOTION WITH ALOE VERA AND JOJOBA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	82.15
CARBOPOL 1342	0.15
Glycerin	5.00
Propylene Glycol	0.80
Aloe Vera Concentrate (40%)	2.30
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Disodium EDTA	0.10
Part B:	
Mineral Oil	2.00
Lanolin Alcohol	1.50
Paraffin Wax (Refined)	1.00
Glycol Stearate	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.20
Jojoba Oil	2.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	1.00
Fragrance	Q.S.

A light hand and body lotion formulated with aloe vera and jojoba oil. Aloe vera and jojoba oils are often used in cosmetic products because of their consumer appeal.

Quick Break CARBOPOL Resin Formulation #2

MOISTURIZING HAND LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	85.0
Glycerin	5.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Methyl Paraben	0.2
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Part B:	
Mineral Oil	5.0
Paraffin Wax (Refined)	1.0
Glycol Stearate	1.0
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	0.6
Dimethicone	0.5
CARBOPOL 1342	0.2
Part C:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.2
PEG-15-Cocamine	0.2
Fragrance	Q.S.

This rich, creamy emulsion breaks rapidly on the skin to release oils and emollients essential for moisturization. Yet the feel on the skin is light and non-greasy.

Quick Break CARBOPOL Resin Formulation #1

SOURCE: BF Goodrich Co.: CARBOPOL: Suggested Formulations

IN-SHOWER MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
CETIOL LC (Coco Caprylate/Caprate)	1.50
MYRITOL 318 (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride)	4.00
Mineral Oil	7.50
EMULGADE F (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) PEG-40 Castor Oil (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	6.00
Part B:	
Water	77.70
COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180 (Polyacrylamidomethylpropane Sulfonic Acid)	3.00
Part C:	
Triethanolamine	0.30
Dyes, Fragrance & Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Mix and heat Part A to 75C. Mix and heat Part B to 75C and add to Part A. Cool to 45C and add individual components of Part C. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

After showering apply In-Shower Moisturizing Lotion. When the lotion is rinsed off, the skin feels smooth and conditioned. The COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180 contributes lubricity and a talc-like residual feel.

Suggested Formula H-4812

LOTION WITH NATURAL MOISTURIZING FACTOR

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Stearic Acid XXX	2.00
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	1.00
EUTANOL G-16 (Isocetyl Alcohol)	5.00
Part B:	
Water	72.45
Carbopol 934 (2% soln) (Carbomer 934)	15.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	1.25
Part C:	
Dowicil 200 (Quaternium-15)	0.10
Hygroplex HHG	3.00
Fragrance	0.20

Comments:

EUTANOL G-16 is a mild non-greasy liquid fatty alcohol which can easily be emulsified. This light lotion rubs in easily without whitening and leaves a non-oily feel on the skin.

Suggested Formula H-4818

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1001

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.5
MODULAN	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	6.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Water	82.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Low viscosity, hand and body lotion. Basic model for GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20. System recovers initial viscosity after "work".

Variations:

Formula is well balanced and modifications of oil phase will require adjustment of the emulsifier ratio and concentrations. For example--replacement of mineral oil with vegetable oils.

LOTION L-1002

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.5
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.5
MODULAN	1.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Water Phase:	
Emcol E-607S	1.0
Glycerine	5.0
Methocel 65HG	0.2
Water	83.8
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rich, nongreasy high viscosity lotion for all skin types. Suitable for dispensing from plastic package. Unique emulsifying system provides viscosity recovery after working.

Variations:

To reduce viscosity, replace mineral oil with a mixture of AMERLATE P and isopropyl myristate. Replace glycerine with GLUCAM E-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1003

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.5
SOLULAN 16	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	15.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	4.0
Triethanolamine	0.4
Water	69.1
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rich, high oil content, cleansing lotion. Lubricating and moisturizing.

Variations:

To reduce oily feel, replace part of the mineral oil with AMERLATE P and cetyl alcohol.

To improve rinsability, replace half the mineral oil with diglycol laurate.

To reduce tack, replace glycerine with GLUCAM P-20.

LOTION L-1004

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
MODULAN	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	10.0
Brij 76	2.0
Water Phase:	
Water	76.8
Carbopol 941	0.2
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	2.0

Description:

Medium viscosity lotion for hands. Dries to light film. Protective, easily rinsed off.

Variations:

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol. To decrease viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

To improve lubricity, replace part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

To add body replace part of mineral oil with PPG-36 oleate.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-99	4.0
Polysorbate 80	1.0
Stearic acid, xxx	4.0
Paraffin	1.3
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
SOLULAN 25	2.0
Water Phase:	
Propylene glycol	5.0
Albangel	0.5
Water	80.2
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Low viscosity pearlescent hand lotion for dry skin. Suitable for acid pH applications.

Variations:

To increase body and reduce tack, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-20.

To improve slip, replace paraffin with mixture of AMERLATE P and cetyl alcohol.

To impart satiny feel, replace part of stearic acid with PPG-36 oleate.

LOTION L-1006

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	8.0
MODULAN	1.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.5
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Water Phase:	
Water	76.5
Propylene glycol	4.5
Triethanolamine	1.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

A smooth, medium viscosity, moderately residual lotion. Recommended for dry skin.

Variations:

To reduce oily feeling, replace part of mineral oil with isopropyl myristate, or ACETULAN.

Mineral oil can be increased up to 15% without upsetting emulsifier balance.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMEROXOL OE-10	0.3
AMERCHOL L-500	1.0
Beeswax	2.0
Spermwax	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	16.0
Sorbitan monostearate	2.4
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 941	0.2
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	2.0
Polysorbate 60	3.6
Cosmerlac	0.5
Water	70.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Low viscosity, moderately residual hand lotion. Contains non-fat milk protein.

To improve slip, replace beeswax with cetyl alcohol.

GLUCATE SS and GLUCAMATE SSE-20 can function as alternates to the sorbitan monostearate/polysorbate 60 emulsifiers, but will require rebalancing.

LOTION L-1008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
Petrolatum	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	33.5
Lanolin	3.0
Sorbitan sesquioleate	2.5
Beeswax	4.0
GLUCATE SS	0.5
Water Phase:	
Veegum Regular	0.5
Borax	0.5
GLUCAM E-20	2.0
Water	43.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Very rich, high viscosity water-in-oil emollient lotion. Recommended for very dry skin and skins exposed to excessive sun, wind or cold.

To achieve more complete rub-in on skin, replace large part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P, ACETULAN and cetyl alcohol mixture.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	6.0
MODULAN	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, acid stable	2.0
Water Phase:	
Propylene glycol	5.0
Sodium lauryl sulfate	1.0
Veegum	0.5
Water	81.5

Description:

Hand and body lotion. Medium viscosity. pH 5 to 6. Recommended acid-mantle formulation.

Variations:

To improve body, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM P-10.

To increase lubricity, replace stearic acid with mixture of AMERLATE P and AMERLATE LFA.

LOTION L-1010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 5	0.5
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Glyceryl monostearate, self-emulsifying	1.5
Water Phase:	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	3.5
Water	85.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Medium viscosity hand lotion of popular market leader type. Rich, emollient feel with smooth residual feel.

Variations:

To increase gloss, replace part of stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

To decrease viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

To reduce tack of residual feel, replace propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-20 and part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1011

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
SOLULAN 98	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Monamid 718	1.0
Arlacel 165	4.0
Water Phase:	
Water	87.0
Citric acid solution, 20% in water	q.s. to pH 5.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Low viscosity, velvety feel, nongreasy lotion. Low pH. For all skin types.

Variations:

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol. To decrease viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

To provide humectancy, add GLUCAM E-20 to water phase.

LOTION L-1012

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERLATE P	0.5
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-10	15.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	78.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Medium viscosity, slightly translucent, moisturizing lotion. Good lubricity. Rich feel.

Variations:

Consistency and lubricity can be increased by raising concentration of AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1013

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-500	0.80
SOLULAN PB-20	7.50
SOLULAN C-24	0.30
Isopropyl palmitate	10.00
Stearic acid, xxx	2.00
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	1.00
Water Phase:	
Water	77.28
Carbopol 941	0.12
Triethanolamine	1.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Thin to medium viscosity emollient lotion with complete rub-in. For all skin types.

Variations:

To impart satiny-feel, with heavier body, replace 1-2 parts of isopropyl palmitate with PPG-36 oleate.

To impart slip, replace 1-2 parts of isopropyl palmitate with cetyl alcohol.

These additions will also increase viscosity.

LOTION L-1014

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL 400	1.0
SOLULAN 5	1.0
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	9.0
Water Phase:	
Water	78.0
Propylene glycol	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rich, emollient hand lotion. Superior coverage. Lasting conditioning effect.

Variations:

To improve lubricity, replace part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

To reduce oiliness, replace part of mineral oil with ACETULAN and isopropyl myristate.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1015

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
SOLULAN 98	2.0
SOLULAN 5	1.0
Arlacel 165	4.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.0
Water Phase:	
EMCOL E607S	0.1
Glycerine	2.0
Water	85.9
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Medium viscosity hand lotion with residual properties and mild substantivity.

Variations:

To increase substantivity, increase EMCOL 607S.

To reduce tack, replace glycerine with GLUCAM E-20.

To reduce viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

To increase viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with stearyl alcohol.

LOTION L-1016

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERLATE P	2.0
Stearyl alcohol	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.0
Propylene glycol monostearate	1.5
Polyethylene glycol 1500 monostearate	1.0
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 941	0.2
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	2.0
Sorbitol	3.5
Water	83.8
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rich, medium heavy viscosity hand lotion with good slip and residual feel.

Variations:

To reduce viscosity, replace part of stearyl alcohol with cetyl alcohol.

To reduce tack, replace sorbitol with GLUCAM E-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1017

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	8.0
MODULAN	1.0
AMERLATE LFA	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	5.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Water Phase:	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene glycol	4.5
Water	73.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Rich, emollient lotion. High gloss, non-greasy. Medium viscosity. Recommended for dry skin without excessive oiliness.

Variations:

For more complete rub-in, replace part of mineral oil with isopropyl palmitate and propylene glycol with GLUCAM E-10.

For greater skin treatment increase MODULAN.

LOTION L-1018

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	0.5
Sesame oil	10.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.0
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Water	76.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Moderately heavy hand lotion with recovery of viscosity after work.

Major emollient is a natural vegetable oil modified by ACETULAN to cut greasiness and by GLUCAM E-20 for nontacky, residual effect.

Variations:

To reduce viscosity, replace part of cetyl alcohol with myristyl alcohol.

Other natural oils such as peanut, avocado, corn, etc. can replace sesame oil in whole or in part, but may require emulsifier rebalancing.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulations

LOTION L-1019

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.2
AMERCHOL L-500	1.0
Beeswax	2.0
Spermwax	2.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	16.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.0
Carbopol 941	0.2
Water	73.6
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous)	2.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

High viscosity cleansing lotion with relatively nongreasy feel. Utilizes unique GLUCATE SS/GLUCAMATE SSE-20 nonionic emulsifier system with recovery of viscosity after work.

Variations:

To impart improved rinse-off properties to cleanser, replace part of mineral oil with diglycol laurate.

To improve spreading characteristics, replace part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

To reduce viscosity, replace beeswax with cetyl alcohol.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Lotions: Suggested Formulation

COSMETIC CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
PROMULGEN D (Cetearyl Alcohol and Ceteareth-20)	3.0
ANHYDROUS LANOLIN U.S.P. DEODORIZED AAA (Lanolin)	1.1
Mineral Oil	22.8
Glyceryl Stearate	3.0
Phase B:	
MAY-TEIN CT (TEA-Coco-Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	5.0
Deionized Water	65.1
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

This is a glossy, viscous lotion with good spreading character. Cleansing action without defatting the skin is provided by MAY-TEIN CT, a mild protein surfactant.

Procedure:

Heat phases A and B separately to 70C. At 70C slowly add phase A to phase B with agitation. Mix and cool to 30C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL Proteins: Formulation
T52-229-2

LOTION WITH CAMOMILE EXTRACT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
MIGLYOL 829	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Glycerin	20.0
Isopropyl alcohol	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Extrapon Camomile Special	1.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation of the lotion:

A and B are heated separately to 75-80C and B is emulsified into A.

C is stirred in below 40C.

Formulation 1.3.8

LOTION WITH WHEATGERM OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 370	6.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	7.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
Wheatgerm oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into A.

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 1.3.9

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

LOW-PH (3.8) SUGAR ESTER REPLENISHING PREPARATION WITH
SOLUBLE COLLAGEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	0.9
Crodesta F110	1.5
Crodesta F50	0.5
Procetyl 10	3.0
Novol	2.0
Crodamol IPM	8.0
Glycerine	5.0
Water	69.1
Collasol	10.0
Perfume, Preservative, Antioxidant	q.s.

LOW-PH (3.8) SUGAR ESTER REPLENISHING PREPARATION WITH
SOLUBLE COLLAGEN

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	0.9
Crodesta F110	1.5
Crodesta F50	0.5
Procetyl 10	3.0
Neobee 18	6.0
Novol	2.0
Glycerine	5.0
Water	71.1
Collasol	10.0
Perfume, Preservative, Antioxidant	q.s.

Heat oil and water phases separately to 65C. Add water to oil phase with high speed agitation. When uniform, cool to 30C and add Collasol. Stir until uniform.

For additional smoothness, emulsions can be homogenized. The viscosity of these emulsions can be varied from liquid to solid by relatively minor variations in the sugar ester concentrations.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 113C

LUXURIANT LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	71.000
METHOCEL 40-202	0.200
Triethanolamine	0.050
B.	
Carbomer 934 (2%)	10.000
C.	
Propylene Glycol	2.000
Methylparaben	0.200
Ethylparaben	0.100
D.	
Mineral Oil	7.000
Glyceryl Monostearate--SE	3.000
Stearic Acid	3.500
Dimethicone	0.500
E.	
Deionized Water	1.000
Triethanolamine	0.750
F.	
Color FD&C Yellow #6 (3%)	qs
Color FD&C Yellow #5 (3%)	qs
G.	
Perfume Oil	0.100
H.	
Deionized Water	0.500
DOWICIL 200	0.100

A smooth, inexpensive lotion with a rich, luxuriant feel.

This lotion applies smoothly and provides excellent penetration. While simple and inexpensive to create, this formula gives the feel of more expensive lotions. The METHOCEL cellulose ether helps leave skin with a silky feel. It gives the sensation of moisturizing and protection but with no greasy afterfeel.

Variations:

1. Add unique characteristics to the formula by adding collagen, elastin, or other popular protein complexes.
2. Try substituting vegetable oils for mineral oil for an even lighter feel.
3. For health oriented products, add herbal extracts.
4. Increase the oil phase for dry skin or decrease the oil phase and add esters for oily skin.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulation

MOISTURE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SCHERCOMID AME-70	6.5
SCHERCEMOL MM	1.5
Glyceryl Stearate, pure	4.5
Stearic Acid (TPSA)	2.0
Lanolin Alcohols	0.8
Triethanolamine	0.5
Carbowax 400	5.0
Water	79.0
Methyl Paraben	.1
Fragrance	.1

Procedure:

Heat SCHERCOMID AME-70, SCHERCEMOL MM, GMS, Stearic Acid, and Lanolin Alcohols to 70-75C. Heat TEA, Carbowax 400, Methyl Paraben, and water to 70-75C. Add water phase to oil phase with agitation. Cool to 40C and add perfume. Cool and allow to set overnight.

The resulting lotion has a velvety skin feel and leaves the skin moist, but not tacky.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: SCHERCOMID AME-70: Formulation SG-0202

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water, D.I.	84.4
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	3.0
Sodium Borate Decahydrate	1.4
Phase B:	
Mineral Oil #7 NF	7.0
Starfol Wax CG (Cetyl Esters)	1.0
Adol 52 NF (Cetyl Alcohol)	0.7
Adol 62 NF (Stearyl Alcohol)	0.5
Emersol 132 (Stearic Acid)	2.0
Phase C:	
Perfume, Dye and Preservative	q.s.

Blending Procedure:

Combine Phases A and B separately and heat to 70-75C. Add Phase B to Phase A with high speed agitation. Cool to 35-40C and add Phase C.

SOURCE: DeSoto, Inc.: Formulation

MOISTURIZING HAND LOTION WITH ELASTIN

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
LANETTE SX (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	5.00
CETIOL 868 (Octyl Stearate)	5.00
Part B:	
Water	81.00
Glycerine	3.00
Part C:	
Germaben II-E	1.00
Fragrance and Dyes	q.s.
Part D:	
ELASTIN CLR	5.00

Comments:

CETIOL 868 is an inexpensive non-oily emollient (IPM substitute) with good spreading power. The combination of CETIOL 868 and ELASTIN provides a lotion that rubs in easily and leaves the skin feeling and looking nice.

Formula H-4843

MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
CUTINA GMS (Glyceryl Stearate)	5.00
EUMULGIN B-1 (Ceteareth-12)	1.00
EUMULGIN B-2 (Ceteareth-20)	1.00
CETIOL 868 (Octyl Stearate)	10.00
Avocado Oil CLR	1.00
Part B:	
Water	76.70
Sorbitol	5.00
Dowicil 200 (Quaternium-15)	0.10
Part C:	
Fragrance	0.20

Comments:

CETIOL 868 is an inexpensive non-oily emollient (IPM substitute) with good spreading power. The lotion rubs in easily and leaves an emollient non-greasy feel.

Suggested Formula H-4816

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Suggested Formulation

MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	86.6
Carbopol 934	0.2
Glycerine	3.0
II.	
STARFOL IS	4.0
Finsolv TN	2.0
ADOL 52	0.8
AROSURF 66-E2	0.8
AROSURF 66-E20	1.5
III.	
Deionized Water	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.3
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	11.4%
pH:	6.9
Viscosity:	15,000 cps

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.3

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Nonfat Dry Milk (and) Xanthan Gum (and) Propylene Glycol Alginate (and) Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate (Ches 500)	2.0
Octyl Palmitate (Wickenol 155)	2.5
Myristyl Myristate (Waxenol 810)	10.0
Octyl Hydroxystearate (Wickenol 171)	2.5
Phase B:	
Demineralized Water	76.3
Disodium EDTA	0.2
Sodium Magnesium Silicate (Laponite XLS)	1.0
Phase C:	
Propylene Glycol	4.5
GERMABEN II	1.0

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Amerchol L-101	8.00
Solulan 98 (Laneth-10 Acetate)	0.50
Klearol (Mineral Oil)	15.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Arlacel 165	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
B.	
Water, Deionized	61.25
Carbopol 941 (Carbomer-941)	0.50
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide (40%)	0.50
E.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall 115 (Imidazolinidyl Urea)	0.20
F.	
Perfume Oil	0.25
Formulation SK-104	

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Lanolin Alcohol	0.50
Solulan 98 (Laneth-10 Acetate)	0.50
Schercemol DID (Diisopropyl Dimerate)	8.00
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Arlacel 165	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	76.25
Carbopol 941 (Carbomer-941)	0.50
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide (40%)	0.50
E.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall 115 (Imidazolinidyl Urea)	0.20
F.	
Perfume Oil	0.25
Formulation SK-105	

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Lanolin Alcohol	0.50
PEG-75 Lanolin (Solulan 98)	0.50
Diisopropyl Lanolin (Schercemol DID)	8.00
Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate (Arlacel 165)	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	76.25
Carbomer 941 (Carbopol 941)	0.50
Phase C:	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.10
Phase D:	
Calendula Extract	2.00
Chamomile Extract	2.00
Phase E:	
Deionized Water	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide, 40%	0.50
Phase F:	
Deionized Water	1.80
GERMALL II	0.20
Phase G:	
Fragrance	0.25

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Petrolatum	2.00
PPG-15 Stearyl Ether (Arlamol E)	2.00
Stearyl Alcohol	1.00
Steareth-2 (Brij 72)	3.00
Steareth-20 (Brij 78)	1.00
Dimethicone	0.10
Phase B:	
Water	50.00
Carbomer 940 (Carbopol 940)	0.10
Phase C:	
Polyquaternium-19 (Arlatone PQ220)	10.00
Water	30.20
Triethanolamine	0.10
Phase D:	
GERMABEN II	0.50

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formula

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Klearol (Mineral Oil)	15.00
Stearic Acid (TP)	5.00
Acetulan (Acetulated Lanolin Alcohol)	2.00
Propylene Glycol	7.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	66.20
Potassium Hydroxide (40% Sol.)	0.50
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.20
E.	
Perfume Oil	0.30
Formulation SK-107	

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SCHERCEMOL DID (Diisopropyl Dimerate)	8.00
Stearic Acid (TP)	5.00
Acetulan (Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol)	2.00
Propylene Glycol	7.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	73.20
Potassium Hydroxide (40% Sol.)	0.50
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.20
E.	
Perfume Oil	0.30
Formulation SK-108	

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Lanolin Alcohol	0.50
Solulan 98 (Laneth-10 Acetate)	0.50
SCHERCEMOL AME-70 (Acetamide MEA)	8.00
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Arlacel 165	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	76.25
Carbopol 941 (Carbomer - 941)	0.50
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide (40%)	0.50
E.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.20
F.	
Perfume Oil	0.25

Formulation SK-106

Manufacturing Procedure(Formulation SK-104, SK-105, SK-106):

1. Prepare Phase "A" by heating the ingredients to 75C to dissolve the solids.
2. Prepare the Carbopol solution by dispersing Carbopol 941 into water using high speed agitation until a smooth slurry is obtained. Then heat the dispersion at about 80C until a smooth viscous solution is formed.
3. Dissolve the Parabens in Propylene Glycol by warming solution to 55C. Add phase "C" to "B".
4. Add phase "B & C" to "A" with mixing.
5. When base is at 55C, add in phase "D" stirring until the base is completely mixed in.
6. Add Germall solution and perfume when cool.

Formulation SK-106

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

MOISTURIZING LOTION(50/038)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	6.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	0.5
Glyceryl monostearate	6.0
Liquid paraffin	6.0
Vitamin E acetate	3.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Essential oil	q.s.
Water	71.5

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR A grades: Suggested Formulation

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR A6	1.0
CREMOPHOR A25	1.0
LUVITOL EHO	7.0
Paraffin oil	3.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.5
Glycerol monostearate	2.5
Tegiloxan 350	0.1
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Water	80.9

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

MOISTURIZING LOTION T-56-26-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERLATE P (Isopropyl Lanolate)	0.5
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate	2.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20 (Methyl Gluceth-20)	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	83.7
BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 (2.6%)	3.8
Germaben IIE	1.0

Description:

Medium viscosity, slightly translucent, moisturizing lotion with good lubricity and rich feel.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE Polymer HA-24: Formulation
T56-26-3

NON-GREASY HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.

EMEREST 2388 Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	3.0
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	3.5
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	3.5
EMSORB 2500 Sorbitan Oleate	1.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	2.5
Methyl paraben	0.1

B.

EMSORB 2726 PEG-40 Sorbitan Diisostearate	2.5
Triethanolamine	0.2
Propyl paraben	0.2
Demineralized water	81.5
Fragrance	q.s.

An emollient feel without the tackiness and greasy feel usually associated with lanolin. The emulsion is a free-flowing lotion with very good "rub in" properties.

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. Add B to A with fast agitation. Continue mixing at moderate speed while cooling to 35C. Perfume and package.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol: Formulation 2643-022

SOLID HAND-LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	73.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	8.0
Water	3.0
Perfume Oil	6.0

Dissolve WITCO Sodium Stearate C-1 in WITCONOL APM, propylene glycol and water at 80 to 85C; stir until clear. Cool with stirring to 77C and add perfume. Package at 73C.

Appropriate oil-soluble dyes can be added if blusher formulation is desired.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 109C

NONIONIC LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerythrityl Tetrapelargonate	5.0
EMSORB 2505 Sorbitan Stearate	3.5
EMSORB 2728 Polysorbate 60	1.5
EMEREST 2350 Glycol Stearate	4.0
EMEREST 2715 PEG-40 Stearate	2.0
B.	
EMERY 916 Glycerine	3.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized water	80.0

This viscous creamy lotion imparts a satiny, cushioned after-feel, while leaving a matte finish on the skin.

Procedure:

Heat (A) and (B) separately to 75C. Add (B) to (A) at 75C with stirring. Continue stirring and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMEREST 2486: Formulation 2643-127D

SKIN CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
EMEREST 2400 Glyceryl Stearate	3.5
EMEREST 2384 Propylene Glycol Isostearate	1.3
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	1.0
Mineral oil	7.0
EMERY 1787 Cetyl Alcohol Flakes, NF	1.3
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cSt.) (Dimethicone)	0.1
B.	
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	2.5
EMERY 916 Glycerine	3.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Boric acid	0.5
Methocel K15M Premium (1% aqueous)	45.0
Deionized water	33.8

Procedure:

Heat parts A and B separately to 75-80C. Add B to A with agitation. Cool to 35C and add fragrance.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: LANOQUAT 1756: Formulation 2248-149

O/W - LOTION
Manufacturing at room temperature

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.00
Paraffinoil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropylpalmitate	5.00
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73	0.60
C.	
1,2-Propylenglycol	3.00
Water, preserving agent	78.10
D.	
Perfume	0.30

Procedure:

- I Mix A and B.
- II Stir C into I.
- III Add D to II.
- IV Homogenization is necessary.

Formulation No. A VI/1101

O/W LOTION

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KW 340 N	3.00
Paraffinoil, low viscosity	3.00
Isopropylpalmitate	3.00
Jojoba oil	5.00
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73	0.60
C.	
Glycerol	3.00
Water, preserving agent	82.10
D.	
Perfume	0.30

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenization is necessary.

Formulation No. A VI/1301

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Cosmetics: Suggested Formulations

O/W-LOTION-CATIONIC

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAMIN DSAC	1.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	3.00
Paraffin oil, low viscosity	10.00
Isopropylpalmitate	10.00
B.	
Water, preserving agent	75.70
C.	
Perfume	0.30

Procedure:

- I Heat A and B to 80C.
- II Stir B into A.
- III Stir until cool.
- IV Add C to III at 40C.
- V Homogenize if necessary.

Formulation No. A VI/1400

O/W MOISTURIZING LOTION

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	1.0
HOSTACERIN DGS	4.0
Paraffin oil, high viscosity	8.0
Isopropylpalmitate	4.0
Cetiol V	3.0
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73	0.3
C.	
Hydroviton	2.0
1,2-Propylene glycol	2.0
Water, preserving agent	73.4
D.	
Collagen	2.0
Perfume	0.3

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into A.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenization is necessary.

Formulation No. A VI/3002

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Cosmetics: Suggested Formulations

OIL-FREE LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	65.54
METHOCEL 40-202	0.20
B.	
Triethanolamine	0.01
C.	
Carbomer 934 (2%)	10.00
D.	
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.15
E.	
Dimethicone	3.00
Octylpalmitate	6.00
Squalane	3.00
Promulgen D	1.00
Stearic Acid	2.00
Glyceryl Stearate	2.50
Laureth-23	0.50
F.	
Deionized Water	1.00
Triethanolamine	0.70
G.	
Fragrance	0.10
H.	
Deionized Water	1.00
DOWICIL 200	0.10

A light natural lotion that protects dry skin.

This very light lotion provides excellent penetration and leaves no greasy afterfeel. The skin is left feeling dry but with a light barrier due to the dimethicone. Because there are no animal oils or petroleum distillates such as mineral oil in this formulation, it's perfect for the health-oriented market.

Variations:

1. Make unique formulations for specific market segments by adding proteins or herbal extracts.
2. Increase the wax phase to create an oil free cream.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulation

PH BALANCED LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
DC 200 Fluid (200cs)	0.7
Petrolatum	3.0
Mineral Oil	6.0
ADOL 52	1.0
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	4.5
II.	
Glycerine	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.2
Veegum HV	0.5
Deionized Water	78.1
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	21.9%
pH:	5.7
Viscosity:	19,000 cps
Formulation: Code: 6.4.3	

PROTECTIVE LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	80.4
Carbopol 934	0.2
Glycerine	3.0
II.	
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Keltrol	0.2
III.	
STARFOL OS	3.0
STARFOL IS	3.0
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	2.0
ADOL 52	1.0
Arlacel 165	1.0
AROSURF 66-E20	1.0
VARONIC LI-67	0.5
Silicone 225	0.3
IV.	
Deionized Water	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.4
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	19.6%
pH:	6.9
Viscosity:	10,500 cps
Formulation Code: 6.4.3	

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

PROTECTIVE EMOLLIENT LOTION

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Glyceryl Stearate	3.5
Myrj 52 (PEG-40 Stearate)	2.0
Promulgen D (Cetearyl Alcohol and Ceteareth-20)	1.5
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
VELSAN P8-16 (Cetyl C12-15 Pareth-9-Carboxylate)	4.0
Escalol 507 (Octyl Dimethyl PABA)	5.0
Dow 200 Fluid (Dimethicone)	0.5
Phase B:	
Natrosol HHR 250 (Hydroxyethylcellulose)	0.5
Propylene glycol	3.0
CARTARETIN F-4 (Adipic acid/dimethylamino Hydroxy-propyl diethylenetriamine copolymer)	2.0
BTC-2125M (Benzalkonium chloride)	0.1
Water, fragrance	Q.S.
Perfume	0.2

Properties:

pH:	7.06
Viscosity:	1560 cps
Appearance:	Creamy, white lotion

A velvety smooth, nonionic, emollient lotion which provides moisturization from VELSAN P8-16 and incorporates light sun protection.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: VELSAN: Formulation No. CSC-08

TRANSLUCENT PERFUMING EMOLLIENT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbopol 934	0.33
Water	62.41
Phase B:	
WITCONOL 14 (Polyglyceryl-4 Oleate)	0.42
WITCONOL F26-46 (PPG-36 Oleate)	0.83
Phase C:	
SDA Alcohol	33.26
Perfume	2.50
D and C Yellow No. 10	0.03
Monoisopropanolamine	0.22

Slowly add Carbopol 934 to water with good agitation until complete dispersion is attained. Add Phase B and mix for 5 minutes. Add Phase C and monoisopropanolamine, mix for 20 minutes.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 111C

PROTECTIVE LOTION WITH UV-A AND UV-B FILTERS(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	2.0
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	1.0
Stearic Acid XXX	3.0
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	3.0
Cetiol A (CTFA: Hexyl Laurate)	8.0
Sweet Almond Oil	2.5
Butylated Hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.1
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.0
c)	
PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	1.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.1
Deionized Water	74.3
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

WATER-IN-SILICONE BODY LOTION WITH UV-A AND UV-B PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	1.5
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.5
Silicone Q2-3225 C (CTFA: Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol)	10.0
Silicone 344 fluid (CTFA: Cyclomethicone)	3.0
Silicone 566 fluid (CTFA: Phenyl Dimethicone)	7.0
Jojoba Oil	0.2
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	2.5
b)	
Herbasol Aloe Extract	10.0
Glycerin	3.0
Deionized water	58.2
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.1
c)	
Perfume, preservatives, Silicone 344 fluid	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan Corp.: PARSOL MCX: Suggested Formulations

PROTECTIVE MOISTURIZING LOTION (O/W)
(UV-A and UV-B Protection)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	1.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.50
Silicone fluid 556 (CTFA: Phenyl Dimethicone)	0.50
Elfacos ST9 (CTFA: PEG-45/Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer)	1.00
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
Cetyl Alcohol Extra (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	0.50
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	6.00
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Glycerine (CTFA: Glycerin)	10.00
Carbopol 940 dispersion (2%) (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	5.00
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	65.75
d)	
Triethanolamine (99%) (CTFA: Triethanolamine)	0.10
Deionized water	1.00
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

PROTECTIVE LOTION WITH VITAMINS (O/W)
(UV-A and UV-B protection)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	2.00
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	1.00
Vitamin E acetate (CTFA: Tocopheryl Acetate)	0.50
Sweet almond oil (stabilized) (CTFA: Sweet Almond Oil)	2.50
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	3.00
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	3.00
Cetiol A (CTFA: Hexyl Laurate)	8.00
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
c)	
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	1.00
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Trilon BD (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	70.85
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

SKIN MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Polypentaerythrityl Tetralaurate (Miranol Ester PO-LM4)	4.00
Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG 100 Stearate (Arlacel 165)	5.00
Mineral Oil	3.50
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate (Emerest 2388)	1.00
Beeswax	2.00
Stearic Acid	1.00
Stearyl Alcohol	0.50
Cyclomethicone (Dow Corning Fluid 344)	0.50
Phase B:	
Water	67.70
Carbomer 934, 3% solution (Carbopol 934)	7.50
Propylene Glycol	3.50
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine	0.80
Phase D:	
GERMABEN II-E	1.00

Procedure:

Heat Phase A & Phase B separately to 75C and add B to A with agitation. Then add Phase C. Cool to 40C and add Phase D.

SOURCE: Sutton Chemical Co.: Sutton Cosmetic Formulary

SKIN FRESHENING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Phase A:	
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	1.0
EMCOL CC-42 (PPG-40 Diethylmonium Chloride)	4.0
Water	69.5
Phase B:	
WITCONOL F26-46 (PPG-36 Oleate)	12.0
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	12.0
WITCONOL 14 (Polyglyceryl-4 Oleate)	1.5

Heat Phase A and Phase B separately to 85C. Add Phase B to Phase A and mix until cool.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical Corp.: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 107C

W/O LOTION - NO. 1220

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
ELFACOS E200	3
ELFACOS ST37	3
Oxynex 2004	0,02
ELFACOS C26	3
Paraffin oil	10
Isocetyl stearate	10
Nipasteril 30K	0,2
Water Phase:	
Dowicil 200	0,1
Water	65,28
Sorbitol 70%	5
Perfume oil	0,4

W/O LOTION - NO. 3112 (ST9) OR NO. 3184 (ST37)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
ELFACOS ST	3
Vaseline	5
Armotan MO (Sorbitan Oleate)	3
Lanolin alcohol	5
Liquid paraffin	14
Water Phase:	
Sorbitol 70%	5
Preservative	0,2
Perfume oil	0,4
Water	64,4

These stable W/O lotions are excellent bases for waterproof suntan products.

SOFT LOTION - NO. 2201

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
ELFACOS E200	5
ELFACOS C26	2
ELFACOS ST9	1
Paraffin oil	20
Nipasteril 30K	0,2
Water Phase:	
Sorbitol 70%	5
Water, perfume oil up to	100

This soft, white, easily spreadable emulsion is similar to formula 2111, an excellent basis for a sun protecting emulsion.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200

Section X

Shampoos

ACID-PH CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	21.2
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	2.0
WITCAMIDE 61 (Oleamide MIPA)	1.0
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	2.0
Neo-Fat 12	0.5
Preservative	q.s.
Ammonium Chloride, 25% aqueous solution:	q.s. to desired viscosity
Perfume, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Charge WITCONATE AOS, WITCAMIDE 5133, WITCAMIDE 61, EMCOL CC37-18, Neo-Fat 12 and water. Heat with stirring to 70 to 80C until dissolved. At 45C add preservative.

Adjust batch to pH 6.5 with dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid. Add ammonium chloride solution for desired viscosity. Add perfume and color. Cool and package.

Formulation 130D

CATIONIC CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	20.0
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	1.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	4.0
Ammonium Chloride, 25% aqueous solution:	q.s. to desired viscosity
Fragrance, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Heat all ingredients except fragrance and preservative to 70C. Add ammonium chloride solution to obtain desired viscosity. Cool to 40C. Add preservative and fragrance; package.

This shampoo has excellent foaming and lathering properties and typically leaves the hair in a glossy and well-conditioned state normally characterized by cationic conditioners.

Formulation 129D

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

ACID PH MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Standapol ES-40	6.0
Maprofix NH	20.0
SCHERCOMID AME-70	7.5
SCHERCOTERIC MS-SF-2 75% Super Conc.	8.6
Dowicil-200	0.2
Glycolic Acid 70% Tech	2.2
Water (Deionized)	55.5
Sodium Chloride	qs

Procedure:

Heat water to 40-50C and add Dowicil 200 and glycolic acid. Next, add SCHERCOMID AME-70 and Maprofix NH. Add Standapol ES-40 very slowly to avoid gel body formation. Finally add, very slowly, SCHERCOTERIC MS-SF-2 Super Conc. Sodium Chloride may be added to adjust viscosity.

Typical pH: 5.4
 Typical viscosity: 1200 cps @ 25C

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: SCHERCOMID AME-70: Formulation SG-0200

LOW PH MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water (Deionized)	55.5
Dowicil 200	0.2
Glycolic Acid (70% Tech.)	2.2
SCHERCOMID AME-70	7.5
Maprofix NH* (30%)	20.0
Standapol ES-40** (60%)	6.0
SCHERCOTERIC MS-SF-2 Super Conc. (75%)	8.6

Viscosity @ 25C 1200 cps

* Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate 30%

** Sodium Myristoyl Ether (3.0 EO) Sulfate 60%

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Heat Water to 40-50C with stirring add Dowicil 200 and Glycolic Acid.
2. Now add SCHERCOMID AME-70, Maprofix NH. Each of these goes in quite readily.
3. Add Standapol ES-40 very slowly to avoid gel body formation.
4. Finally add, very slowly, SCHERCOTERIC MS-SF-2 Super Conc.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation SG-0200

ALL PURPOSE SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	q.s. to 100.00
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	40.00
VELVETEX BA-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	5.00
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	3.00
NaCl	0.75
Part B:	
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Add ingredients in Part A individually, under agitation. When homogeneous, add individual ingredients of Part B to Part A. Adjust pH to 6.3 with 50% citric acid solution.

Comments:

This solution exhibits good cleansing coupled with a degree of conditioning due to the presence of the VELVETEX BA-35.

Formula H-4867

AMPHOTERIC GEL SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	36.8
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	50.0
VELVETEX AB-45 (Coco-Betaine)	13.2
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend ingredients in order listed at 55C, until uniform. Cool to 50C with sweep-type agitation to prevent air entrapment.

Comment:

The betaine provides emolliency and unique reduction of irritation effects of the anionic in this low actives (18%) system, while also aiding in building gel structure.
Formula H-4369

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

ALOE VERA PREMIUM-TYPE SHAMPOO WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
ALOE VERAGEL 1:1	28.0
Cycloryl WAT	60.0
Cycloteric BET-C30	5.0
Peptain 2000	1.0
Cyclomide DC212S	4.0
NaCl	1.0
Citric Acid	Q.S.
Perfume, Preservative, Color	Q.S.

Procedure:

Warm ALOE VERAGEL and WAT to 40C, and blend in ingredients as listed. Adjust viscosity with NaCl and adjust pH with Citric acid.

ALOE VERA SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
D. I. Water	64.84
ALOE VERAGEL 200 Powder	0.1
Sodium Chloride	1.3
Hydrolyzed animal protein	1.0
B.	
Sodium lauryl sulfate	26.0
Citric acid	0.40
Fragrance	0.15
D.M.D.M. Hydantoin	0.20
Germall 115	0.10
C.	
Richamide liquid	6.0

Procedure:

Mix phase "A" together. Mix phase "B" together and add to phase "A". Blend together. Add phase "C" and mix together.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ANTIDANDRUFF-SHAMPOO
Clear, liquid, 14.4% active detergent

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
GENAPOL LRO liquid	40.00
B)	
GENAPOL AMS	8.00
C)	
OCTIPIROX	0.75
D)	
Perfume	0.30
Water	46.85
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
E)	
Citric acid--->pH 6-7	q.s.
F)	
Sodium chloride	4.10

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Formulation B I/6097

ANTIDANDRUFF-SHAMPOO
Cream type

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
HOSTAPON CT-paste	70.00
HOSTAPON STT-paste	15.00
MEDIALAN KA conc.	3.00
OCTOPIROX	0.75
Water	10.75
B)	
Perfume	0.50
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
C)	
Citric acid--->pH 6-7	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then stir until cooled to 40C.
- II Add the components of B to I.
- III Adjust the pH with C.
- IV Cease stirring to allow for maximum crystallisation.

Formulation B I/6113

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% Wt/Wt
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (29% active)	60.0
Lauric diethanolamide	4.0
Ethylene Glycol Distearate	2.0
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (suspending aid)	1.0
Zinc Pyrithione (48% dispersion)	2.1
Sodium Chloride	To desired viscosity
Citric Acid	To pH 7.0 + 0.5
Deionized Water	Balance

Basic Characteristics

1. Contains an approved (OTC Panel) active ingredient (e.g. Zinc Pyrithione)
2. Usually based on an alcohol sulfate (e.g. Sodium Lauryl Sulfate).
3. High surfactant concentration.

ANTI-DANDRUFF LOTION SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	49.10
Veegum Regular	1.00
Zinc Omadine, 48%	2.10
NITRENE L-90 (Lauramide DEA)	4.50
STANDAPOL WAQ-LC (Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	40.00
FD & C, Blue #1 (0.2%)	1.50
FD & Yellow #5 (0.1%)	0.40
Sodium Chloride	1.40

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 70C. Begin rapid stirring.
2. Add Veegum and stir for 15 minutes.
3. Add Zinc Omadine and stir for 15 minutes.
4. Reduce speed and add NITRENE L-90 (Pre-melted).
5. Take heat off and while cooling, add STANDAPOL WAQ-LC.
6. While cooling, add remaining ingredients, (except fragrance) one at a time, under agitation.
7. At 35C add fragrance.
8. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

This is a high performance shampoo containing an FDA approved active ingredient for the control of scalp dandruff.

Formula H-4837

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Water	47.0
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Magnabrite S)	0.5

Phase B:

Cocobetaine	6.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	25.0
Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate	15.0
GERMABEN II	1.0
Hydroxypropyl Guar	0.5
Cocamide DEA	3.0
Zinc Pyrithione	2.0
Color, fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested Formula

BODY AND SPORT SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT

% By Weight

I.	
Deionized Water	45.0
II.	
SLS (28%)	23.3
EGMS	1.0
III.	
Glycerine	2.0
VAROX 1770	3.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	3.0
IV.	
VARISULF SBU-185	3.0
VARISULF SBFA-30	9.7
V.	
VARION CADG-HS	10.0
VI.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
VII.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	22.1%
pH:	6.5

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.2

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO
Cream Type

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPON CT Paste	85.0
MEDIALAN KA Conc.	3.0
Zinc Omadine	1.0
Water	10.5
B.	
Perfume	0.5
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

* Exclusive license for applications patent

Procedure:

I Melt A at 70C.

II At 40C, the components of B are added to I.

III The stirring is then stopped to allow for maximum crystallization.

Formulation No. B I/6055

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO
Clear, liquid

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	2.00
HOE S 2650	1.00
B.	
Water	46.20
C.	
GENAPOL LRO Liquid	40.00
GENAMINOX KC	10.00
Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
D.	
Common salt	0.50

If GENAPOL LRO Paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO Liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO Liquid is diluted with water to the required amount.

Procedure:

I A is warm dissolved in B.

II One after another the components of C are stirred in I.

III Finally the viscosity is adjusted with D.

Formula No. B I/6085

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Suggested Formulations

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO WITH OCTOPIROX

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	0.5
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Octipirox	1.0
Phase B:	
Water	51.0
TEGO-Betain L7	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.9

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO WITH ZINC PYRITHIONE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TEGIN D 6100	3.0
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	25.0
Triethanolamine lauryl sulphate (47%)	12.0
TEGO-Betain L7	12.0
Zinc pyrithione (48%)	2.0
Phase B:	
Carbopol solution (1.5%)	9.0
Water	37.0
Perfume, preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation of the Carbopol solution:

Carbopol 934	1.5
Solution of sodium hydroxide (25%)	q.s.
Water	97.0

Briskly stir the water phase and add slowly the Carbopol. Once the solution takes on a uniform consistency add the 25% solution of sodium hydroxide drop-by-drop until a pH-value of 5.5 is reached.

Preparation:

Heat A and B to 70C. Stir B into A. Stir until cool, adding perfume at 45C.

Formulation E 1.1.10

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulations

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	34.6
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	1.5
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	1.5
Sorbitol	1.0
B.	
Cocoamidopropylhydroxysultaine	8.0
TEA Lauroyl Sarcosinate	22.0
TEA Lauryl Sulfate	18.0
Lauramide DEA	6.0
C.	
Zinc Pyrithione, 48%	4.2
D.	
PEPTEIN 2000	3.0
E.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Blue No. 1 (0.01%)	0.1

This is a rich, lotion, anti-dandruff shampoo with the added benefit of conditioning from PEPTEIN 2000. Hydrolyzed Animal Protein also acts to reduce the irritation potential of the product.
Formula: 614-35

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	37.8
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Glycol Stearate	1.0
B.	
C14-C16 Olefin Sulfonate	20.0
Triethanolamine Lauroyl Sarcosinate	20.0
Cocoamidopropylhydroxysultaine	8.0
Lauramide DEA	6.0
C.	
PEPTEIN 2000	3.0
D.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Citric Acid	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Blue No. 1 (0.01%)	0.1

This is a pearly lotion shampoo with rich lather and conditioning benefits attributed to the highly substantive effects of HORMEL PEPTEIN 2000. Hydrolyzed Animal Protein will add body, shine and manageability, mend split ends, repair damage and restore health to the hair with no build-up.

Formula: 614-26

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Suggested Formulations

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO WITH PYRITHIONE DISULFIDE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulfate (28%)	30.0
Phase B:	
Water	55.0
Pyrrithione Disulfide	0.5
TEGO-Betain L7	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.11

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Suggested Formulation

ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
HAMPOSYL L-30	10.0
TEA Lauryl Sulfate, 40%	25.0
Zinc Pyrithione, 48%	2.1
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Veegum)	1.0
Hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, E4000	1.25
Water, perfume, color (D & C Green #5)	q.s.

Disperse the last two dry ingredients in hot water and allow to mix overnight. Add rest of ingredients.

Lathers richly even on oily hair. A creamy, flowable thick liquid.

SOURCE: Hampshire Division: HAMPOSYL Surfactants: Suggested Formulation

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO NO. 432

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. VEEGUM PRO	1.20
Tetrasodium Pyrophosphate	0.06
Deionized Water	51.64
B. Sodium Laureth Sulfate	40.00
Myristamide DEA	5.00
C. Zinc Pyrithione (48% Dispersion)	2.10
Citric Acid to pH 7	q.s.
Preservative, Color, Fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulation No. 432

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water	49.95
Hydroxypropyl Guar (Jaguar HP-60)	0.50
Magnesium Alumimim Silicate (Veegum)	0.50
Phase B:	
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (Sipon L-22)	40.00
Phase C:	
PPG-5-Ceteth-10 Phosphate (Crodafos SG)	1.80
Lauramide DEA (Hetamide MOC)	4.00
Zinc Pyrithione (Zinc Omadine, 48%)	2.10
GERMABEN II	1.00
Fragrance	0.15
Color	qs

Procedure:

Add the Veegum to the water slowly, agitating with good shear until smooth. Add the Jaguar HP-60 and mix until uniformly dispersed. With slow agitation add Phase B. Now add the Crodafos SG and mix until dissolved. Add remaining ingredients from Phase C, preservative and fragrance. No heating is required.

ASTM MODEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEA-Lauryl Sulfate	25.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Cocoamphocarboxyglycinate	5.0
PEG-75 Lanolin (50%)	3.0
Phosphoric Acid	0.2
GERMALL II	0.1
Water	q.s. to 100.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients and warm to 45C, until complete solution is reached. Cool.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

ANTIDANDRUFF SULFUR SHAMPOO NO. 335

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	53.3
B)	
Colloidal sulfur	1.0
C)	
Sipon L-22	40.0
Monamid 716	4.5
Sodium chloride	0.2
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add B and C in order, mixing after each addition until smooth and uniform.

Consistency: Pourable lotion

Suggested Packaging: Plastic squeeze bottle

Comments: This cold process shampoo is a rich, free flowing lotion showing good stability and excellent suspension of the antidandruff active by VEEGUM. Good flash foam and cleansing action without excessive drying of the hair.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 335

DANDRUFF CONTROL SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	41.9
Veegum HV	0.5
STANDAPOL WAQ-SPECIAL (Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	50.0
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate	3.0
Part B:	
Standamid LD (Pre-melted at 45C)	3.0
BIOSULPHUR Fluid CLR	1.0
Sodium Chloride	0.6
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Comment:

This high lathering shampoo contains pre-solubilized sulfur which aids in the control of sebaceous secretions of the scalp.

Formulation H-4739

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CATIONIC SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	24.7
VARISOFT BT-85	1.4
VARSULF SBFA-30	12.0
II.	
Deionized Water	24.6
PEG 6000 DS	0.3
ALS (28%)	26.0
VARION CADG-HS	5.7
VAROX 1770	4.0
Dow Corning 193	0.5
III.	
Crotein HKP	0.5
IV.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	18%
pH:	6.5
Viscosity:	7000 cps

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	49.4
ALES (27%)	33.5
VARION CADG-HS	6.4
VARONIC LI-63	1.7
VAROX 365	3.0
II.	
VARONIC LI-67	6.0
III.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	19.8%
pH:	5.5

Mixing Instructions:

Blend Phase I and heat to 70C with good agitation. Add Phase II to I, melting the VARONIC LI-67 before adding. Cool to 35C and adjust pH to 5.5 with Citric Acid.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulations Code: 6.6.1

CLEAN HAIR SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I. Deionized Water	51.3
II. ALS (28%)	45.4
VAROX 365	2.3
III. Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV. Ammonium Chloride	1.0
V. Preservative	qs
Solids:	14.4%
pH:	4.5
Viscosity:	3500 cps

Formulation Code: 6.3.2

DRY HAIR SHAMPOO WITH LANOLIN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I. Deionized Water	62.7
II. SLES (60%)	11.5
TEALS (40%)	8.8
VARISULF SBL-203	10.0
VARISULF S-1333	3.0
PEG-75 Lanolin	1.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	3.0
III. Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV. Preservative	qs
V. Sodium Chloride	qs
Solids:	19.6%
pH:	6.5
Viscosity:	1500 cps

Formulation Code: 6.3.3

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

CLEAR LIQUID CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	% W/W
Water	55.00
STANDAPOL ES-1 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	30.00
VELVETEX BK-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	6.50
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	3.00
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	1.50
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	2.00
POLYQUART H (PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine)	2.00
Fragrance, Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, in the order given, under agitation. Continue stirring and adjust pH to 6.5 + 0.5 with 50% citric acid.

Note: Small additions of sodium chloride can be used to adjust viscosity.

Comments:

This medium foaming shampoo provides a creamy, lather type foam with excellent hair conditioning properties.

Formula H-4832

PEARLESCENT CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s.
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	56.00
STANDAMOX CAW (Cocamidopropylamine Oxide)	3.00
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	1.50
COSMEDIA GUAR C-261 (Guar Hydroxylpropyl Trimonium Chloride)	1.00
STANDAPOL PEARL CONC. 7130	4.00
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Citric Acid (50% soln)	q.s. to 6.0-6.5

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Pre-wet Guar Gum in CETIOL HE and add to water under agitation. When completely hydrated, add remaining ingredients individually in the order listed. Continue mixing until homogeneous. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with a 50% solution of citric acid. Fill off.

Comments:

This is a truly high performance shampoo in terms of both foaming and conditioning. The combination of CETIOL HE and GUAR C-261 provides highly beneficial effects on even difficult to manage hair.

Formula H-4863

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR LIQUID SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
DERIPHAT 151-C (Lauraminopropionic Acid)	7.00
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	28.00
STANDAMID LD (Lauramide DEA)	4.00
Fragrance	0.25
Sodium Chloride	0.25
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

Add ingredients in the order given under adequate agitation; pre-mixing the fragrance in the LD in a separate vessel before adding. Adjust to pH 6.5 with 50% citric acid solution.

pH:	6.5
Viscosity at 25C:	1,300 cps

Comments:

The addition of DERIPHAT 151-C to shampoo systems results in an elegant feel to the hair after rinsing. Furthermore, it provides a richer, smaller-bubbled foam.

Formula H-4866

CLEAR LIQUID SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	50.00
Sodium Chloride	0.50
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	0.50
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	30.00
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	4.00
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	15.00
Fragrance, Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Adjust the pH to 6.5 + 0.5 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Comment:

This high foaming shampoo formula is excellent for normal to slightly dry hair.

Formula H-4830

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CLEAR LIQUID SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	49.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	0.5
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	30.0
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
STANDAPOL ES-40 (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	15.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 50C. Add remaining ingredients in order listed one at a time, under agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.

Comments:

This high actives (26%) anionic blend is an efficient foamer and cleanser particularly for oily hair.

Formulation H-4122

CREAM SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
STANDAPOL WAQ-SPEC (Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	45.0
Stearic Acid, USP	7.5
GENEROL 122 E-5 (PEG-5 Soya Sterol)	1.0
Part B:	
Water	43.5
Sodium Hydroxide	1.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Part C:	
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 70C with agitation. Heat Part B to 70C with agitation and add Part A to Part B. Cool, continue stirring and at 45C add individual components of Part C.

Comments:

The addition of an ethoxylated Soya Sterol to this simple, yet elegant, shampoo provides a desirable after shampoo sheen to the hair coupled with somewhat of an emollient effect.

Formula H-4764

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

COLD-BLEND AOS SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	26.0
EMPHOS PS-810	3.5
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	3.5
Oleic Acid	0.4
Deriphath 160C	3.4
Preservative	0.2
Ammonium Chloride	To desired viscosity
Perfume, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Dissolve all raw materials in water with stirring. Adjust pH to 5.5 to 6.5 with acid (dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid).

Add ammonium chloride for desired viscosity.

Ammonium Chloride, %: 1: Approximate Viscosity at 25C, cps: 1,600

Ammonium Chloride, %: 2: Approximate Viscosity at 25C, cps: 4,800

Ammonium Chloride, %: 3: Approximate Viscosity at 25C, cps: 8,000

Formulation 120D

PROTEIN SHAMPOO(AOS)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Lauric Acid	0.25
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Sulfonate)	25.0
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	2.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	1.0
WITCAMIDE 61 (Oleamide MIPA)	1.5
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	2.0
EMPHOS PS-810 (Oleth-3 Phosphate)	1.0
Lexein X250	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Sodium Chloride, 20% aqueous solution	2.5
Perfume	0.4
Deionized water	q.s. to 100

Mix WITCONATE AOS, WITCAMIDE 5133, WITCAMIDE 5195, WITCAMIDE 61, EMCOL CC37-18, EMPHOS PS-810, and lauric acid with half the water. Heat to 70 to 75C with stirring approximately 15 minutes.

Add remaining water and cool to 45C. Add preservative at 40C; add perfume.

Adjust pH to 6.0 with dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid. Add sodium chloride solution and Lexein X250. Cool and package.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONER SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	%W/W OILY
A.	
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%) (1)	26.25
Sodium Cocoyl Sarcosinate (30%) (2)	25.00
B.	
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (3)/Propylene Glycol 3/1 Blend	4.00
Lauramide DEA (4)	3.00
PEG-150 Distearate (5)	2.00
Perfume D-78-315 (6)	0.30
Benzophenone-1 (7)	0.10
C.	
Deionized Water	39.15
DMDM Hydantoin (8)	0.20
Color Cert. FDC, Yellow #5	q.s.
Lactic Acid (44%) (9)	q.s.
Cloud Point	Less than -2C
Viscosity	3,800 cps

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A at room temperature stirring slowly until clear. Combine ingredients of Part B to form a slurry (warming to 45C to increase pourability). Add Part B to Part A while stirring at moderate speed (mixture becomes viscous and slightly opaque). Add water from Part C to mixture A/B at room temperature and stir for 30 minutes to give a clear solution. Add color and preservative. Adjust pH with lactic acid (44%) to pH 5.4 to 5.5.

(1) Lakeway Chemicals	Lakeway 301-10
(2) Hampshire	Hamposyl C-30
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	PATIONIC ISL
(4) Mona Industries, Inc.	Monamid 716
(5) Mazer Chemicals, Inc.	Mapeg 6000 DS
(6) Perry Brothers, Inc.	
(7) GAF Corp.	Uvinul 400
(8) Glyco Chemicals Inc.	Glydant
(9) Patco Cosmetic Products	

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Bulletin No. 172

CONDITIONER SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS

%W/W Dry

A.		
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%) (1)		18.75
Sodium Cocoyl Sarcosinate (30%) (2)		25.00
B.		
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (3)/Propylene Glycol		
3/1 Blend		5.00
Lauramide DEA (4)		3.00
PEG-150 Distearate (5)		2.00
Methyl Gluceth-10 (6)		3.00
Perfume D-78-315 (7)		0.30
Benzophenone-1 (8)		0.10
C.		
Deionized Water		42.65
DMDM Hydantoin (9)		0.20
Color Cert. FDC, Blue #1		q.s.
Lactic Acid (44%) (10)		q.s.
Cloud Point	Less than -2C	
Viscosity	2,500 cps	

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A at room temperature stirring slowly until clear. Combine ingredients of Part B to form a slurry (warming to 45C to increase pourability). Add Part B to Part A while stirring at moderate speed (mixture becomes viscous and slightly opaque). Add water from Part C to mixture A/B at room temperature and stir for 30 minutes to give a clear solution. Add color and preservative. Adjust pH with lactic acid (44%) to pH 5.4 to 5.5.

(1) Lakeway Chemicals	Lakeway 301-10
(2) Hampshire	Hamposyl C-30
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	PATINIC ISL
(4) Mona Industries, Inc.	Monamid 716
(5) Mazer Chemicals, Inc.	Mapeg 6000 DS
(6) Amerchol	Glucam E-10
(7) Perry Brothers, Inc.	
(8) GAF Corp.	Uvinul 400
(9) Glyco Chemicals, Inc.	Glydant
(10) Patco Cosmetic Products	

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Bulletin No. 171

CONDITIONER SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	%W/W Normal
A.	
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%) (1)	18.75
Sodium Cocoyl Sarcosinate (30%) (2)	25.00
B.	
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (3)/Propylene Glycol 3/1 Blend	4.00
Laurylamine DEA (4)	3.00
PEG-150 Distearate (5)	2.00
Perfume D-78-315 (6)	0.30
Benzophenone-1 (7)	0.10
C.	
Deionized Water	46.65
DMDM Hydantoin (8)	0.20
Color Cert. FDC Green #3	q.s.
Lactic Acid (88%)	q.s.
Cloud Point	Less than -2C
Viscosity	3,200 cps

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A at room temperature stirring slowly until clear. Combine ingredients of Part B to form a slurry (warming to 45C to increase pourability). Add Part B to Part A while stirring at moderate speed (mixture becomes viscous and slightly opaque). Add water from Part C to Mixture A/B at room temperature and stir for 30 minutes to give a clear solution. Add color and preservative. Adjust pH with lactic acid (44%) to pH 4.5 to 5.5.

(1) Lakeway Chemicals	Lakeway 301-10
(2) Hampshire	Hampcosyl C-30
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	PATIONIC ISL
(4) Mona Industries, Inc.	Monamid 716
(5) Mazer Chemicals, Inc.	Mapeg 6000 DS
(6) Perry Brothers, Inc.	
(7) GAF Corporation	Uvinyl 400
(8) Glyco Chemicals, Inc.	Glydant

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Bulletin No. 170

CONDITIONER THAT SHAMPOOS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	39.6
Jortaine CSB-50	20.0
Jordamox LDA	34.0
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS-148	2.0
Jordaquat 1033	0.4
Jordaquat 522	0.2
Citric Acid (50% Solution)	2.0
NaCl	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Formula 26	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEA Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	35.0
Jortaine CSB	5.0
Jordamox LDA	2.0
Jordaquat 522	1.0
Citric Acid (50% Solution):	To adjust pH to 6.0-7.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	57.0
Formula 25	

PEARLESCENT SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PEG 60 LANOLIN	5.0
Sodium Laurteth Sulfate	20.0
MAZER MAFO CAB	7.0
MAZER MAZASMIDE CS-148	1.5
MAZER MAPEG EGDS	1.0
Sodium Chloride	q.s.
Dye, Preservative	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Deionized Water	to 100.0%
Formula 27	

Procedure:

Heat all components while stirring to 75C. When homogeneous stir to cool, adding perfume at 40-45C.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT H-100	0.50
Distilled Water	50.65
Varion CADG	8.60
Stepanol AM-V	40.00
Versene 100	0.25
Dye, Perfume, Preservative	Q.S.
Formulation CS-01-49	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT L-200	0.30
Distilled Water	47.45
Varion CADG	15.00
Stepanol WAT	35.00
Monamid 716	2.00
Versene	0.25
Dye, Perfume, Preservative	Q.S.
Formulation CS-01-29	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

MATERIALS	% By Weight
CELQUAT L-200	0.50
Distilled Water	30.04
Varion CADG	13.33
Hamposyl L-30	50.00
Sandopan DTC	5.88
Versene 100	0.25
Dye, Perfume, Preservative	Q.S.
Formulation CS-03-29	

Use of CELQUAT conditioning shampoos results in wet hair that combs through and blow dries easily; finished styles that are lush, healthy in appearance and feel, much longer lasting, and free of buildup or oiliness.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100, L-200
Polymers: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	%Wt/Wt
Ammonium Lauryl Ether Sulfate (2 E.O.; 25% active)	40.0
Imidazoline Amphoteric (40% active)	8.0
Polymeric Quaternary	1.0
Citric Acid	to pH 5.5-6.0
NaCl (if needed)	to desired viscosity
Quaternium-15 (Preservative)	0.2
Deionized Water	Balance

Basic Characteristics:

1. Contain low to medium concentration of anionic surfactants.
2. Conditioning can be several "types".
 - a) Super-fatting effects
 - b) Enhanced wet and/or dry combing
 - c) Enhanced gloss/luster
 - d) Reduced fly-away (i.e. anti-static effect)
3. In order to "condition" something must be adhered to the hair. Therefore, a "conditioning shampoo" must represent a compromise situation.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	61.0
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	30.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	5.0
STANDAMID LD (Pre-melted at 45C) (Laureamide DEA)	4.0
Citric Acid	to pH 6.5

Part B:

Fragrance	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 50C. Add other ingredients of Part A in above listed order of addition. Cool with sweep-type agitation and at 45C, add individual components of Part B. Continue low agitation until product is uniform. Adjust pH and fill off.

Comment:

The blend of ethoxylated lauryl sulfate and ethoxylated cocoate contributes to the mildness of the preparation. The cocoate in particular provides emollient effects to the hair shaft.

Formula H-4418

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	46.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	0.5
STANDAPOL T (TEA-Lauryl Sulfate)	30.0
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
STANDAPOL ES-40 Conc. (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	15.0
VELVETEX BA-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	3.0
Fragrance, Preservatives and Dyes	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water to 50C. Add remaining ingredients in the order given, one at a time under agitation. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with 50% citric acid. Fill off.

Comment:

This high foaming shampoo leaves the hair in a manageable, easy-to-comb condition. For increased conditioning, decrease STANDAPOL T to 28% while increasing VELVETEX BA-35 to 5.0%. Formula H-4835

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO
(Non-Stripping)

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	42.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	40.0
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	5.0
NUTRILAN L (Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	1.0
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	0.5
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Adjust the pH to 6.0+-0.5 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution. Continue low speed agitation until product is homogeneous.

Comments:

The blend of anionic, ethoxylated cocoate and high protein level contributes to the mildness of this preparation. The cocoate and protein in particular are both substantive to the hair shaft.

Formula 4437

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	54.8
Sodium Chloride	2.0
STANDAPOL T (TEA Lauryl Sulfate)	25.0
STANDAPOL EA-40 Conc. (Ammonium Myreth Sulfate)	10.0
STANDAMID KD (Cocamide DEA)	3.0
POLYQUART H (PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine)	5.0
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	0.2
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Adjust the pH to 6.5 + 0.5 with citric acid aqueous solution. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Comment:

Addition of the polyamine quaternary blend to this anionic system provides conditioning and substantivity to the hair shaft allowing for good wet and dry combing.

Formula H-4722

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	56.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	35.0
STANDAMID LD (Lauramide DEA) (Pre-melt 45C)	3.0
POLYQUART H (PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine)	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Adjust the pH to 7.0 + 0.5 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Comment:

Addition of polyamine to this anionic system provides conditioning and substantivity to the hair shaft.

Formula H-4666

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO(AOS)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Phase A:	
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	25.0
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	2.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	1.0
WITCAMIDE 61 (Oleamide MIPA)	1.5
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	2.0
EMPHOS PS-810 (Oleth-3 Phosphate)	0.1
Lauric Acid	0.25
Phase B:	
Preservative	q.s.
Sodium Chloride, 20% aqueous solution	1.25
Perfume	0.4
Water	65.3

Charge Phase A and half the water; stir and heat to 70 to 75C until clear and uniform.

Add remaining water and cool. At 45C add preservative; at 40C add perfume and continue cooling.

Adjust to pH 5.0 to 6.5 with dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid. Add sodium chloride and package.

Formulation 123D

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-AOS

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	20.0
WITCOLATE SE-5 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	10.0
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	5.0
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	3.0
Perfume, Color, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-B

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	25.0
EMCOL CC37-18 (Coco-Betaine)	5.0
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	3.0
Perfume, Color, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Ammonium chloride can be used to adjust viscosity. Adjust to pH 6.5 to 7.0 with dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid.

Formulation 125D

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	61.9
VARISOFT OIMS	0.4
II.	
TEALS (40%)	30.6
VARION CAS	4.7
VARAMIDE ML-1	2.4
III.	
Preservative	qs
IV.	
Sodium Chloride	qs
Solids:	17.3%

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I to 50C with mixing. Add Phase II to I, in order listed, melting the VARAMIDE ML-1 before adding. Cool to 30C and add Phase III. Add Sodium Chloride to desired viscosity.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO FROM SXC

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	50.2
VARIFOAM SXC	47.0
EGMS	1.0
Dow Corning 193	0.3
II.	
Crostein HKP	0.5
III.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV.	
Sodium Chloride	1.0
V.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	20.7%
pH:	5.5
Viscosity:	2850 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I to 60C with gentle agitation. Mix until EGMS has melted and the product is uniform. Cool to 45C and add Phase II. Cool to 35C and adjust pH to 5.5 with Citric Acid. Add Phase IV.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.3.6

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	58.75
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (Witconate 14-16 AOS Slurry)	20.00
Cocamidopropyl Betaine (Mirataine CB)	15.00
Polysorbate 20 (Hetsorb L-20)	4.00
Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride (Jaguar C-17)	1.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Fragrance	0.25
Citric acid	q.s.
Color	q.s.

Procedure:

To the water, add the polysorbate 20, cocamidopropyl betaine and Jaguar C-17. With good agitation, add a small portion of citric acid sufficient to hydrate the C-17. Heat to 50C, and add the alpha olefin sulfonate. Cool and then add preservative, fragrance, color and adjust final pH to 5-6.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Suggested Formulation

CONDITIONING GEL SHAMPOO(AOS)

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	30.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	4.0
WITCAMIDE 61 (Oleamide MIPA)	4.0
Deriphat 160C	2.0
Polymer JR30M, 2% aqueous solution	25.0
Preservative	q.s.
Perfume, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Charge WITCONATE AOS, WITCAMIDE 5195, WITCAMIDE 61, Deriphat 160C and half the required water.

Heat with stirring to 70 to 75C, until everything is dissolved. Add Polymer JR30M solution and remaining water and cool. Adjust pH to 6.0 to 6.5. Cool and package.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 121D

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO (2889-047-1)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Sodium Laureth-1 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized water	42.7
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	17.1
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Viscosity = 90,000 cP	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO (2889-047-2)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized Water	42.7
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	17.1
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Viscosity = 51,000 cP	

EMTHOX softens and lubricates the hair for ease in combing, without detracting from the aesthetics or the cleansing performance of the shampoo. These formulations yield crystal clear products that differ mainly in viscosity. Each exhibits good cleaning and foaming properties.

Procedure:

Combine (A) and heat to 60C with stirring. Heat (B) to 60C and slowly add it to (A) with agitation. The product should gel. Adjust the pH with citric acid and the viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: Quantum Chemical Corp.: EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter
For Ethnic Products: Formulation 2889-047-1,2

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO(2889-047-3)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Sodium Laureth-3 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized water	51.3
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	17.1
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Viscosity = 32,000 cP	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO(2889-047-4)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth-1 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	51.3
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	8.5
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Sodium chloride	1.0
Viscosity = 11,000 cp	

As a shampoo conditioner, EMTHOX 2730 softens and lubricates the hair for ease in combing, without detracting from the aesthetics or the cleansing performance of the shampoo. These formulations yield crystal clear products that differ mainly in viscosity. Each exhibits good cleaning and foaming properties.

Procedure:

Combine (A) and heat to 60C with stirring. Heat (B) to 60C and slowly add it to (A) with agitation. The product should gel. Adjust the pH with citric acid and the viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: Quantum Chemical Corp.: EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter for Ethnic Products: Formulations 2889-047-3,4

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized Water	51.3
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	8.5
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Sodium chloride	1.0

pH = 8,200 cP

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Water

A.	
Sodium Laureth-3 Sulfate	35.7
EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter	2.5
EMID 6515 Cocamide DEA	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
B.	
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	8.5
C.	
Citric acid	q.s.
Sodium chloride	1.0

pH = 5,400 cP

As a shampoo conditioner, EMTHOX 2730 softens and lubricates the hair for ease in combing, without detracting from the aesthetics or the cleansing performance of the shampoo. These formulations yield crystal clear products that differ mainly in viscosity. Each exhibits good cleaning and foaming properties.

Procedure:

Combine (A) and heat to 60C with stirring. Heat (B) to 60C and slowly add it to (A) with agitation. The product should gel. Adjust the pH with citric acid and the viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: Quantum Chemical Corp.: EMTHOX 2730 PEG-75 Cocoa Butter for Ethnic Products: Formulation 2889-047-5,6

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO
5628-147A

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
CELQUAT SC-240	0.70
Monateric 805	18.80
Stepanol WAT	18.50
Monamid 1034	4.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Citric Acid	0.50
GERMABEN II	0.50
Fragrance, Chemia #4014	0.20
Distilled Water	54.80

Description:

This combination shampoo/conditioner thoroughly cleans the hair while adding softness and body. Continued use gives clean, shiny hair without build-up.

pH	6.1
Brookfield Viscosity	2600 cPs

Preparation:

Dissolve CELQUAT in half of water by sifting into water while mixing. In a separate vessel, combine all remaining ingredients except citric acid. When both solutions are complete, add the solution of CELQUAT to the surfactant solution while mixing. When homogeneous, add citric acid and mix until dissolved.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO GEL
4637-144A

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
CELQUAT L-200	0.30
Distilled Water	40.45
Varion CADG	20.00
Preservative	Q.S.
Maprofix TLS-500	35.00
Monamid 716	4.00
Versene 100	0.25
Perfume	Q.S.

Preparation:

Add CELQUAT to the water while mixing. When solution is complete, add the remaining ingredients in the order listed.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Suggested Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO
5628-147A

INGREDIENTS	Parts By Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	0.70
Distilled Water	27.50
B)	
Monateric 805	18.80
Stepanol WAT	18.50
Monamid 1034	4.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Germaben II	0.50
Distilled Water	27.50
C)	
Citric Acid	0.50

pH: 6.1

Brookfield Viscosity: 2600 cps

Preparation:

Prepare part A by sifting CELQUAT into water while mixing. Combine ingredients of part B in a separate vessel. When both solutions are complete, add A to B with mixing. When homogeneous, add C and mix until dissolved.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO WITH SETTING PROPERTIES
5628-122M

INGREDIENTS	Parts By Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	2.00
Distilled Water	31.00
B)	
Miranol C2M-SF	25.00
Monamid 716	3.00
PEG-600 Monostearate	6.00
Distilled Water	30.50
C)	
Citric Acid	2.00
D)	
Germaben II	0.50

pH: 5.7

Brookfield Viscosity: 1100 cps.

Preparation:

Prepare A by sifting CELQUAT into water while mixing. Combine ingredients of B in a separate vessel. Heat both solutions to 60C. When A and B are each homogeneous, add A to B with mixing. Add C. When cool, mix in D.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT SC-240

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS: % By Weight

Phase A:

Polyquaternium-10 (Celquat SC-240)	0.70
Water	27.50

Phase B:

Cocoamphodiacetate (and) Disodium Cocamido MIPA-Sulfosuccinate (Monateric 805)	18.80
TEA Lauryl Sulfate	18.50
Lauramide DEA	4.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
GERMABEN II	0.20
Water	27.50

Phase C:

Citric Acid	0.50
-------------	------

Procedure:

Sift the Celquat into water with mixing. Combine all ingredients in Part B and add A to B with mixing. When homogeneous, add C and mix. pH 6.1, viscosity 2600 cps.

HIGH VISCOSITY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS: % By Weight

Phase A:

Polyquaternium-24 (Quatrisoft Polymer LM-200)	1.0
Water	46.25

Phase B:

Sodium Myreth Sulfate (58% active)	38.0
Lauramide DEA	7.0
Methyl Gluceth-20	3.5
PEG-75 Lanolin	4.0
GERMABEN II	0.25

Procedure:

Disperse the Polyquaternium-24 in the water with good agitation at room temperature. Heat to 45C and when clear add each ingredient in Phase B in the order listed. Avoid air entrapment.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Hair Care: Suggested Formulations

HP-200 CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Standapol ES-2	40.00
Varion CADG-HS	5.00
Water	23.95
Part B:	
Incromide LR	5.00
SM-2101	2.00
Part C:	
Water	23.95
Kathon	.10
Citric Acid	q.s.

Improved comb-out and shine are achieved with this shampoo.

Procedure:

1. Pre-mix Part A and Part B.
2. Slowly add Part A to Part B and mix until homogeneous.
3. Add the remaining water and stir.
4. Add preservative.
5. Adjust pH to 6.5 to 7.0 with citric acid.

HP-201 CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Carbopol 1342	.4
Water	41.0
Part B:	
Standapol ES-2	40.0
Water	13.0
Part C:	
Incromide LR	4.0
VISCASIL 60M	1.5
Kathon	.1
NaOH, perfume	q.s.

Improved softness and shine with easier comb-out are obtained with this conditioning shampoo, due to mechanical deposition of the VISCASIL 60M, a 60,000 cps dimethyl silicone fluid, onto the hair.

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Carbopol into the water.
2. Add Part B, pre-mixed, to Part A.
3. Add the lauramide DEA and mix until homogeneous.
4. Slowly disperse into the VISCASIL 60M.
5. Adjust viscosity with NaOH to pH of 6 to 6.5.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	64.40
Standopol 7021	20.0
SCHERCOMID SL-ML	5.0
SCHERCOMID AME-70	7.0
SCHERCOMID SM	1.5
Sodium Chloride	1.25
Sequestrene AA	.25
Emulan Mink Oil	0.60
Preservative, fragrance	qs

Dissolve the salt and Sequestrene AA in the water and then add this phase to the balance of the product.

pH "as is" = 6.5

Formulation SG-0216

NATURAL CONDITIONING SHAMPOO - PEARLESCENT (with soya)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water (Deionized)	48.0
SCHERCEMOL EGMS	0.5
SCHERCOQUAT SOAS (90%)	1.5
SCHERCOTAINE CAB-G (45%)	20.0
SCHERCOPOL OMES-Na (35%)	10.0
Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate (30%)	20.0
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 60C.
2. Gently melt SCHERCEMOL EGMS (m.p.-56-60C) and, with stirring, add to water.
3. Add SCHERCOQUAT SOAS to dissolve.
4. Add SCHERCOTAINE CAB-G, followed by SCHERCOPOL OMES-Na.
5. Slowly add Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate; mix thoroughly, as viscosity will build rapidly.
6. Cool, add Preservative and Fragrance.

Typical Specifications:

Activity: 20% Viscosity @ 25C: 4600 cps (without Fragrance)
pH @ 25C: 5.2

Formulation SO-005

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT O2	2.0
ANTIL 141 liquid	1.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	40.0
Merquat 550	4.0
ABIL B9950	2.0
Phase B:	
Water	38.5
TEGO-Betain HS	12.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.8

PHARMACEUTICAL ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
TAGAT R1	3.5
Liquor carbonis detergens hippocastani	2.5
Rosemary oil DAB 8	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
Water	31.5
Pyrrithione Disulphide	0.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Arnica destillate	0.5
TEGO-Betain L7	25.0
Preserving agent	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E 1.1.12

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO MOUSSE
4637-148

MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Concentrate:	
CELQUAT L-200	0.30
Distilled Water	30.45
Varion CADG	15.00
Preservative	Q.S.
Maprofix TLS-500	35.00
Maprofix ES	10.00
Monamid 716	4.00
Versene 100	0.25
Perfume	Q.S.
Propellant:	
Hydrocarbon A-46	5.00

Preparation:

Add CELQUAT to the water while mixing. When solution is complete, add the remaining ingredients in the concentrate. Filter and fill. Crimp and charge propellant.

Instructions for Use:

Wet hair, shake can well. Invert can and fill palm of hand with foam. Distribute evenly through the hair. Lather, rinse and dry hair. Comb and style.

Precision Valves/Actuators:

02-1512 Mars Inverted Spouts
10-3014 Cover Caps

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formulation
4637-148

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO MOUSSE

If an aerosol mousse is desired, fill the following:

Materials	% By Weight
Conditioning Shampoo	95.00
Propellant A-46	5.00

Use Precision valve with a 2 x .020" stem; inverted body with tailpiece; mars inverted spout. Shake can well before use.

Formulation CSM-29/49

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100,
L-200 Polymers: Suggested Formulations

CREAM SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	26.5
POLYQUART H (PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine)	10.0
STANDAPOL S (Fatty Alcohol Sulfate...Alkanolamide Blend)	30.0
STANDAPOL A (Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate)	30.0
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	1.5
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	1.0
HAIR COMPLEX AQUOSUM	1.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.
Dyes and Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

The order of addition is given above. Add all materials singularly under adequate agitation. Adjust the pH to 6.5 + 0.5 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous.

Comment:

The blend of anionics, polyamine, CLR material and low level of amides in the system yields an elegant system with excellent lathering qualities. The ethoxylated cocoate and polyamine provide both emolliency and substantivity to the hair shaft.
Formula H-4584

LOW IRRITATION SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	q.s. to 100.0
PEG-6000 Distearate	0.75
VELVETEX CDC (Cocoamphodiacetate)	8.00
STANDAPOL ES-3 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	12.00
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	2.00

Part B:

Fragrance, Dye and Preservative	q.s.
---------------------------------	------

Procedure:

Heat water to 65C. Add the remaining ingredients of Part A with agitation. Maintain temperature until clear, homogeneous product results. Cool to 40C with stirring. Add Part B. Adjust to pH 7.0 + 0.3 with 50% citric acid solution.

pH:	7.0
Viscosity:	Approx. 1,000 cps

Comment:

This formulation illustrates a shampoo that is effective yet inexpensive.
Formula H-4841

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

CREME SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	60.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	6.0
Ceteareth-20	8.0
Preservative	q.s.
Citric Acid, Perfume, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Charge WITCONATE AOS, WITCAMIDE 5195, Ceteareth-20, and water. Heat with stirring to 70 to 80C and add WITCAMIDE 70. Stir at this temperature until uniform.

Cool to 55C and adjust to pH 7.0 to 7.5 with citric acid or other suitable acid. Add color and perfume. Cool to 50 to 52C and package.

Formulation 124D

GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMCOL 4161L (Disodium Oleamido-MIPA-Sulfosuccinate)	20.0
WITCOLATE SE-5 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	15.0
WITCONOL L32-45 (PEG-150 Distearate)	2.0
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	3.0
Ammonium Chloride, 25% aqueous solution:q.s.to desired viscosity	
Water	59.9
Preservative	0.1
Perfume, Color	q.s.

Mix ingredients together at 70C until clear and homogeneous. Cool to 40C and add preservative, perfume and color.

Formulation 127D

OPAQUE LOTION SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCOLATE AE-3 (Ammonium Pareth-25-3 Sulfate)	20.0
WITCAMIDE 82 (Cocamide DEA)	4.0
Morton X-303, 10% aqueous dispersion	2.0
Citric Acid	q.s. to pH 6.0-6.5
Perfume, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Combine ingredients and blend until clear and homogeneous. Formulation 126D

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

CREAMY ALOE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aloe Vera Gel (VERAGEL Liquid 1:1)	50.0
Deionized Water	23.0
Polyquaternium-7 (Merquat 550)	3.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	7.0
Ammonium Laureth Sulfate	5.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	5.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
GERMABEN II	1.0

Procedure:

Add all ingredients and heat to 70C with stirring

PEARLIZED SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Quaternium-22 (Ceraphyl 60)	2.0
Glycol Stearate (and) other ingredients (Cerasynt IP)	3.0
Linoleamide DEA (Foamole A)	3.0
Lauramine Oxide (Ammonyx LO)	2.0
Water	36.5
GERMABEN II	1.0
TEA-Lauryl Sulfate (Maprofix TLS-500)	42.5
Sodium Chloride, 20% aq. soln.	10.0
Citric Acid, 30% aq. sol'n (to pH 6.5+-0.5)	q.s.

Procedure:

Add all ingredients and heat to 80-85C with agitation. Mix at that temperature until a clear uniform mixture is obtained. Start cooling with agitation to 25-30C, adjusting pH at 40C to 6.5+-0.5.

SHAMPOO FOR PERMANENT WAVED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (Standapol ES-2)	7.00
Cocamidopropyl Betaine (Incronam 30)	7.00
Cocamidopropylamine Oxide (Incromine Oxide C)	2.00
Lauramide DEA (Incromide LR)	2.00
Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen (Croquat M)	1.50
Emulsifying Wax NF (Polawax)	3.00
Triethanolamine Lauryl Sulfate (Incronol TLS)	30.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Water, Distilled	46.50

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat to 75C with agitation. When well mixed cool with stirring to 40C. Adjust pH with citric acid to 5.5.

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

CRYSTAL CLEAR LUXURY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
SANDOZ Sulfate A (Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate)	33.00
SANDOPAN DTC (Sodium Trideceth-7-Carboxylate)	10.00
SANDOZ Amide PE (Lauramide-DEA)	3.00
Polymer JR 400	.25
Trisodium EDTA	.10
Glydant (DM, DM Hydantoin)	.50
Deionized Water	53.10
Fragrance	.05
Lactic Acid to pH 5.5	q.s.

Formulation No. CHS-40

CRYSTAL CLEAR CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
SANDOZ Sulfate A (Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate)	33.00
SANDOPAN DTC (Sodium Trideceth-7-Carboxylate)	10.00
SANDOZ Amide PE (Lauramide-DEA)	3.00
Polymer JR 400	.50
Trisodium EDTA	.10
Glydant (DM, DM Hydantoin)	.50
Deionized Water	52.85
Fragrance	.05
Lactic Acid to pH 5.5	q.s.

Formulation No. CHS-41

Water white clarity with easily manipulated viscosity and conditioning levels make this multipurpose group of formulas an excellent choice for "CLEAR" product lines.

Procedure:

Hydrate the Polymer JR in about 2/3 of the water by slowly sifting in with moderate stirring. In a separate vessel, warm SANDOZ Amide PE until melted, about 60C. Add remaining ingredients, including the aforementioned polymer gel. Use the remaining water to rinse any residual gel into main batch. Adjust pH to 5.5. Stir until homogeneous.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: Cosmoinfo: Suggested Formulations

DRY HAIR SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	58.70
STANDAPOL ES-2 (Sodium Laureth Sulfate)	28.00
VELVETEX BK-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	7.00
STANDAMID LD (Lauramide DEA) (Pre-melted at 45C)	3.00
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	3.00
SEDAPLANT RICHTER	0.15
CETIOL J600 (Oleyl Erucate)	0.15
Fragrance, Dyes and Preservatives	

Procedure:

Add the ingredients in the order listed above, pre-mixing the Jojoba Oil in CETIOL HE. Stir under adequate agitation until a homogeneous product results. Adjust to pH 6.5 - 7.0 with 50% citric acid aqueous solution.

Comment:

This is an elegant conditioning shampoo suitable for everyday washing of "dry" hair. The CETIOL J600 is a synthetic jojoba oil.

Formula H-4833

HAIR AND BODY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
TEXAPON K-14S Special (Sodium Myreth Sulfate)	57.00
STANDAMID LDS (Lauramide DEA)	3.00
Sodium Chloride	0.50
AETHOXAL B (PPG-5-Laureth-5)	2.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance	0.15

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5 + 0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This shampoo provides a combination of good foam characteristics with a conditioning/re-fatting effect due to the AETHOXAL B.

Formula H-4859

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formulation

Section XI

Shaving Products

AEROSOL SHAVE-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

Parts By Weight

Concentrate:	
Stearic Acid	6.80
Triethanolamine	3.70
WITCONOL CD-17 (PPG-34)	0.50
WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	0.50
WITCONOL L32-45 (PEG-150 Distearate)	0.25
WITCONOL RHT (Glyceryl Stearate SE)	1.00
Glycerine	2.00
Water	84.95
Perfume	30.30

Aerosol:

Concentrate	96.50
Propellant	3.50

Mix all ingredients except perfume and propellant at 70C until a uniform emulsion is formed. Cool to 45C; add perfume and preservative. Transfer to aerosol containers. Cool, crimp valve and pressurize.

The use of WITCONOL L32-45 allows the use of a lower percentage of soap while maintaining a high concentrate viscosity. This unique balance allows for the preparation of a luxurious, thick shave cream at a significantly low raw material cost.

Formulation 101E

AEROSOL CLEAR SHAVE-CREAM GEL

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

WITCAMIDE 5195 (Lauramide DEA)	20.25
Potassium Laurate, 40% aqueous solution	5.625
Water	63.625
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Pentane	4.00
Isobutane	1.00

Mix the first five ingredients together and heat until clear. Pour into aerosol containers, add hydrocarbons and pressurize with 25 psi nitrogen. Shake contents until clear.

This formulation emerges from the container as a clear gel. As the gel is rubbed onto the skin, it expands and becomes a rich creamy lather.

Formulation 102E

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERLATE P or W	0.80
AMERLATE LFA or WFA	0.80
SOLULAN 98	1.00
Stripped coconut fatty acids	2.00
Stearic acid, xxx	5.50
Monamid 150 LW	0.50
Carbopol 941	0.06
Natrosol 250 HR	0.06
Glycerine	4.00
Triethanolamine	2.90
Water	82.38
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.
Above Concentrate	92%
Propellant 12/114 (40/60)	8

Lubricating, rich, luxurious lather

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbopol in a portion of the water with high speed mixing. Disperse the Natrosol in another portion of water with high speed mixing. Combine the two gel dispersions, add the glycerine and triethanolamine. Add the oil phase at 85C to the water phase at 85C while mixing. Continue mixing and cool to room temperature. Pressure fill.

SOURCE: Amerchol: AMERLATE: Suggested Formulation

DRY-POWDER SHAVING STICK

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCAMIDE 70 (Stearamide MEA)	28.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	35.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.0
Alpine Talc, USP	32.0
Perfume	q.s.

Heat WITCONOL APM and Carnation White Mineral Oil to 95C. Add WITCAMIDE 70 slowly and maintain temperature until mixture is clear and homogeneous. Add Alpine Talc slowly; add each portion only after the preceding addition is completely mixed and is homogeneous. Add perfume and stir until uniformly dissolved. Pour into molds.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 108E

AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	34.8
Coconut Fatty Acid	15.0
II.	
Deionized Water	42.2
Triethanolamine	2.5
Sorbitol	5.5
III.	
Perfume	qs
Solids:	56%

Mixing Instructions:

Heat Phase I and Phase II to 95C. Add Phase II to Phase I with adequate agitation until saponification is complete. Cool to 30C and add perfume.

Comment:

Aerosol Charge: Shave Cream Concentrate: 80-90%
Isobutane: 10-12%

Formulation Code: 6.1.8

BRUSHLESS SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENT:	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	68.5
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.8
II.	
HYDROFOL ACID 1655	16.0
Clearlan	3.5
PEG 400-MS	3.2
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	38.7%
pH:	7.5
Viscosity:	50,000 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Heat pre-mixed Phases I & II to 75-80C. With adequate agitation, add Phase II to Phase I. With mixing, cool to 30C.

Formulation Code: 6.1.6

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
A.	
Stearic Acid, Double Pressed (1)	7.16
Glycerine	2.71
Coconut Fatty Acid (2)	1.00
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (3)	2.00
Deionized Water	79.81
B.	
Potassium Hydroxide (34.2%)	4.61
Sodium Hydroxide (19.1%)	0.96
C.	
Cocamide DEA (4)	1.00
Coconut Oil 76 (5)	0.25
Perfume F77-155 (6)	0.50
For Packaging:	
Soap Concentrate	97%
Propellant, Isobutane/Propane(87:13 Ratio)	3%
(1) Darling & Co.	Dar-Chem 12
(2) Emery Industries, Inc.	Emery 622
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	PATIONIC ISL
(4) Clintwood Chemical Co.	Clindrol 100C
(5) Humko Products	Coconut Oil 76 Degree
(6) Perry Brothers, Inc.	

Source: Patco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation

BRUSHLESS SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A: Deionized water	78.193
Glycerine	5.000
B: METHOCEL 40-100	0.100
C: Triethanolamine	0.857
D: Stearic acid	10.000
Stearyl alcohol	0.500
Acetylated lanolin alcohol	1.500
Petrolatum (white)	1.500
Glyceryl stearate SE	1.500
E: Deionized water	0.500
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.200
F: Perfume oil (almond)	0.150

A shave cream formulation with something extra for better razor glide.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulation

AEROSOL SHAVING FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Stearic acid	7.0
Lauric acid	2.0
Phase B:	
Triethanolamine	7.0
Water	20.0
Phase C:	
Water	52.0
Phase D:	
Glycerol	9.0
ABIL B8842	2.0
Perfume	1.0
Filling Instructions:	
Product	93.0
Propellant	7.0
Formulation E3.9	

AEROSOL SHAVING FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Stearic acid	8.0
Cocos oil, refined	2.0
Phase B:	
Water	61.0
Sorbitol (70%)	10.0
Triethanolamine	4.0
Phase C:	
TEGO-Betain L7	15.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Filling instructions:	
Product	90.0
Propellant 12/114	10.0

Remark:

Instead of cocos oil, refined, coco fatty acid may be used. For saponification it is possible to use a mixture of KOH/NaOH (5:1) instead of triethanolamine. The amount needed depends on the saponification value of the fatty acids.

Formulation E3.10

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Suggested Formulations

AFTERSHAVE F-4008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Perfume oil	0.7
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	60.0
GLUCAM E-10	4.0
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
Water	32.3
Color	q.s.

Description:

Stimulating, cooling hydroalcoholic clear aftershave lotion. Humectant properties provided by GLUCAM E-10 and GLUCAM P-20. GLUCAM P-20 also increases fragrance duration and reduces sting. Procedure:

Dissolve the perfume oil in the alcohol and add each ingredient in the order listed, stirring thoroughly after each addition. Age, chill and filter.

Variations:

For added stimulation and cooling, add 0.1% menthol.

To add astringent properties, add small amount of aluminum chlorhydrate solution.

AFTERSHAVE F-4009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water	42.2
Carbopol 941	1.0
GLUCAM P-20	5.0
Phase B:	
SOLULAN 98	3.0
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	45.0
Perfume oil	0.8
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	3.0

Description:

Clear, viscous aftershave conditioning lotion. GLUCAM P-20 serves to increase lasting power of fragrance and as a water-soluble emollient.

Variations:

To opacify, add small amount of GLUCATE SS to Phase B.

For greater slip, replace part of Carbopol 941 with Polyox WSR N-80.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

AFTERSHAVE F-4010

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
SOLULAN C-24	3.0
SOLULAN L-575	5.0
Water	9.6
GLUCAM E-10	2.5
GLUCAM P-20	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Panthenol	0.2
Lemon juice, clarified	30.0
Witch Hazel	12.5
Phase B:	
Perfume oil	1.5
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.5
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	30.0
Color and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Stimulating, fragrant aftershave treatment lotion with humectant and emollient properties due to GLUCAMS E-10 and P-20 which also improves fragrance duration.

Procedure:

Phase A:

Warm SOLULANS C-24 and L-575 together until liquid, mix with all other ingredients of Phase A.

Phase B:

Warm perfume oil and GLUCAMATE SSE-20 until liquid and dissolve in alcohol. Add Phase B to Phase A with good stirring until homogeneous. Allow to stand overnight and filter to clarify.

Variations:

Lemon juice can be replaced by citric acid solution.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Formulation F-4010

AFTER-SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SDA-40 Alcohol	71.0
Water	23.0
WITCONOL CD-17 (PPG-34)	5.0
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	1.0
Perfume	q.s.

Combine all ingredients; mix until clear.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical Corp.: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulation 107E-A

AFTERSHAVE F-4011

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbopol 934	0.4
Water	66.7
GLUCAM E-20	4.3
Phase B:	
AMERLATE P	2.0
PROPAL	1.5
MODULAN	0.5
OHLAN	0.5
SOLULAN 16	1.0
PROMULGEN D	2.5
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	4.0
Phase D:	
Menthol crystals	0.1
Perfume oil	1.5
Specially Denatured Alcohol No. 40	15.0
Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Fragrant aftershave bracer-conditioner. Emollient conditioning properties due to AMERLATE P, PROPAL, MODULAN, OHLAN and PROMULGEN D. Humectant properties due to GLUCAM E-20. Menthol provides stimulating effect.

Procedure:

Phase A:

Disperse Carbopol 934 thoroughly in water at 80C; add GLUCAM E-20.

Phase B:

Heat all ingredients to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B with good stirring. Continue stirring to 50C, add Phase C, triethanolamine. At 45C slowly add premixed Phase D with good stirring. Stir with cooling to 30C.

Variations:

For greater fragrance duration and emollience, add GLUCAM P-20 to Phase A.

For greater stimulation, increase alcohol concentration.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products:
Formulation F-4011

AFTER SHAVE BALM

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Water, deionized	52.50
Carbopol 941 (2% Aq. Sol) (Carbomer 941)	25.00
Phase B:	
Triethanolamine 99%	0.50
Ethanol SD 40 Anhyd.	10.00
Phase C:	
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	5.00
CERASYNT 840 (PEG-20 Stearate)	3.00
Amerchol L101 (Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol)	3.50
Phase D:	
Germaben II (Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben)	0.50
Fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: Van Dyk: CERAPHYL GA: Formulation #H126-30-1

AFTERSHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Methocel K15M	1.50
Trisodium EDTA	0.01
Deionized water	32.97
B.	
SDA 40 alcohol	59.50
EMEREST 2486 Pentaerythrityl Tetrapelargonate	4.00
EMSORB 2720 Polysorbate 20	2.00
Benzophenone-4	0.02
Fragrance	q.s.

This formula is a viscous, translucent lotion which spreads easily and dries rapidly to leave skin feeling smooth and conditioned.

Procedure:

Predisperse the Methocel K15M with high shear agitation in 10% of the water which has been heated to 60-70C. When the Methocel has been wetted, add trisodium EDTA and the remaining cold water, stirring until the mixture is clear and homogeneous. Combine (B), add it to (A) and stir until uniform.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMEREST 2486 Pentaerthrityl Tetrapelargonate: Formulation 2734-008

AFTER SHAVE BALM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	88.9
CARBOPOL 1342	0.2
Glycerin	0.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Allantoin	0.1
Methyl Paraben	0.2
Propyl Paraben	0.2
Dimethicone Copolyol	4.0
Part B:	
Cyclomethicone	4.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	0.5
Part C:	
PEG-15 Cocamine	0.2
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.2
Fragrance	Q.S.

A smooth, non-greasy balm with skin moisturizers and a light appearance to soften and vitalize the skin. CARBOPOL 1342 effectively stabilizes the silicone oil, yet provides a quick break and even spread on the skin.

Formulation #6

AFTER SHAVE SPLASH

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	90.4
CARBOPOL 1342	0.2
Glycerin	2.5
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrosylate	2.5
DMDM Hydantoin	0.3
Part B:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.1
Part C:	
Mineral Oil	2.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	2.0
Fragrance	Q.S.

A translucent, alcohol-free after shave lotion which provides cool, quick-spreading feel on the skin. This lotion moisturizes and does not dry, leaving a subtle hint of oil to retain moisture and soothe the skin following shaving.

Formulation #7

SOURCE: BF Goodrich Co.: CARBOPOL Suggested Formulations

AFTER SHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Water, preservative	79.95
Propylene glycol	2.00
D-panthenol 50 P	0.30
Allantoin	0.10
STIMUCCELL	3.00
PEFALIPIN	2.00
Carbopol 940	0.30

Phase B:

Water	5.00
Triethanolamine	0.35

Phase C:

Amerchol L 101	5.00
Cremophor RH 410	1.50
Perfume oil	0.50

Processing:

1. Mix well the substances of phase A.
2. Mix well the substances of phase B and incorporate to phase A.
3. Mix well the substances of phase C and add to phase A + B.

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations: Code No. PL 1500

AFTER-SHAVE-EMULSION

RECIPE

% By Weight

A.

HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	6.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Menthol	0.10
Camphor	0.10

B.

HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.90
-------------------	------

C.

ALLANTOIN	0.20
Extrapon Hamamelis	2.00
Water, preservative	47.40

C.

Ethyl alcohol	30.00
Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Formula A VI/1114

AFTER-SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
SDA-40 Alcohol	75.75
Water	23.00
EMCOL E-607L	0.25
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	1.00
Perfume	q.s.

Combine ingredients; mix until clear.

Formulation 107E-B

AFTER-SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
SDA-40 Alcohol	76.0
Water	23.0
EMCOL E-607L (Lapyrium Chloride)	1.0
Perfume	q.s.

Combine ingredients; mix until clear.

Formulation 107E-C

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	0.5
Alcohol, SDA-40	35.0
Deionized water	64.5

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and mix until homogeneous. (To facilitate the incorporation of fragrances, they may be premixed with the LANOQUAT.) Chill and filter.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary:
Suggested Formulation

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	80.4
B.	
Sipon LSB	3.4
Glycerin	2.0
Allantoin	0.1
C.	
Carbowax 400	4.0
Isopropyl myristate	1.0
Acetulan	2.0
Lecithin	1.0
D.	
SD Alcohol 40	5.0
Menthol	0.1
Preservative	q.s.

Comments:

Soothing, moisturizing after shave product. Gives the appearance and feel of a more luxurious product than the typical after shave splash.

Formulation No. 235

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.5
Water	39.1
Dow Corning FG-10 Antifoam	0.2
B.	
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (350 cs)	3.0
Tween 60	3.0
Amerchol L-101	1.5
C.	
Klucel GF	1.5
SD Alcohol 40	30.0
Menthol USP	0.2
Water	20.0
Preservative	q.s.

Comments:

Stable nontacky lotion. Emollient after feel. Refreshing, cooling sensation.

Formulation No. 371

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulation

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % 50.0

Phase B:
Cremophor RH 410 1.4
Perfume oil 0.5

Phase C:
Water 41.8
Propylene glycol 2.0
Allantoin 0.2
Citric acid 0.1
PEFALIPIN 2.0
STIMUCCELL 2.0

Processing:

1. Mix well the substances of phase B and incorporate to phase A.
2. Mix well the substances of phase C and add to phase A + B.

Formulation Code No. PL 1501

AFTER SHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Phase A:
Water, preservative 82.95
Propylene glycol 2.00
D-panthenol 50 P 0.30
Allantoin 0.10
PEFALIPIN 2.00
Carbopol 940 0.30

Phase B:
Water 5.00
Triethanolamine 0.35

Phase C:
Amerchol L 101 5.00
Cremophor RH 410 1.50
Perfume oil 0.50

Processing:

1. Mix well the substances of phase A.
2. Mix well the substances of phase B and incorporate to phase A.
3. Mix well the substances of phase C and add to phase A + B.

Formulation Code No. PL 1502

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations

AFTER-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Glycerin	1.5
Menthol	0.2
B.	
Water	34.8
Citric acid	0.2
C.	
Ethanol 96%	58.0
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 6.1.1

AFTER SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B 8842	0.1-0.5
Perfume	1.0
TAGAT R40	1.0
Ethanol (96%)	60.0
Water	37.4-37.8
Lactic acid (80%)	0.1

Mix all ingredients in the given order.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E3.11

AFTER-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor RH 40	1.5
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.2
Menthol	0.1
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	2.0
Ethanol 96%	40.0
Water	56.2

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

AFTER SHAVE FLUID EMULSION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	g/w/w
a)	
GLYCERYL MONOMYRISTATE (CTFA: Glyceryl Monomyristate)	2.00
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	2.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	1.00
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	6.00
Elfacos ST 9 (CTFA: PEG 45/Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer)	0.50
SATOL purified, stabilized (CTFA: Oleyl Alcohol)	3.00
Sweet almond oil stabilized (CTFA: Sweet Almond Oil)	0.50
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	5.00
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	0.50
Deionized water	74.45
c)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	qs to 100

PROTECTIVE AFTER SHAVE LOTION(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	g/w/w
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	2.00
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.50
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	3.00
Sweet almond oil (CTFA: Sweet Almond Oil)	2.50
Cetiol A (CTFA: Hexyl Laurate)	8.00
Silicone DC 200/50 cp (CTFA: Dimethicone)	1.00
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	3.00
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
c)	
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	2.00
Allantoin (CTFA: Allantoin)	0.30
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	72.55
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

AFTER-SHAVE SPLASH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	48.3
Ethanol	50.0
Panthenol	0.1
Allantoin	0.1
II.	
AROSURF 66-PE12	1.0
Perfume	0.5
Solids:	1.2%
Viscosity:	10 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Mix Phase I ingredients until even. Add pre-mixed Phase II.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.1.6

AFTER SHAVE SKIN CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS:	% W/W
Part A:	
LANETTE O (Cetearyl Alcohol)	0.50
CETIOL 1414-E (Myreth-3 Myristate)	3.00
Part B:	
Water	68.45
Carbopol 934 (2% soln) (Carbomer 934)	15.00
Glycerine	2.00
Dowicil 200 (Quaternium-15)	0.10
Part C:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.45
Part D:	
SDA Alcohol 3A	10.00
Fragrance	0.50

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 75-80C. Heat Part B to 75-80C. Add Part B to Part A under agitation. Add Part C. Remove heat. In a separate vessel solubilize fragrance in ethyl alcohol and add to batch at 45C. Continue mixing until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

This smooth light lotion containing CETIOL 1414-E rubs in easily and leaves a pleasant cool feel on the skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Suggested Formula H-4819

ALOE SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Stearic Acid	8.0
Emery 627	2.0
Squalene	1.5
B.	
Schercomid AME-70	2.5
Triethanolamine	5.0
Glycerine	3.5
Water	Q.S.
C.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:1	7.5
Chamomile 38240	0.5
Hamamelis Distilled P559	10.0
Fragrance	0.5

Procedure:

Heat Phases A and B to 80C. Add Phase A to B with agitation. Mix and cool to 50C. Add Phase C and mix thoroughly.

Source: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Formulating with Aloe Vera:
Suggested Formulation

SKIN CONDITIONING SHAVE CREAM WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	67.4
Sorbitol	1.0
B.	
Stearic Acid XXX	7.0
Sodium Cocoyl Isethionate	3.0
PEG 75 Lanolin Oil	0.5
C.	
Triethanolamine	5.0
Deionized Water	5.0
D.	
PEPTEIN TEAC	10.0
E.	
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F.	
Above Formulation	85.0
Propellant	15.0

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula: 621-11

EMULSIFIER-FREE SHAVING GEL NO. 207

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	5.0
Water	82.0
B.	
Amerchol L-101	2.5
Acetulan	0.5
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (350 cs)	10.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Continue stirring, add B and mix until uniform.

Consistency: Thick cream

Suggested Packaging: Jar or squeeze tube.

Comments:

This gel has a rich, silky feel and is suitable for use by either men or women.

SHAVING CREAM FOR LADIES NO. 180

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	3
Water	84
B.	
Glycerin	2
Sorbitol 70%	3
Triton X-100	3
C.	
Myrj 45	5
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add B to A and heat to 70C. Heat C to 75C. Add C to A/B and mix until smooth and uniform.

Consistency: Soft cream

Suggested Packaging: Jar or squeeze tube.

Comments: VEEGUM thickens this mild, nonirritating cream. It also contributes to the smooth, elegant application.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

NON-FOAMING AEROSOL SHAVING GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Palmitic Acid	2.00
Monamid 150 LWA	20.00
Myristic Acid	1.00
Sorbo	4.00
Solulan 98	2.00
Part II:	
Deionized Water	68.80
Part III:	
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	1.50
Part IV:	
Preservative	0.20
Part V:	
Perfume Oil	0.5
Aerosol Fill	% by Wt.
Concentrate	97.75
Isobutane	2.25
Components:	
Valve:	Precision
Stem:	2 x 0.024"
Body:	Inverted Radiused
Actuator:	Foam Spout
Formulation MI 604	

SOOTHING SHAVING GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Deionized Water	38.25
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.05
Ucare JR-400	2.00
Part II:	
Standapol WAQ Special	0.30
Allantoin	30.00
Part III:	
Standapol ES-2	22.00
Standamid KD	4.00
Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	0.50
Veragel Liquid	1.50
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code #63920)	1.00
Part IV:	
Perfume Oil	0.25
Part V:	
Citric Acid, USP-FCC (Code #69941)	q.s.
Formulation MI 603	

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics: Formulas

PRE-ELECTRIC SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	3.0
SDA-3A or SDA-40 Alcohol	80.0
Water	17.0
Color, Perfume	q.s.

Combine ingredients; mix until clear.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 103E

PRE-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Hamamelis dist. colourless special (witch hazel)	3.0
Isoadipate	10.0
Locron L	10.0
Ethanol 96%	60.0
Water	11.6
B.	
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Camphor	0.2
Menthol	0.2
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 6.1.2

PRE-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
(+)-Alpha-Bisabolol rac.	0.1
Diisopropyl adipate	2.0
Menthol	0.1
Ethanol 96%	70.0
Water	27.8

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulation

PROTECTIVE AFTER SHAVE BALM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Parsol 1789	1.50
Parsol MCX	2.00
Dow Corning 344 Fluid	5.00
Carnation Mineral Oil	3.50
Brij 72	0.30
Brij 78	1.20
Wickenol 171	1.50
Finsolv TN	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	2.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Part II:	
Deionized Water	70.55
Carbopol 934	0.25
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	1.00
Methylparaben	0.25
Hamp-ex 80	0.10
Propylene Glycol	1.00
Part III:	
Triethanolamine, 98%	0.25
Part IV:	
Alcohol SD 40, 95%	6.00
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	1.00
Part V:	
Perfume Oil	0.25
Formulation MI 602	

AFTER SHAVE BALM WITH PANTHENOL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Deionized Water	48.60
Carbopol 941	0.40
Diisopropanolamine (30% Aq. Sol'n)	1.50
Amerchol L-101	5.00
Part II:	
SD Alcohol 40, 95%	40.00
Propylene Glycol, USP	2.00
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	1.00
Perfume Oil	1.50
Formulation MI 605	

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics and
Toiletries: Suggested Formulations

SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Jordapon CI	5.0
Stearic Acid	6.5
Triethanolamine	5.0
Glycerine	6.0
MAZER MACOL CA 30P	0.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Water	77.0

Formulation 38

SHAVING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%)	23.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	20.0
MAZER MAFO CAB	5.0
MAZER MAZAMIDE O-20	1.5
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS 148	2.0
MAZER MAPHOS L-13	2.5
Diethanolamine	q.s.
Citric Acid	q.s.
Sodium Chloride	.1-.5
Perfume, Dye, Preservative	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Procedure:

Charge water into mixing vessel and with rapid but smooth agitation, disperse MAPHOS L-13. Adjust pH to 7.0-7.2 with diethanolamine as needed. Warm solution to 45-50C with smooth agitation and blend in the first five ingredients. Once the system is uniform, cool to 30-35C with moderate agitation and adjust pH to 6.5-6.8 with citric acid as needed. Blend in perfume, dye and preservative and then adjust formulation viscosity to 5,000-7,000 cps with sodium chloride as needed.

Product Characteristics:

Transparent viscous liquid that lathers readily on the skin or hair. The emollient ingredients, in this formulation, form a protective barrier on the skin which facilitates shaving and eliminates razor drag. This formulation is ideal as an emollient body shampoo, for the bath or shower, and as a liquid shaving foam for face and body.

Formulation 39

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Suggested Formulations

SHAVE GEL

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Part A:	
Water	32.05
STANDAPOL ES-2	50.00
VELVETEX BK-35	15.60
CETIOL HE	2.00

Part B:	
Fragrance	0.15
Sodium Chloride	0.20

Procedure:

Add ingredients in Part A, mixing after each addition. Add Part B and mix until homogeneous. Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0 with 50% citric acid.

Comments:

This clear shave gel is mild to the skin. Self emulsifying CETIOL HE provides emolliency and improves skin softness and feel. If less viscosity and increased mildness is desired, substitute STANDAPOL ES-3 for STANDAPOL ES-2.

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Formula H-4869

SHAVING CREAM

INGREDIENTS:	Parts by Weight
A)	
CELQUAT SC-240	0.50
Triethanolamine	4.20
Distilled Water	82.30
B)	
Stearic Acid, XXX	8.00
Drakeol 21	2.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Glyceryl Monostearate	0.50
C)	
Germaben IIE	0.50
Fill: Concentrate:	95%
Propellant A-46:	5%

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT SC-240: Formulation 5628-79

SUN-PROTECTIVE-AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ethyl Alcohol - SDA-40 (200 Proof)	65.00
Propylene Glycol	10.00
ESCALOL 507 (Sunscreen)	1.50
Perfume	1.50
Water, deionized	22.00

Procedure:

In a proper vessel equipped with agitation and cover, weigh components one at a time dissolving each before adding the next. Solution of all the ingredients should be clear before adding the water. Once all is uniform and clear, chill at 0C for 24 hours; filter at 0C and package.

Formulation #A64-34-1

PROTECTIVE AFTER SHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A1:	
Water, deionized	23.00
1% Carbopol 940 Sol.	20.00
Phase A2:	
Propylene Glycol	1.00
Water, deionized	1.00
Ethomeen C/25	0.10
Triethanolamine 99.0%	0.15
Phase A3:	
2% Methocol K4M	10.00
Phase B:	
Ethanol (SD-40 Alcohol)	38.00
CERAPHYL 41 (Anti-tack Agent)	1.50
ESCALOL 507 (Sunscreen)	1.50
Amerchol L-101	2.50
Brij 35	1.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.25

Procedure:

Weigh and combine Phase A1, heat to 70-75C and begin to mix with sweep agitation. Weigh and combine Phase A2 and mix until uniform, add to Phase A1. Add Phase A3 to the batch. Weigh and combine Phase B, heat gently until a clear uniform solution is obtained. Slowly, with sweep agitation, add Phase B to the entire water phase. Cool and continue to mix until room temperature.

Formulation #W79-9-2

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

Section XII

Soaps

ALL PURPOSE SHOWER SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMID 6511 Lauramide DEA	15.0
EMERSAL 6434 TEA Lauryl Sulfate	15.0
EMERSAL 6455 Sodium Laureth Sulfate	15.0
WITCONATE AOS Liquid (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	15.0
EMEREST 2355 Glycol Distearate	1.5
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	1.0
EMERY 5325 Ricinoleic Sulfosuccinate	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized water	35.5

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat to 80-85C until a clear, homogeneous system is obtained. Cool to 40C with mild agitation and adjust pH to 6-7 with small increments of citric acid. Allow to cool to room temperature and add fragrance and color; package.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary:
Formulation 1A

LIQUID HAND SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMERY 5310 Coconut Sulfosuccinate	20.00
EMERSAL 6400 Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	10.00
EMID 6513 Lauramide DEA	3.00
EMID 6540 Linoleamide DEA	2.00
ETHOXYOL 1707 Emulsifying Acetate Ester	1.00
EMERSOL 233 Oleic Acid	1.00
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.00
Triethanolamine	0.53
Deionized water	61.47

In this formulation, the detergency of EMERSAL 6400 Sodium Lauryl Sulfate is enhanced by the sulfosuccinate which also helps to decrease the irritation potential generally associated with sulfates. The ETHOXYOL 1707 reduces any excess drying effect generated by heavy detergent washing and helps keep skin soft and supple.

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat with agitation to 75C until a homogeneous blend is obtained. Cool to 40C and adjust viscosity with small increments of sodium chloride. Add fragrance, color and package.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: EMERY Acetylated Lanolin Derivatives:
Formulation 2254-088

BAR SOAP B-5021

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Soap Base 80/20	95.68
Water	1.00
Antioxidant	0.07
Perfume oil	0.75
Titanium dioxide	0.50
GLUCAM E-20	2.00

Description:

Rich lather, excellent afterfeel. No cracking, ease of bar formation. Humectancy and other attributes provided by use of GLUCAM E-20.

Procedure:

Gently melt and warm additives to 60C. Mix thoroughly with perfume oil. Combine and mix all other ingredients in suitable equipment until uniform. Place in soap plodder and extrude mass through heated extrusion plate. Press in usual manner to obtain finished bar.

Variations:

Properties of anticracking, ease of bar formation and molding, emollience, lather, humectancy and fragrance duration can readily be imparted by the use of other additives.

BAR SOAP B-5022

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Soap Base 80/20	95.48
Water	1.00
Antioxidant	0.07
Perfume oil	0.75
Titanium dioxide	0.50
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.20

Description:

Copious lather, emollient afterfeel, no cracking, ease of processing due to GLUCAMATE SSE-20, a nonionic, glucose-derived surfactant.

Procedure:

Gently melt and warm additives to 60C. Mix thoroughly with perfume oil. Combine and mix all other ingredients in suitable equipment until uniform. Place in soap plodder and extrude mass through heated extrusion plate. Press in usual manner to obtain finished bar.

Variations:

Properties of anticracking, ease of bar formation and molding, emollience, lather, humectancy and fragrance duration can readily be imparted by the use of other additives.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Suggested Formulations

BAR SOAP B-5023

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Soap Base 80/20	95.18
Water	1.00
Antioxidant	0.07
Perfume oil	0.75
Titanium dioxide	0.50
SOLULAN L-575	2.50

Description:

Low cost, highly effective lanolin-derived ethoxylate, SOLULAN L-575, provides emollience, dense lather, anticracking and ease of bar formation and molding.

Procedure:

Gently melt and warm additives to 60C. Mix thoroughly with perfume oil. Combine and mix all other ingredients in suitable equipment until uniform. Place in soap plodder and extrude mass through heated extrusion plate. Press in usual manner to obtain finished bar.

Variations:

Properties of anticracking, ease of bar formation and molding, emollience, lather, humectancy and fragrance duration can readily be imparted by the use of other additives.

BAR SOAP B-5024

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Soap Base 80/20	95.68
Water	1.00
Antioxidant	0.07
Perfume oil	0.75
Titanium dioxide	0.50
MODULAN	1.00
GLUCAM E-10	1.00

Description:

Excellent emollient properties, glossy bar. Superior lather. Easy extrusion and mold release. No cracking. Combination of MODULAN and GLUCAM E-10 provides skin treatment.

Procedure:

Gently melt and warm additives to 60C. Mix thoroughly with perfume oil. Combine and mix all other ingredients in suitable equipment until uniform. Place in soap plodder and extrude mass through heated extrusion plate. Press in usual manner to obtain finished bar.

Variations:

Properties of anticracking, ease of bar formation and molding, emollience, lather, humectancy and fragrance duration can readily be imparted by the use of other additives.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath and Fragrance Products: Formulas

BAR SOAP B-5025

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Soap Base 80/20	95.88
Water	1.00
Antioxidant	0.07
Perfume oil	0.75
Titanium dioxide	0.50
OHLAN	0.80
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.00

Description:

Creamy lather, superior emollient feel on working lather into hands and after use. No cracking, ease of bar formation.

Procedure:

Gently melt and warm additives to 60C. Mix thoroughly with perfume oil. Combine and mix all other ingredients in suitable equipment until uniform. Place in soap plodder and extrude mass through heated extrusion plate. Press in usual manner to obtain finished bar.

Variations:

Properties of anticracking, ease of bar formation and molding, emollience, lather, humectancy and fragrance duration can readily be imparted by the use of other additives.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Bath & Fragrance Products: Formula

SYNDET BAR

INGREDIENTS	Parts
Sodium Isethionate (1)	45.0
Dextrin (2)	22.0
Deionized Water	6.0
Titanium Dioxide (3)	0.3
Polyox WSR N-80 (4)	1.0
Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate (5)	3.0
Perfume Oil K-79-532 (6)	1.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfoacetate (7)	5.0
PATLAC CA-95 NF (8)	8.0
Lactic Acid (88%) (9)	1.3
Sodium Lactate 60% (10)	1.0

(1) Igepon AC-78	GAF
(2) Nadex 360	National Starch & Chemical Corp.
(3) Titanium Dioxide	Whittaker, Clark & Daniels
(4) PEG-5M	Union Carbide
(5) PATIONIC ISL	Patco Cosmetic Products
(6) Modern Crisp Green	Perry Brothers
(7) Lathanol LAL	Stepan Co.
(8) Cetyl Alcohol	Patco Cosmetic Products
(9) Lactic Acid	Patco Cosmetic Products
(10) Sodium Lactate	Patco Cosmetic Products

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: Patco Bulletin No. 197-1

C14-16 OLEFIN SULFONATE LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH P-CHLORO-M-XYLENOL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESONATE AOS (C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	30.0
Cocamide DEA	1.0
Cocamidopropyl Betaine	5.0
p-chloro-m-xyleneol-PCMX	1.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5-2.0
Citric Acid to pH = 7.0	q.s.
Water, D.I.	61.0-62.5

Blending Procedure:

The liquid handsoap can be blended at room temperature. The product should be blended until PCMX is dissolved. The final viscosity is adjusted with Sodium Chloride.

Formulation N-3022

CLEAR LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESODET 804	34.0
Sodium Chloride	2.5
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	1.0
Citric Acid to pH 6.5	q.s.
Water (D.I.), Perfume, Dye, Preservative	q.s. to 100

Blending Procedure:

The liquid handsoap can be blended at room temperature. To produce a pearled liquid handsoap, the addition of 0.5% Ethylene Glycol Monostearate (EGMS) is needed. DESODET 804 and the water should be heated to 50C to incorporate the EGMS. The final viscosity is adjusted with the amount of Sodium Chloride.

Formulation N-3015

LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH P-CHLORO-M-XYLENOL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESONOL S(Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	30.0
Cocamide MEA	3.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5-2.0
Nipacide PX (p-chloro-m-xyleneol-PCMX)	1.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.10
Citric Acid	to pH 7.0
Water, D.I.	63.75-65.25

Formulation N-3012

SOURCE: DeSoto, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

COLD-BLEND LIQUID HAND-SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONATE AOS (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	19.0
WITCAMIDE 5133 (Cocamide DEA)	4.0
Oleic Acid	0.4
Lexaine C	2.2
Preservative	0.2
Ammonium Chloride, 25% aqueous solution	4-7
Perfume, Dye	q.s.
Water	q.s. to 100

Dissolve all raw materials in water with stirring. Adjust to pH 6.0 to 6.5 with dilute phosphoric, citric, lactic or hydrochloric acid. Add ammonium chloride solution for desired viscosity.

Currently available "liquid soap" formulations are based on mild detergents and additives to yield high-lathering, mild cleansers that leave the skin soft and smooth with a pronounced after-feel. Alpha-olefin sulfonates have been demonstrated to leave the skin smoother than alkyl sulfates and coconut-based soaps. The above formulation, which is prepared without use of heat, is an economical, effective skin cleanser meeting current market requirements.

Opacification or pearlescence can be added by the use of appropriate latex or liquid pearling agent.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 136C

HAND SOAP

INGREDIENTS:	%W/W
Water	q.s.
STANDAPOL S	28.00
CETIOL 1414-E	0.50
Sodium Chloride	0.70
Fragrance	0.10
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

1. Charge kettle with water.
2. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, and stir.
3. Continue mixing until homogeneous.
4. Check pH and adjust to 7.3+-0.1, if necessary.
5. Fill off.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Formula HOB-220-8

CONDITIONING LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Distilled Water	41.40
CELQUAT L-200	0.50
Glycerin	0.75
B.	
Stepanol WAQ	50.00
Monamid 150 ADD	5.00
Cerasynt M	1.50
Sodium Chloride	0.10
Versene 100	0.25
C.	
Preservative	Q.S.
D.	
Fragrance	0.50

Preparation:

Prepare solution of ingredients in part A while heating to 65C. In a separate vessel, prepare a solution of ingredients in B while heating to 65C. Add A to B at 65C while continuing mixing. When uniform, cool to 35C. Add C and D. Fill when homogeneous.

Viscosity:

Approximately 2000 cps.

The long lasting, smooth and velvety skin feel sought by consumers is achieved.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: CELQUAT H-100,
L-200 Polymers: Formulation LS-01-29

CONDITIONING SOAP BAR

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Bradpride Soap Base	97.00
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	1.00
Fragrance C88-244	2.00

Procedure:

As per Manufacturer (Original Bradford Soap Works)

SOURCE: Van Dyk: CERAPHYL GA: Formulation #H126-46-1

COSMETIC WATERLESS HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	2.5
Water	67.0
Triethanolamine	2.5
Propylene glycol	5.0
B.	
Stearic acid xxx	4.0
Cocoyl sarcosine	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Atmul 84	3.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	5.0
Lantrol	4.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Add remaining A ingredients and heat to 75C. Heat B to 70C. Add A to B mixing until smooth and uniform.

Consistency: Medium viscosity cream.

Suggested Packaging: Jar or squeeze tube.

Comments:

VEEGUM is used to provide thickening and emulsion stability. This cleaner is effective without high oil content.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 225

WATERLESS HAND-CLEANER, GEL-TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCAMIDE 5130 (Cocamide DEA)	18.0
Kerosene	51.0
Water	31.0

Add WITCAMIDE 5130 to kerosene and blend water into this mixture at room temperature. Titanium dioxide pigment may be added to whiten.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 146C

DEODORIZING LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	25.0
Chlorhexidine digluconate (20%)	1.0
Phase B:	
Water	61.4
Allantoin	0.1
TEGO-Betain L7	10.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.
Formulation E1.3.4

TRANSPARENT LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
TAGAT O2	2.5
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	5.0
Perfume	0.4
ABIL B8842	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	35.0
Phase B:	
TEGO-Betain L7	5.0
Water	31.6
Phase C:	
Soap (25%)	20.0
Preparation of soap:	
Phase D:	
Coconut fatty acid	4.9
Oleic acid	9.8
Phase E:	
Potassium hydroxide (50%)	6.4
Water	78.9

Separately heat D and E to 80C. Stir E into D. Stir until cool.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A and C into AB.

Formulation E1.3.6

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants: Suggested Formulations

ECONOMY HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	64.7
GLYCERINE	0.5
SLS (30%)	30.0
VAROX 1770	3.5
Glyceryl Stearate	1.3
II.	
Phosphoric Acid	qs
III.	
Sodium Chloride	qs
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	12%
pH:	6.8

Mixing Instructions:

Warm and mix Phase I to 70-75C. Cool to 30C. Adjust to pH 6.8 with Phosphoric Acid. Add Sodium Chloride to achieve desired viscosity.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.6

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Stearic Acid	1.00
Light Mineral Oil (70 SUS)	8.30
Limonene	23.90
MAZER T-MAZ 85	3.74
MAZER T-MAZ 80	11.03
Propyl Paraben	.05
Part B:	
TEA (99%)	.39
Water	27.59
Glycerine	23.90
Methyl Paraben	.10

Procedure:

1. Heat Parts A and B separately to approximately 60C until uniform.
2. Add Part B to Part A with mixing. Mix until uniform and fill. Allow to cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formula 19

HAND CLEANER
Gel Type Cleaner

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	10.0
Water	43.2
Carboxymethyl Cellulose	1.0
Potash (100%)	1.8
Oleic Acid	9.0
Deodorized Kerosene	35.0
Perfume	as required

Carboxymethyl cellulose is dispersed in water with the aid of heat. Use warm water for the preparation. The resulting gel should be free from lumps. After the gel has cooled add potash (as a 45% solution) with agitation.

The oleic acid, deodorized kerosene and CARNATION White Mineral Oil are mixed together in a separate container and the blend is then added slowly to the potash-carboxymethyl cellulose-water mixture with slow agitation. High speed agitation should be avoided.

The consistency of the above emulsion can be varied, if desired, by either increasing or decreasing the amount of carboxymethyl cellulose.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics Industry: Suggested Formulation

LIQUID WATERLESS HAND CLEANER*

INGREDIENTS	Parts by Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	2.0
Water	73.0
B.	
Glycerin	4.0
Tergitol NP-10	3.0
AMP-Regular	0.5
C.	
Deodorized kerosene	10.0
Oleic acid	1.5
Arlacel 186	5.0
Clearlan	1.0
Preservative	q.s.

* Suggested by R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulation PF-0125

HAND CLEANER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VARION CADG HS	32.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%) (SLES)	30.0
VARISULF S1333	4.0
REWOAMID DO280/SE	2.0
Sodium Chloride	1.5
Water	qs 100

Mixing Procedure:

Add DO280/SE to warm water with stirring. Run in CADG HS, SLES, and S1333. Cool and thicken by addition of Sodium Chloride.

HAND CLEANER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VARION CADG HS	10.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%) (SLES)	10.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	10.0
Water	qs 100

Mixing Procedure:

Add the MA-1 to warm water followed by CADG HS and SLES. Cool to a gel.

HAND CLEANING GEL (CONTAINS SOLVENT)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Odorless Mineral Spirits	40.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	11.0
VARAMIDE A-7	2.0
VARAMIDE ML-4	1.5
Nonyl Phenol 9 Mole Ethoxylate (NP9)	11.0
Water	qs 100

Mixing Procedure:

Emulsify the ML4 and NP9 into the mineral spirits. Add the A-7 and MA1 to warm water and then mix the two layers with stirring. Cool to a clear gel.

SOURCE: Sherex: Industrial Formulations

HANDCLEANSER
clear, middle viscosity
12% active detergent

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
Cocamide DEA	3.00
B.	
Water	15.00
C.	
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	6.00
GENAPOL ZRO Liquid	30.00
Perfume	1.10
Water	43.10
Dyestuff	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.
D.	
Common salt	2.80

If GENAPOL ZRO Paste is being used instead of GENAPOL ZRO Liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL ZRO Liquid is diluted with water to the required amount.

Formulation No. A II/1010

LIQUID SOAP

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL LRO Liquid	35.0
GENAPOL AMS	8.0
HOSTAPON KA Powder Hi. Conc.	4.0
Cocamide DEA	3.0
B.	
Water	45.5
C.	
GENAPOL PGM Conc.	3.0
Perfume	0.2
Preserving agent	q.s.
D.	
Common salt	1.3

If GENAPOL LRO Paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO Liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO Liquid is diluted with water to the required amount.

Formulation No. Ku 1147/10

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Suggested Formulations

HANDWASHING-PASTE
clear, gel type, with solvent

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL ZRO liquid	7.00
ARKOPAL N-040	5.00
Oleic acid	6.00
Triethanolamine	3.00
B.	
Shellsol K	25.00
C.	
Perfume	0.20
Preservative	q.s.
D.	
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	27.00
E.	
Water	26.80

* If GENAPOL ZRO liquid is being used instead of GENAPOL ZRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL ZRO liquid is required.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Formulation
A II/1015

LIQUID BODY SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Deionized Water	36.15
Methyl Parasept	0.25
Part II:	
Sulframin AOS Liquid	45.00
Monateric CAB	7.00
Monamid 716	5.00
Cerasynt IP	1.00
Standamul HE	3.00
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Glydant	0.10
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	0.50
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	0.50
Part III:	
Perfume Oil	0.50

Adjust pH to 7.0 with Citric Acid.

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics:
Formulation SC 407

HEAVY DUTY HAND CLEANER WITH ABRASIVE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM PRO	1.50
Deionized Water	33.74
Tetrasodium Pyrophosphate	0.06
B.	
Lauric Acid	4.82
Oleic Acid	4.82
Potassium Hydroxide	2.36
Deionized Water	28.00
C.	
VANSEAL NALS-30	12.00
Cocamide DEA	2.70
Sodium Chloride	0.50
D.	
Pumice	9.50
Preservative, Dye, Fragrance	q.s.
Citric Acid to pH 9.0	q.s.

Consistency: Thick gel

Suggested Packaging: Tube, squeeze bottle or piston type dispensing system.

Formulation No. 425

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER WITH ABRASIVE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM PRO	2.0
Water	39.4
B.	
Potassium hydroxide	0.9
Water	2.7
C.	
Oleic acid	9.0
Mineral oil	9.0
C11-12 Isoparaffin	27.0
D.	
Polyethylene	10.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Medium viscosity cream.

Suggested Packaging: Pump or wide mouth container.

Formulation No. 422

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Technical Data: Formulations

LIQUID CREAM SOAP NO. 365

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	49.5
Jaguar HP-60	1.0
B.	
Sipon L22	40.0
Crodafos SG	2.5
Monamid 716	4.0
Ritalan	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: High viscosity soft gel.

Suggested Packaging: Plastic pump or squeeze bottle.

Formulation No. 365

EMOLLIENT DETERGENT CREAM SOAP NO. 380

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	50.1
B.	
Cetyl alcohol	0.3
Stearyl alcohol	0.3
Lanacet	1.0
Nimlesterol D	5.0
Stearic acid xxx	2.0
Cocoyl sarcosine	3.3
Pluronic F-68	12.0
Igepon AC-78	20.0
Aromox C/12W	2.0
C.	
A-C Polyethylene 9A	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: High viscosity cream.

Suggested Packaging: Plastic tube.

Formulation No. 380

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

LIQUID SOAP

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
A.	
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%) (1)	20.00
Superamide 100CG (2)	3.50
PATONIC 138C (3)	2.00
PATONIC ISL (4)	2.00
Ethylene Glycol Distearate (5)	0.35
PEG-150 Distearate (6)	0.25
B.	
Deionized Water	70.20
Sodium Chloride	1.50
C.	
Glydant 40-700 (7)	0.20
Color	q.s.

Viscosity: 3,600 cps

Initial pH is 6.8. Adjust to 7.0 to 7.1 with 19% sodium hydroxide solution.

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A. Heat to 70C to give a melt. Combine ingredient of Part B to 70C. Add Part A with agitation. Cool to room temperature with agitation and then add Part C.

(1) Lakeway Chemicals	Lakeway 301-10
(2) Clintwood Chemicals	Lauramide DEA
(3) Patco Cosmetic Products	Sodium Lauroyl Lactylate
(4) Patco Cosmetic Products	Sodium Isostearoyl-2-Lactylate
(5) Malmstrom	Emerest 2355
(6) Mazer Chemicals	Mapeg 6000 DS
(7) Glyco Chemicals	Hydantoin DMDM

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: PATCO Bulletin No. 196

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ELFAN OS 46 (37%)	30.0
ELFAN A 432 (30%)	15.0
ELFAN SG (36%)	10.0
ELFACOS GT 282 (S)	2.2
Water, preservative, dye, perfume oil and other additives	ad 100.0

pH ca. 7
Viscosity (20C) ca. 2500 mPa.s

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS GT 282: Formulation No. 1883

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
TAGAT L2	0.6
Perfume	0.5
Triethanolamine lauryl sulphate (47%)	10.0
Phase B:	
Water	68.9
TEGO-Betain HS	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E1.3.1

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	0.5
Perfume	0.5
Ammonium lauryl sulphate (33%)	12.0
Phase B:	
Water	67.0
TEGO-Betain L7	20.0
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E1.3.2

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
ANTIL 141 liquid	2.0
Perfume	0.5
Sodium lauryl ether sulphate (28%)	30.0
Phase B:	
Water	56.8
Polymer JR400	0.2
TEGO-Betain L7	10.0
ABIL B8843	0.5
Preserving agent, colouring	q.s.

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.

Formulation E1.3.3

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulations

LIQUID SOAP

with silky lustre effect, 20.2% active detergent

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	35.00
GENAPOL AMS	8.00
HOSTAPON KA powder highconc. spec.	4.00
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	3.00
Water	45.50
B.	
GENAPOL TSM	3.00
Perfume	0.20
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
Sodium chloride	1.30

*If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then stir until cool.
- II At 40C add, the components of B to I.
- III Finally, adjust the viscosity with C at room temperature.

Formulation A II/1018

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

LIQUID SOAP*

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Ammonium laureth sulfate, 60%	24.00
Cocamidopropyl betaine	6.00
Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine	1.50
Sodium chloride	1.30
Glycol distearate	1.00
Citric acid	0.25
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.05
Bronopol	0.05
Water, color, fragrance	q.s. to 100.00

Procedure:

Heat water to 70-75C. Add all ingredients except fragrance and bronopol. Mix until homogeneous. Cool and add bronopol and fragrance and fill.

* from Cosmetic and Toiletries, Volume 101, July 1986

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formulation PF-0130

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM HS	1.0
Water	42.0
B.	
Potassium hydroxide	2.0
Water	37.5
Propylene glycol	2.5
Sodium lauryl sulfate 30%	6.0
C.	
Oleic acid	9.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add VEEGUM HS to the water, while agitating at maximum available shear. Continue mixing until smooth. Heat A to 75C. Dissolve potassium hydroxide in water and mix in additional B ingredients. Heat B to 75C. Add B to A and mix until uniform. Heat C to 90C and add to A/B. Mix until cool.

Consistency: Thin lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Liquid soap dispenser.

Comments:

VEEGUM HS adds viscosity to this liquid soap helping to prevent dripping. VEEGUM HS is used in this formula for its optimum electrolyte stability.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Formulation No. 284

LIQUID HAND SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AOS (40%)	20.0
MAZER MAFO CAB	5.0
MAZER MAZAMIDE CS-148	2.0
Perfume, Dye, Preservative	0.5
Citric Acid	q.s. to pH 6.5 to 7
NaCl	q.s. to 3000 cps
Water	q.s.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 18

LIQUID HAND SOAP

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	59.5
II.	
AOS (40%)	30.0
VARAMIDE ML-1	2.2
VARION CADG-HS	3.1
Propylene Glycol	0.5
Glyceryl Stearate	2.2
Sodium Chloride	2.5
III.	
Phosphoric Acid	qs
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	22.5%
pH:	6.8

Mixing Instructions:

Warm water to 75C. Add AOS with rapid agitation. Add remaining Phase II ingredients in order. Cool to 30C. Adjust pH to 6.8 with Phosphoric Acid.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.2.6

LIQUID HAND "SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
Water	q.s. to 100.00
STANDAPOL WAC-LC (Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	28.00
VELVETEX BK-35 (Cocamidopropyl Betaine)	5.00
STANDAMID SD (Cocamide DEA)	3.00
CETIOL HE (PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate)	1.50
STANDAPOL PEARL CONC. 7130	3.00
Fragrance, Dye and Preservatives	q.s.
Sodium Chloride	1.00

Procedure:

With agitation, add the ingredients in the order listed. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with a 50% citric acid solution.

Comments:

This is an elegant yet economical hand cleanser that can be used often without excessive drying-out of the skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Personal Care Products Formulary: Formula H-4870

LIQUID HAND SOAP--EXTRA RICH FOAM
PREMIUM QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	16.7
Alcohol sulfate (28-30%)	34.0
FAMEA	5.0
Cocoamidopropylbetaine (30%)	5.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
EDTA salt (see note 4)	0.2-0.5
Glycerin	1.0
Water	to 100

Properties:

Viscosity, 73F, cps 7000
Adjust pH to 7 with citric acid.

LIQUID HAND SOAP--EXTRA RICH FOAM
GOOD QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	16.7
Alcohol sulfate (28-30%)	34.0
FAMEA	2.0
Sodium chloride	2.0
EDTA salt (see note 4)	0.2-0.5
Glycerin	1.0
Water	to 100

Properties:

Viscosity, 73F, cps 2200
Adjust pH to 7 with citric acid

Notes:

1. Alcohol ethoxysulfate can be either NEODOL 25-3A or NEODOL 25-3S if the pH of the formulation is 7 or lower. If pH is not adjusted to 7 or below, NEODOL 25-3S must be used.
2. The pH can be adjusted to a value lower than 7 (e.g., 5.5-6.5), if desired, with little effect on physical properties.
3. Opacifier is glycol distearate.
4. The EDTA salt may be either disodium or tetrasodium ethylene-diamine tetraacetate.
5. Glycerin (1-2%w) is added to improve "feel" on hands.
6. The amount of sodium chloride needed to achieve a given viscosity may vary with the exact nature and source of the surfactant raw materials.

SOURCE: Shell Chemical Co.: NEODOL Formulary: Suggested Formulas

RICH FOAM, EXTRA MILDNESS
PREMIUM QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	25
Cocoamidopropylbetaine	5
FAMEA	5
PEG (6000) distearate	0.5
Sodium chloride	3.0
EDTA salt (see note 4)	0.2-0.5
Glycerin	1.0
Water	to 100
Properties:	
Viscosity, 73F, cps	5400
Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid	

RICH FOAM, EXTRA MILDNESS
GOOD QUALITY
(with Alpha Olefin Sulfonate)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	8.5
Alpha olefin sulfonate	12.5
FAMEA	2.0
Cocoamidopropylbetaine	5.0
Sodium chloride	5.5
EDTA salt (see note 4)	0.2-0.5
Glycerin	1.0
Water	to 100
Properties:	
Viscosity, 73F, cps	4700
Adjust pH to 7 with citric acid	

RICH FOAM, EXTRA MILDNESS
GOOD QUALITY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NEODOL 25-3S (60%)	25
FAMEA	5
PEG (6000) distearate	0.5
Sodium chloride	3.0
EDTA salt (see note 4)	0.2-0.5
Glycerin	1.0
Water	to 100
Properties:	
Viscosity, 73F, cps	4700
Adjust pH to 7 with citric acid	

SOURCE: Shell Chemical Co.: NEODOL Formulary: Formulations

LIQUID HAND SOAP WITH EMOLLIENTS

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Hydrofol 1295 Acids	5.00
Isopropyl Myristate	.50
EGDS	1.20
B.	
Glycerin	1.00
KOH	1.25
Water	42.10
C.	
VARONIC LI-63	1.00
VARONIC LI-420	4.00
VARION CADG-Technical	14.25
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	26.70
ALOE VERAGEL 200	.5
Varox 185E	2.50

Approximate Viscosity @ 25C: 2,000-2,500 cps

Procedure:

Prepare each phase separately. Warm Phase A and B to 75C. With rapid but smooth agitation, slowly add Phase A to Phase B. Warm Phase C until liquid and slowly blend into aqueous Phase with smooth agitation. Cool with moderate agitation

LIQUID SOAP WITH ALOE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Water	0.5
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	19.0
Sodium Chloride	1.5
Cocamide DEA	6.0
ALOE VERAGEL 1:1	5.0
Coca-Betaine	3.0
B.	
Citric Acid	q.s. to 6.0 pH
C.	
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Blend A together at room temperature, Q.S. pH, add preservatives and fragrance.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH P-CHLORO-M-XYLENOL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESONOL S (Sodium Lauryl Sulfate)	30.0
Cocamide DEA	5.0
p-chloro-m-xyleneol-PCMX	1.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5-0.2
Citric Acid to pH = 7.0	q.s.
Water, D.I.	62.0-63.5

Formulation N-3021

LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESONATE AOS (C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	20.0
DESONOL SE-2 (Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate)	10.0
Cocamide DEA	2.5
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate (EGMS)	1.5
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	0.5
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.1
Sodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA)	0.1
Sodium Chloride	2.5
Citric Acid to pH	q.s.
Water, D.I.	66.65

Formulation N-3014

LIQUID HANDSOAP WITH DESONIC CE-12

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DESONATE AOS (C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	20.0
DESONOL SE-2 (Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate)	10.0
Cocamide DEA	2.5
Cocamidopropyl Betaine	3.0
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate (EGMS)	1.5
DESONIC CE-12 (Glycereth-12)	1.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.1
Sodium Ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA)	0.1
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Citric Acid to pH	q.s.
Water, D.I.	59.65

Formulation N-3013

SOURCE: Desoto, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

LIQUID SOAP(8A)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMERSAL 6400 Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	30.0
EMID 6511 Lauramide DEA	6.0
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	1.0
EMEREST 2350 Glycol Stearate	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	0.5
Sesame oil	0.7
Triethanolamine	0.3
Deionized water	59.5

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat slowly to 75C. When homogeneous and clear, cool to 40C with agitation. Add fragrance and package.

EXTRA MILD LIQUID SOAP(6A)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMERY 5320 Laureth Sulfosuccinate	15.0
WITCONATE AOS Liquid (Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate)	15.0
EMID 6511 Lauramide DEA	5.0
EMERY 5430 Cocamidopropyl Betaine	3.0
LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary	1.0
EMEREST 2350 Glycol Stearate	1.0
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	1.0
Deionized water	59.0

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat to 75-80C until a clear, homogeneous system is obtained. Cool to 40C with mild agitation and add small increments of sodium chloride to increase viscosity.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: LANOQUAT 1756 Lanolin Quaternary: Suggested Formulations

LIQUID HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ACTRASOL EO	40
ACTRASOL C75	15
Propylene Glycol	5
Water	40

Makes an excellent neutral hand cleaner for use in liquid dispensers in wash rooms.

SOURCE: Arthur C. Trask Corp.: The ACTRASOLS: Suggested Formulation

LIQUID SOAP
clear, 7.1% active detergent

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	20.00
HOSTAPUR SAS 30	5.00
GENAGEN CA-050	1.00
B.	
Perfume	0.10
Water	72.80
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
C.	
TYLOSE H 100000 yp	1.10

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.

Procedure:

- I Mix the components of A.
- II Add one after another, the components of B to I.
- III C, which is added by continuing stirring to II, should swell until a homogeneous shampoo free of lumps has been obtained.

Formulation A II/1019

LIQUID SOAP
with pearl lustre effect, medium viscosity, 10% active detergent

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	2.00
B.	
Water	10.00
C.	
GENAPOL LRO liquid	20.00
HOSTAPUR SAS 60	4.00
Perfume	0.20
GENAPOL PGM liquid	3.00
Water	57.60
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
D.	
Citric acid--->pH 6-7	q.s.
E.	
Sodium chloride	3.20

* If GENAPOL LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL LRO liquid is required.
Formulation A II/1017

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulas

LIQUID SOAP WITH DISINFECTANT EFFECT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VARION 2C	20.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%) (SLES)	9.0
VARSULF SBFA30	6.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	2.0
Sodium Chloride	1.5
VARIQUAT 50MC	2.5
Water	qs 100

Mixing Procedure:

Add the 50MC, 2C and SLES to warm water (30-40C). Add the MA-1 and SBFA 30. Cool to room temperature and thicken by addition of Sodium Chloride.

Formulation 02.2.2

SYNDET SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REWOAMID L203	39.0
Glycerine	10.0
Propoxyol 5	5.0
ADOL 52	6.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (90%)	10.0
VARSULF SBL203/P	30.0

Mixing Procedure:

Add ingredients to soap plodding machine.

Formulation 02.4

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical: Industrial Formulations

GEL HAND CLEANER
WATERLESS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Oil Phase	
SHELL SOL 71 or 72	35.0
Oleic acid	7.5
NEODOL 25-3	4.3
Lanolin (if desired)	0.5
B. Water Phase	
Water	47.7
Triethanolamine	3.4
Glycerin	2.1
Perfume, color	as desired

SOURCE: Shell Chemical Co.: NEODOL Formulary: Suggested Formula

LIQUID WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

1.	
Kerosene (odorless mineral spirits)	38.2
Hydrofol 1895 Acid Flakes	4.5
VARAMIDE A2	2.3
2.	
AROSULF 42 PE10	2.3
Water	45.0
Propylene Glycol	3.6
Dowanol DPM	2.7
Triethanalamine	1.4

Mixing Procedure:

1. Mix together Kerosene, Hydrofol and A2. Disperse until clear. Heat to 60C.
2. In separate vessel mix ingredients in step 2 in order listed and heat to 60C.
3. Add #1 to #2 using good agitation and cool.

GEL HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%) (SLES)	20.0
VARION CAS	10.0
VARAMIDE 6CM	3.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	1.5
Citric Acid	.2
Water	qs 100

Mixing Procedure:

Disperse the SLES and CAS into warm water and then add the 6CM and MA-1. Cool and adjust pH with citric acid.

WORKSHOP HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

VARISULF 5	2.0
Linear Alkyl Benzene Sulfonic Acid/TEA	5.0
VARAMIDE MA-1	10.0
Nonylphenol 9 Mole Ethoxylate (NP9)	10.0
Water	qs 100

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical: Industrial Formulations

SYNTHETIC LIQUID HAND SOAP

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Water	88.00
Borax	0.40
ESI-TERGE T-60	8.75
ESI-TERGE S-10 (Or B-15)	2.75
Versene 100	1.00

Procedure:

Add in order listed with adequate agitation, allowing each material to dissolve or disperse completely.

Specifications:

% Solids	8.4
% Active	8.4
pH	8.0-8.6
Viscosity	Low

Formulation Code T-60-1

SYNTHETIC LIQUID HAND SOAP USING DODECYL BENZENE SULFONIC ACID AND TRIETHANOLAMINE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Water	91.37
Borax	1.66
Triethanolamine 99%	1.66
Dodecyl Benzene Sulfonic Acid	0.10
ESI-TERGE S-10	2.75
Versene-100	0.10
Ethoxylan 50	0.20

Procedure:

Add as shown with good agitation. Check pH before adding ESI-TERGE S-10. Adjust to 6.7-7.3 by slight additions of triethanolamine to raise, or dodecyl benzene sulfonic acid to lower pH.

Specifications:

% Solids	8.4
% Active	8.4
pH	8.0-8.6
Viscosity	25 cps

Formulation Code T-60-1A

SOURCE: Emulsion Systems Inc.: Suggested Formulations

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deodorized Kerosene	51.4
Stearic Acid	2.9
Oleic Acid	4.1
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.3
Water	30.9
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	0.4

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deodorized Mineral Spirits	51.40
Stearic Acid	2.20
Oleic Acid	4.80
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.30
Water	31.23
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	0.07
Brookfield Viscosity - 7,000 cps	
pH - 6.2	

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deodorized Mineral Spirits	54.5
Stearic Acid	1.0
Oleic Acid	1.5
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.3
Water	32.5
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	.2
Brookfield Viscosity - 8,000 cps	
pH - 7.3	

Mixing Instructions:

Warm the deodorized kerosene to 40C (about 100F.) with agitation. Discontinue heat but continue agitation. Add oleic acid and stearic acid. When these have dissolved, add Triton X-100 Surfactant and water. Finally, add sodium hydroxide solution. Discontinue agitation when the formulation is uniform. Be careful to add an accurate amount of caustic since it strongly influences the viscosity.

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Lit. Ref. CS-427

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deodorized Mineral Spirits	54.8
Stearic Acid	0.8
Oleic Acid	1.2
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.3
Water	32.7
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	0.2
Brookfield Viscosity - 3,500 cps.	
pH - 7.5	

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deodorized Mineral Spirits	55.1
Stearic Acid	0.6
Oleic Acid	0.9
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.3
Water	32.9
Sodium Hydroxide (50% aqueous)	.2
Brookfield Viscosity - 2,200 cps.	

Mixing Instructions:

Warm the deodorized mineral spirits to 40C (about 100F.) with agitation. Discontinue heat but continue agitation. Add oleic acid and stearic acid. When these have dissolved, add TRITON X-100 Surfactant and water. Finally, add sodium hydroxide solution. Discontinue agitation when the formulation is uniform. Be careful to add an accurate amount of caustic since it strongly influences the viscosity.

Directions for Use:

Rub creme lotion into the skin and remove by wiping or washing. Effectively removes grease, oil, paint, ink, and other soils.

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Lit. Ref. CS-427

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% As Supplied
Water	47.13
ACRYSOL ICS-1 Thickener (30%)	1.67
TRITON N-101 Surfactant	3.00
Deodorized Kerosene	38.00
Mineral Oil	10.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	0.20

Brookfield Viscosity - 4,000,000 cps.

pH - 7.8

Mixing Procedure:

Add the ingredients in the listed order. High-shear mixing is necessary to disperse the kerosene and mineral oil

Lit. Ref.: CS-408, CS-504

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% As Supplied
Water	28.45
ACRYSOL ASE-108 Stabilizer	7.05
TRITON X-100 Surfactant	10.00
Deodorized Kerosene	40.00
Mineral Oil	10.00
Sodium Hydroxide (10%)	4.50

Mixing Instructions:

Add components in listed order. Dispersion of kerosene requires high-shear mixing. Moderate subsurface agitation is sufficient for the other ingredients.

This formulation produces a flowable paste that removes grease, ink, and other solvent-removable soils. The viscosity can be adjusted by reducing the level of ACRYSOL ASE-108 polymer while correspondingly lowering the amount of sodium hydroxide. A concentration of 2.5% ACRYSOL ASE-108 polymer produces a lotion. If emollient characteristics are desired, 0.5 to 2.5 percent water-soluble lanolin can be added. The addition of lanolin raises the original viscosity two to three fold.

Lit. Ref.: CS-427
CS-500

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Suggested Formulations

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - A

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Kerosene	37.0
Oleic Acid	11.4
Triethanolamine	2.8
Monoethanolamine	1.2
SURFONIC N-95	4.5
Propylene Glycol, U.S.P.	4.5
Powdered "Versene"	1.9
Water	36.7

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - B

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
White Oil	34.5
Oleic Acid	10.7
Triethanolamine	2.6
Monoethanolamine	1.1
SURFONIC N-95	4.3
Propylene Glycol, U.S.P.	4.3
Water	42.5

Preparation:

1. Mix the kerosene or oil and oleic acid.
2. Dissolve the amines in the water and stir in SURFONIC surface-active agent and propylene glycol, U.S.P. In Formula A, add "Versene" and stir until it is dissolved.
3. Add (1) to (2) or (2) to (1), depending on convenience and stir until a smooth cream is obtained. No heating is required.

Lanolin may be added to the kerosene to reduce the defatting action of the kerosene on the skin and the surfactant content can be increased to make the cleaner easier to remove with water.

SOURCE: Texaco Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

LIQUID HAND SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
KATHON CG Microbiocide (1.5%)	0.07
ACRYSOL ICS-1 Thickener (30%)	2.66
TRITON X-200 Surfactant (28%)	28.57
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	0.30
Water	68.40

SOURCE: Rohm and Haas Co.: Lit. Ref.: CS-420/CS-465/CS-505

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER-A

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
CARBOPOL 1342	0.3
Odorless Mineral Spirits	29.0
Lanolin USP	0.5
Petrolatum	0.5
Part B:	
Deionized Water	59.1
Part C:	
Pumice	10.0
Part D:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.3
PEG-15 Cocamine	0.3

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER-B

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
CARBOPOL 1342	0.3
Odorless Mineral Spirits	29.0
Lanolin USP	0.5
Petrolatum	0.5
Part B:	
Deionized Water	69.1
Part D:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.3
PEG-15 Cocamine	0.3

Procedure:

1. Combine ingredients in Part A using moderate agitation, heating to 40-50C.
2. Add Deionized Water using high agitation, mix for 15 minutes.
3. Add Pumice.
4. Neutralize with Part D using rapid agitation.

Hand cleaners made with CARBOPOL 1342 are simple to formulate, stable in the bottle, yet begin removing greasy residues rapidly due to the quick breaking action of the emulsion on the skin.

pH = 6.4

Brookfield Viscosity = 13,500 cPs

SOURCE: The BF Goodrich Co.: Quick Break CARBOPOL Resin Formulation #9

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER-A

Component	% By Weight
Kerosene (Deodorized)	44.0
Stearic acid	4.0
Igepal CO-530 Surfactant	2.0
Water	40.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
DOWANOL DPM Glycol Ether	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Igepal CO-630 surfactant	2.0

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER-B

Component	% By Weight
Kerosene (Deodorized)	42.5
Stearic acid	5.0
Igepal CO-530 Surfactant	2.5
Water	39.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
DOWANOL DPM Glycol Ether	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.5
Igepal CO-630 Surfactant	2.5

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER-C

Component	% By Weight
Kerosene (Deodorized)	34.0
Stearic Acid	6.0
Igepal CO-530 Surfactant	5.0
Water	43.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
DOWANOL DPM Glycol Ether	3.0
Triethanolamine	3.0
Igepal CO-630 Surfactant	3.0

Formulation A is a liquid waterless handcleaner which is probably most suitable for dispensing from an aerosol container. Formulation C is a gel, while Formulation B is somewhat intermediate in viscosity between A and C.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - EMULSION TYPE - NO. 1

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Kerosene	40.5
Oleic Acid	12.5
Triethanolamine	6.2
Water	50.0

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - EMULSION TYPE - NO. 2

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Kerosene	40.5
Oleic Acid	12.5
Triethanolamine	6.2
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Water	53.0

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - EMULSION TYPE - NO. 3

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Kerosene	40.5
Oleic Acid	12.5
Triethanolamine	3.1
Monoethanolamine	1.3
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Water	53.0

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER - EMULSION TYPE - NO. 4

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Mineral Oil	40.5
Oleic Acid	12.5
Triethanolamine	3.1
Monoethanolamine	1.3
SURFONIC N-95	5.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Water	50.0

A slight modification of this may be obtained by utilizing white oil in lieu of mineral oil, and a soothing effect may be obtained by the incorporation of a small amount of wool grease (lanolin).

SOURCE: Texaco Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

WATERLESS HAND CLEANER BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SCHERCAMOX C-AA	18.0
SCHERCOMID CDO-Extra	38.0
SCHERCOWET DOS-70	15.0
SCHERCEMOL MM	15.0
Oleic Acid	14.0

Dissolve each ingredient slowly in consecutive order with mixing and temperature maintained at 45-55C. Mix until smooth. The final product is a soft, pearly paste at room temperature and the amount of oleic acid determines the consistency of the base.

GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Base	30
Penreco #2251 (odorless kerosene)	60
Oleic Acid	3
Phase B:	
Glyco DMDMH-55 (preservative)	0.3
Water	107.0

CREAM

Phase A:	
Base	26.0
Penreco #2251 (odorless kerosene)	52.0
Oleic Acid	2.6
Phase B:	
Glyco DMDMH-55 (preservative)	0.3
Water	107.0

HEAVY LOTION

Phase A:	
Base	23.2
Penreco #2251 (odorless kerosene)	46.4
Oleic Acid	2.5
Phase B:	
Glyco DMDMH-55 (preservative)	0.3
Water	107.0

Dissolve the ingredients in Phase A by heating to 55-65C with high speed stirring until clear. Slowly add Phase A to Phase B at 55C with high speed stirring, maintain until homogeneous and smooth.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Technical Bulletin SG-0224

Section XIII

Sun Care Products

AEROSOL SUNSCREEN FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	8.00
MODULAN	1.00
AMERSCREEN P	2.00
Stearic acid, xxx	2.50
Glyceryl monostearate, neut.	3.00
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	3.50
Propylene glycol	4.50
Carbopol 941	0.25
Triethanolamine	1.00
Water	64.25
Ethanol, anhydrous	10.00
Perfume and Preservative	g.s.
Above Concentrate:	90.0%
Propellant 12/114 (50/50)	10.0
Pressure fill	

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Suggested Formulation

DIHYDROXYACETONE SELF TANNING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A)	
Distilled Water	65.4
B)	
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Methylparaben (TRI-K)	0.2
Propylparaben (TRI-K)	0.1
C)	
Polyglucane (AMIGEL)	0.4
D)	
Emulsifying Wax N.F. (T WAX)	2.5
Mineral Oil (and) PEG-30 Lanolin (and) Cetyl Alcohol (T BASE)	2.0
Sesame Oil (TRI-K)	2.5
Jojoba Oil (TRI-K)	2.5
Squalane (TRI-K)	5.0
Dimethicone (DC 200 Silicone 350 cs)	0.5
Tocopheryl Acetate (TRI-K)	0.2
E)	
Phenoxyethanol (TRI-K)	0.7
F)	
Distilled Water	10.0
Dihydroxyacetone (TRI-K)	5.0

A smooth, quickly absorbing lotion that will produce a golden bronze "tan" in 3 hours.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulation MS-2-53-3

AFTER SUN COOLING GEL WITH FRESCOLAT
TRANSPARENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Water dist. or deionised	62,30
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,00
D-Panthenol	1,00
Allantoin	0,10
Germaben II	0,10
CREMOGEN HAMAMELISWATER 739023 H&R	3,00
CREMOGEN CHAMOMILE 739027 H&R	1,00
Glycerin, 86%	3,00
Carbopol 940	0,50
B.	
Water, dist or deionised	5,00
Triethanolamine C pure	0,90
C.	
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	15,00
FRESCOLAT, 620105 H&R	0,80
Fragrance H&R	0,30
Mulsifan RT 203/80	4,00

AFTER SUN COOLING GEL WITH FRESCOLAT
WITH PEARLESCENT PIGMENTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Water dist. or deionised	62,06
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,00
D-Panthenol	1,00
Allantoin	0,10
GERMABEN II	1,00
CREMOGEN HAMAMELISWATER 739023 H&R	4,00
Glycerin, 86%	3,00
Carbopol 940	0,50
B.	
Water, dist, or deionised	5,00
Triethanolamine C pure	0,90
C.	
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	15,00
FRESCOLAT, 620105 H&R	0,80
Fragrance H&R	0,30
Mulsifan RT 203/80	4,00
Colourant Brilliant Blue FCF 308001	0,20
Timiron Starluster 11P115	0,04

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K 18/7 - 51 024/E

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
GENEROL 122 E 5	2,50
GENEROL 122 E 10	2,50
Jojoba Oil, pure	2,00
Myritol 318	2,00
Cream Base Cutina CBS	7,00
Shea Butter Cetiol SB 45	2,00
Biocorno	2,00
Solbrol P	0,05
B.	
Water, dist. or deionized	46,60
Solbrol M	0,15
Glycerin, 86%, DAB 8	3,00
Allantoin	0,20
D-Panthenol	0,50
C.	
Water, dist. or deionized	20,00
Veegum HV	2,00
D.	
CREMOGEN CAMOMILE MEW SPEC. 739 027 H&R	2,00
Ethyl Alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	5,00
Perfume Oil H&R	0,50

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Water dist. or deionized	40.00
Carbopol 934	0.30
B.	
Water dist. or deionized	5.00
Triethanolamine Pure	0.40
C.	
Paraffinol 65cP	5.00
Isopropylmyristate	3.00
Arlatone 983 S	2.00
Brij 76	2.00
Phenonip	0.20
Amerchol L 101	1.00
FRESCOLAT H+R	1.00
D.	
Water dist. or deionized	38.43
D-Panthenol	1.00
Phenonip	0.20
Allantoin	0.10
E.	
Perfume H+R	0.30
Bisabolol	0.07

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formulations K 18/7-45 706 G/E &
K 18/7 - 73 006 A/E

AFTER SUN LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% W/W
Part A:	
Water	17.7
Carbopol 941 (1% soln) (Carbomer 941)	50.0
Part B:	
Lantox 55 (PEG-75 Lanolin)	6.0
Wecobee M (Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil)	5.0
CETIOL G-16S (Isocetyl Stearate)	8.0
CETIOL LC (Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	8.0
EMULGADE F (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) PEG-40 Castor Oil (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate)	5.0
Part C:	
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	q.s. to pH 6.5
Part D:	
Dowicil 200 (Quaternium-15)	0.1
Fragrance	0.2

Comments:

The product will be applied to sunburned skin with greater ease, feel less greasy and exhibit enhanced rub-in due to CETIOL esters.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Personal Care Products Formulary:
Suggested Formula H-4823

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Citric acid	0.3
Allantoin	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.
Collagen CLR	2.0
Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 4.5.1

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	51.1350
ACRISINT 400	0.2000
TENSAMI 1/05	0.7000
AMIGEL Solution 2%	25.0000
POT MARIGOLD HS	2.0000
SOLARIUM #270 HS	3.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
TENSAMI 8/09	10.0000
POT MARIGOLD LS	2.0000
Refined Avocado Oil	2.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
TEA 99%	0.2500
Perfume	0.2000

Formulation AMI.017

AFTER SUN LOTION WITH ROSE HIP OIL - 003T2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	51.05
Carbomer 940 (ACRISINT 400)	0.20
Propylparaben (TRISEPT P)	0.10
Polyglucane (AMIGEL Solution 2%)	25.00
B.	
Phospholipids and Xanthan Gum (TENSAMI 1/05)	0.70
Egg Yolk Oily Extract (TENSAMI 8/09)	10.00
C.	
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.25
D.	
Calendula Extract (POT MARIGOLD LS)	2.00
Avocado Oil	1.00
Isopropyl Myristate	3.00
Tocopheryl Acetate (Vitamin E Acetate)	0.10
Rose Hip Oil (ROSE HIP SEED OIL)	1.00
E.	
Fragrance (TRI-K)	0.20
F.	
Imidazolidinyl Urea (TRISTAT IU)	0.20

An after sun lotion containing botanical extracts naturally rich in Beta-carotene and Vitamin A and natural oils rich in essential fatty acids. This lotion is emulsified with natural emulsifiers.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

AFTER SUN LOTION O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

HOSTAPHAT KW 340 N	8.0
HOSTACERIN T 3	2.0
Lanette 16	2.0
Isopropylpalmitate	5.0
Alpha-bisabolol	0.3

Phase B:

Water, preservative	76.2
Glycerine	3.0
D-Panthenol 50 P	0.2
STIMUCCELL	3.0

Phase C:

Perfume oil	0.3
-------------	-----

Processing:

1. Heat the substances of the fatty phase A to 70C.
2. Heat the substances of the water phase B to 75C.
3. Under stirring add phase B to phase A, cool to 30C, add phase C and stir cold.

SOURCE: Pentapharm Ltd.: Guide Formulations: Code No. PL 1020

W/O-SUN-SCREEN-MILK

RECIPE

% By Weight

A.

HOSTACERIN WO	2.00
Arlacel 989	2.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
Eutanol G	5.00
Neo-Heliopan A+B	5.00

B.

Sodium chloride	2.00
Water, preservative	68.70

C.

Perfume	0.30
---------	------

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 80C.
- II Stir the solution of B into I at room temperature.
- III Stir until cool.
- IV At 40C add C to III.
- V Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Formulation
A VI/7300

AFTER SUN MOISTURE LOTION
#P129-33-3

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Cocoa Butter	1.00
CERAPHYL 375 (Isostearyl Neopentanoate)	5.00
Drakeol 7 (Mineral Oil)	7.00
Vitamin E Acetate (Tocopheryl Acetate)	0.50
Myrj 52S (PEG-40 Stearate)	1.00
Penreco Super (Petrolatum)	2.00
Paraffin 130/135	2.00
Avocado Oil	0.50
Phase B:	
Carbopol 1342 (Acrylic Acid Copolymer)	0.40
CERAPHYL GA	3.00
Phase C:	
Water, deionized	61.45
Glycerin	5.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.20
Veragel liquid 1:1 (Aloe Vera Gel)	10.00
Phase D:	
Triethanolamine 99%	0.40
Phase E:	
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.15
Phase F:	
Fragrance	0.20

WATERPROOF SPF 19 SUNSCREEN
#P128-25

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
ESCALOL 507 (Octyl Dimethyl PABA)	8.00
ESCALOL 557 (Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.50
ESCALOL 567 (Benzophenone-3)	5.00
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	3.00
Brij 72 (Steareth-2)	2.00
Arlacel 83 (Sorbitan Sesquioleate)	1.00
CERAPHYL 368 (Octyl Palmitate)	5.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	63.35
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Carbopol 1342 (Acrylic Acid Copolymer)	0.20
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.20
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine 99%	0.20
Phase D:	
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.15
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.20

SOURCE: Van Dyk: CERAPHYL GA: Suggested Formulations

AFTER-SUN MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Carbomer 940 (Carbopol 940)	0.50
ALOE VERAGEL (VERAGEL Liquid 1:1)	50.00
Water	11.00
Polyquaternium-6 (Merquat 100)	1.50
B.	
Mineral oil/lanolin oil (Amerchol L-101)	5.00
Decyl oleate	3.50
PEG-20 stearate	3.00
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.50
Ethanol SDA 40	25.00
Fragrance, color and preservative	q.s.

Soothing and cooling effect on minor sunburned skin.

AFTER-TAN MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Water	67.15
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:10	5.0
Propylene glycol	5.0
Tween 70	3.0
Triethanolamine 99	1.0
Butylparaben	0.05
Methylparaben	0.35
Propylparaben	0.1
B.	
Mineral oil, light	9.0
Stearic acid	4.0
Glyceryl stearate	1.5
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Synthetic spermaceti wax	1.0
Wecobee 8	0.5
Silicone 200 fluid	0.5
Solulan 98	0.5
C.	
DMDMH-55	0.2
Fragrance	0.15

Procedure:

1. Heat A and B to 80C.
2. Add B to A while mixing.
3. Cool while mixing to 45C.; add fragrance and DMDMH (C) while mixing.
4. Cool to 37C.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

AFTERSUN MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
CRODAMOL W (Stearyl Heptanoate)	5.0
Robane	2.0
POLAWAX (Emulsifying Wax NF)	4.0
Dimethicone 100 csk	0.5
Water Phase:	
Deionized water	87.67
Carbopol 941	0.13
ALOE VERAGEL 200 Powder	0.5
Triethanolamine	to pH 6.5
Perfume, preservatives	q.s.
Allantoin	0.2

Procedure:

Combine oil phase and heat to 75C. Combine water phase and heat to 75C. Add water phase to oil phase with mixing. Cool. At 50C adjust pH. Cool to room temperature and fill.

Fill: 90% Concentrate. 10% Propellant A46.

SOLAR TANNING OIL MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Ross Base Oil 2539	62.3
Escalol 507	5.0
Arlacel 60	3.0
Tween 60	4.0
B.	
ALOE VERA Liquid 1:1	10.0
Water	14.7
Germaben II	1.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part A and Part B in separate stainless steel vessels under gentle agitation to 170F. When temperature is reached and both are clear add Part B to Part A. Cool to 120F, fragrance and package.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

AFTER-SUN SOOTHING LOTION (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	1.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.50
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	3.00
Sweet almond oil (stabilized) (CTFA: Sweet Almond Oil)	2.50
Cetiol A (CTFA: Hexyl Laurate)	8.00
DELTYL EXTRA (CTFA: Isopropyl Myristate)	3.00
Silicone fluid DC 200/200 cs (CTFA: Dimethicone)	1.00
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
c)	
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	2.00
Allantoin (CTFA: Allantoin)	0.30
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	73.05
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

AFTER-SUN MOISTURIZING LOTION (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	1.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	0.50
GLYCERYL MONOMYRISTATE (CTFA: Glyceryl Myristate)	5.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	2.00
Silicone fluid DC 200/200 cs (CTFA: Dimethicone)	1.00
Hydrogenated peanut oil (CTFA: Hydrogenated Peanut Oil)	2.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
c)	
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	5.00
Urea (CTFA: Urea)	5.00
Sorbitol (70%) (CTFA: Sorbitol)	3.00
Allantoin (CTFA: Allantoin)	0.30
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	3.00
Deionized water	66.60
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan; AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

ALOE SUNTAN LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Water	q.s.
Glycerin	4.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.5
Carbopol 934	0.15
Preservatives	q.s.
B.	
GLUCATE-SS	1.5
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Cetyl palmitate	1.0
Glyceryl stearate	0.22
P.E.G. 100 stearate	0.28
Stearic acid	4.0
Escalol 507	4.0
Mineral oil	5.0
C.	
Witco A.M.P.-95	0.32
D.	
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:1	10.0

ALOE SUNTAN LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Water	Q.S.
Glycerin	4.0
GLUCAMATE SSG-20	1.5
Carbopol 934	0.1
Preservatives	Q.S.
B.	
GLUCATE-SS	1.5
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Cetyl palmitate	1.0
Glyceryl stearate	0.22
P.E.G. 100 stearate	0.28
Stearic acid	4.0
Escalol 507	4.0
Mineral oil	5.0
C.	
A.M.P.- 95	0.32
D.	
ALOE VERAGEL 200 Powder	0.1
Water	9.9

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

ANIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION
Approximate SPF: 4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT MN	10.00
EMULSYNT 1055	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
ESCALOL 507	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.75
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	0.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	64.95
Triethanolamine 88%	2.00
Glycerine	5.00
Glydant	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20

Formulation #H75-25-1

ANIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION
Approximate SPF: 6

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT MN	10.00
EMULSYNT 1055	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
ESCALOL 507	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.75
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	0.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	62.95
Triethanolamine 88%	2.00
Glycerine	5.00
Glydant	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20

Formulation #H75-25-2

Procedure:

Heat Phases A and B with mixing to 80C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B (which is mixing) at 80C and continue to mix for ten minutes. Cool and mix to 45C and add the perfume. Continue cooling to 25-28C (avoid aeration).

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

ANIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION
Approximate SPF: 8

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT MN	10.00
EMULSYNT 1055	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
ESCALOL 507	4.00
ESCALOL 567	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.75
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	0.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	61.95
Triethanolamine 88%	2.00
Glycerine	5.00
Glydant	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20

Formulation #H75-25-3

ANIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION
Approximate SPF: 12

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT MN	10.00
EMULSYNT 1055	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
ESCALOL 507	5.00
ESCALOL 567	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.75
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	0.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	60.45
Triethanolamine 88%	2.00
Glycerine	5.00
Glydant	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20

Formulation #H75-25-4

Procedure

Heat Phases A and B with mixing to 80C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B (which is mixing) at 80C and continue to mix for ten minutes. Cool and mix to 45C and add the perfume. Continue cooling to 25-28C (avoid aeration).

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

ANIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION
Approximate SPF: 15

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
CERASYNT MN	10.00
EMULSYNT 1055	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
ESCALOL 507	7.00
ESCALOL 567	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.75
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100 cs)	0.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	57.95
Triethanolamine 88%	2.00
Glycerine	5.00
Glydant	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20
Formulation #H75-25-5	

SUNTAN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
ESCALOL 507	3.25
CERAPHYL 424	1.00
CERAPHYL 375	3.00
CERASYNT SD	3.50
Myrj 52 (or 52S)	1.50
Promulgen D	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50-1.00(n)
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	55.65-55.15
Cellosize QP 4400 (2% Aq.)	25.00
CERAPHYL 60	2.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
BTC 2125M	0.10
Phase C:	
Color & Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Phases A and B to 80C, mixing each phase well to make sure that it is uniform. Add Phase A to Phase B at 80C and cool with continuous agitation to 50C. Add Phase C and cool further to 25-28C.

(n) - the more cetyl alcohol used, the thicker the lotion will be. The expected SPF for this formulation should be 4.

Formulation #A60-17-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product: Formulas

APRES TAN/SUN MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:

LIPOMULSE 165	3.00
Isostearic Acid	2.00
LIPOSORB P-20	0.80
LIPOSORB P	1.30
Silicone 200 Fluid (100 cts)	0.40
Isopropyl Lanolate	0.80
Shea Butter	3.00
LIPOVOL SUN	1.00
LIPONATE IPP	4.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Vitamin Acetate	0.10

Sequence 2:

ORGASOL 2002D Ex. Nat. Cos.	1.00
-----------------------------	------

Sequence 3:

Water	58.75
Propylene Glycol	6.00
ALOE VERA Gel	5.00
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
Allantoin	0.10
Carbopol 940 (2% aq. sol'n)	10.00

Sequence 4:

Water	1.00
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.65

Sequence 5:

Fragrance	0.35
-----------	------

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C with Lightnin' mixing. Add Sequence 2 ingredient and disperse.
2. In the main kettle, combine the Sequence 3 ingredients and heat to 75C with Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add the combined Sequences 1 and 2 to Sequence 3 and mix for 15 minutes or until the emulsification is complete. Cool to 70C.
4. Add premixed Sequence 4 ingredients and disperse thoroughly. Continue cooling.
5. When batch is at 50-55C or begins to thicken, switch to the variable speed side-wiping mixer.
6. Cool to 40C and add Sequence 5.
7. Cool to 25C and package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulation No. 304

APRES TAN/SUN MOISTURIZER WITH UNIPERTAN P-24**RAW MATERIALS**

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
LIPOMULSE 165	3.00
Stearic Acid 132	3.25
LIPOSORB P-20	0.80
LIPOSORB P	1.30
Silicone 200 Fluid (100 cts.)	0.40
Isopropyl Lanolate	0.80
Shea Butter	3.00
LIPOVOL SUN	1.00
LIPONATE IPP	4.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Vitamin Acetate	0.10
Sequence 2:	
ORGASOL 2002D Ex. Nat. Cos.	1.00
Sequence 3:	
Water	52.50
ALOE VERA Gel	5.00
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
Allantoin	0.10
Carbopol 940 (2% aq. sol'n)	10.00
Sequence 4:	
Water	1.00
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.65
Sequence 5:	
UNIPERTAN P-24	5.00
Sequence 6:	
Fragrance	0.35
Sequence 7:	
Phosphoric Acid 10% to pH 5.4-5.8	q.s.

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C with Lightnin' mixing. Add Sequence 2 ingredient and disperse.
2. In the main kettle, combine the Sequence 3 ingredients and heat to 75C with Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add the combined Sequences 1 and 2 to Sequence 3 and mix for 15 minutes or until the emulsification is complete. Cool to 70C.
4. Add premixed Sequence 4 ingredients and disperse thoroughly.
5. Add Sequence 5 and disperse thoroughly. Continue cooling.
6. When batch is at 50-55C or begins to thicken, switch to the variable speed side-wiping mixer.
7. Cool to 40C and add Sequence 6.
8. Cool to 30C and adjust pH to 5.4-5.8 with Sequence 7 ingredient.
9. Cool to 25C and package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation No. 305

'BODY GLAZE' SUNSCREEN SPF 15

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	73.1
Carbomer 1342	0.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Methylparaben	2.0
B.	
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Lanolin	1.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	7.0
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	2.0
Benzophenone-3	3.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.8
D.	
SOLLAGEN	3.0
E.	
Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Aloe Vera	1.0
Fragrance	1.0

'BODY GLAZE' SUNSCREEN SPF 15

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	73.1
Carbomer 1342	0.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Methylparaben	0.2
B.	
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Lanolin	1.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	7.0
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	2.0
Benzophenone-3	3.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.8
D.	
PEPTEIN CAA	3.0
E.	
Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Aloe Vera	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

BROAD SPECTRUM SUNSCREEN LOTION(O/W)
(expected SPF 11)

RAW MATERIALS	%W/W
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	2.00
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	1.00
Silicone 556 (CTFA: Phenyl Dimethicone)	0.30
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	6.00
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
Deionized water	45.00
Carbopol 940 dispersion (2%) (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	5.00
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
d)	
Deionized water	20.00
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	5.00
Triethanolamine (99%) (CTFA: Triethanolamine)	0.10
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

VITAMINIZED BROAD SPECTRUM SUNSCREEN LOTION (O/W)
(SPF 14 FDA/OTC Method)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	2.00
Uvinul M-40 (CTFA: Benzophenone-3)	4.50
Stearic acid T.P. (CTFA: Stearic Acid)	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA (CTFA: Cetyl Alcohol)	1.00
Silicone 556 (CTFA: Phenyl Dimethicone)	0.30
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	2.50
Butylated hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.00
c)	
d-PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	1.00
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.10
Deionized water	42.95
Carbopol 940 dispersion (2%) (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	5.00
d)	
Deionized water	20.00
Propylene glycol (CTFA: Propylene Glycol)	5.00
Triethanolamine (99%) (CTFA: Triethanolamine)	0.10
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: AMPHISOL: Suggested Formulations

CATIONIC SUNTAN CREAM LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
CERASYNT SD	3.50
CERASYNT 303	1.00
CERAPHYL 847	4.00
ESCALOL 507	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (100 cs)	1.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	79.30
Natrosol 250 HR	0.50
Lactic Acid 88%	0.40
Glycerine	3.00
CERAPHYL 70	1.00
Methylparaben	0.20

Procedure:

Completely pre-disperse Natrosol in water, then add the rest of the ingredients of Phase B. Heat Phases A and B at 80C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B with constant agitation at 80C and cool with continuous stirring to 25-28C.

Notes:

- (a) A thinner viscosity can be obtained by replacing the CERASYNT 303 with FOAMOLE B.
- (b) Viscosity goes from 5,000 cps initially to 40,000 cps after three months. The emulsion stability is excellent and the suntan evaluation curve is favorable.
- (c) The expected SPF for this formulation should be 5-6.

Formulation #A66-12-4A

SUNTAN LOTION - SPF4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water, Deionized	77.25
Carbopol 934 (2% Solution)	7.50
Mineral Oil	3.00
CERASYNT Q	3.00
CERAPHYL 424	1.00
Escalol 507	3.50
Dow Corning 200 Fluid	1.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Phase B:	
NaOH (10% Solution)	0.50
Phase C:	
Aloe Vera Gel	0.10
Phase D:	
Germaben II	1.00
Perfume	0.15

Formulation #F80-12-3

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product: Formulas

CHAP STICK OR LIP BALM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Hoechst Wax S	13.0
Hydrogenated Castor Wax	7.0
Protopet Petrolatum	10.0
Carnation White Mineral Oil	50.0
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	20.0

Heat all ingredients to approximately 70C with mild agitation until clear. Pour solution into molds and allow to cool. Start cooling at ambient temperatures or forced cooling with refrigeration can be used without materially affecting hardness or payout.

To increase payout, wax content can be decreased by several percent and the difference made up with petrolatum.

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulation 140C

LIP CARE STICK WITH SUN SCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 649	6.0
SOFTISAN 100	35.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	13.5
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
Beeswax	12.0
Hard paraffin	15.5
White soft paraffin	10.0
Neo-Heliopan E1000	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed, heated until dissolved and then stirred until cold to a creamy consistency. Then the perfume is added and the mixture is poured into moulds.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 4.4.1

ROLL-ON LIP PROTECTOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oppanol B3	70.0
LUVITOL EHO	29.9
Aroma oil	0.1

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

CLEAR LIQUID SUNBLOCK 15
SPF 15
 CL 9-145-02

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
VELSAN D8P-3 (isopropyl PPG-2 Isodeceth-7-carboxylate)	10.0
Spectrasorb UV 9 (Benzophenone-3)	3.0
SD Alcohol 40	25.0
Neobee M-20 (Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/Dicaprate)	5.0
Escalol 507 (octyldimethyl PABA)	7.0
Dow 344 Fluid (cyclomethicone)	50.0

CLEAR LIQUID SUNBLOCK 15
SPF 20-25
 CL 9-145-03

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
VELSAN D8P-3 (isopropyl PPG-2 Isodeceth-7-carboxylate)	10.0
Spectrasorb UV 9 (Benzophenone-3)	6.0
SD Alcohol 40	24.1
Neobee M-20 (Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/Dicaprate)	4.6
Escalol 507 (octyldimethyl PABA)	7.0
Dow 344 Fluid (cyclomethicone)	48.3

Hard-to-dissolve benzophenone-3 instantly solubilizes in VELSAN D8P-3 to produce these cold mix sunblocks similar to the popular Pre Sun Product. VELSAN D8P-3 imparts an excellent non-greasy afterfeel to this formula.

Procedure:

Dissolve benzophenone-3 into the VELSAN D8P-3. Add rest of the ingredients in any convenient order and mix to homogeneity.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: VELSAN: Formulation No. CSS-01

CREAM S-1001

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Oil Phase:	
Coconut oil	7.0
AMERCHOL CAB	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	5.0
Glyceryl stearate	8.5
AMERSCREEN P	5.0
GLUCATE SS	1.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.0

Water Phase:	
Water	67.5
GLUCAM E-10	2.0
Triethanolamine	1.0

Perfume and preservative q.s.

Elegant, nongreasy cream. Designed to provide maximal protection.

Estimated SPF: 10-12

For "extra" protection (SPF-6), use 3.0-3.5% AMERSCREEN P.

For marketing preference, replace coconut oil with cocoa butter.

CREAM S-1002

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Oil Phase:	
Coconut oil	5.0
SOLULAN PB-20	3.0
PROPAL	5.0
Myristyl alcohol	2.0
OHLAN	1.0
GLUCATE SS	3.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.0
ACETULAN	0.5
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
Arlacel 165	5.0
AMERCHOL L-101	10.0
Water Phase:	
Water	58.0
GLUCAM E-20	1.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Soft, elegant, nonionic cream.

Estimated SPF: 6

For greater lubricity, replace part of PROPAL with AMERLATE P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

CREAM S-1003

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
GLUCATE SS	3.0
Stearamide MEA-Stearate	2.0
PROMULGEN G	8.0
SOLULAN 75	1.0
SOLULAN 98	3.0
AMERCHOL BL	1.0
Water Phase:	
Water	76.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Very soft, nonionic cream. Low oil content. Good rub-in, light residue.

Estimated SPF: 5-6

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 85C. Add water to oil phase with stirring. Stir and cool to 45C, add perfume. Stir to 30C.

Variations:

For moderate protection (SPF-4), use 2% AMERSCREEN P.

CREAM S-1004

Oil Phase:	
Myristyl alcohol	3.0
AMERSCREEN P	1.5
GLUCATE SS	4.0
Stearamide MEA-Stearate	2.0
SOLULAN 5	3.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	4.0
Water	82.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Soft cream. Good emollient. Suitable for tube dispensing.

Estimated SPF: 3-4

Description:

Heat both phases to 85C. Add water to oil phase with stirring. Cool and stir to 45C, add perfume. Stir to 32C.

Variations:

For increased body, add GLUCAM E-20 to water phase.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

CREAM S-1005

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.7
AMERLATE P	6.0
CETAL	3.0
PROMYR	7.5
Glyceryl stearate	4.0
PROMULGEN G	5.0
Water Phase:	
Water	64.5
Triethanolamine	1.3
GLUCAM E-20	3.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Soft, moisturizing cream with excellent dry rub-in. Lubricating skin treatment due to AMERLATE P.

Estimated SPF: 6

Variations:

For moderate protection (SPF 4), use 2% AMERSCREEN P

CREAM S-1006M

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
WITCONOL APM	5.0
OHLAN	3.0
GLUCATE SS	4.1
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
Arlacel 165	5.0
Coconut oil	5.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	0.9
GLUCAM E-20	2.5
Water	66.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Soft, nonionic cream. Leaves light, nontacky residual emollient film.

Estimated SPF: 5-6

Variations:

For reduced oiliness, add 1% ACETULAN.

For firmer consistency, replace coconut oil with cocoa butter.

For maximal protection (SPF-8), increase AMERSCREEN P to 4.5-5.0%

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

CREAM S-1007

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	2.0
Stearic acid, xxx	4.0
Dehydag Wax SX	1.0
Myristyl alcohol	1.0
MODULAN	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	2.0
ACETULAN	1.5
PROMYR	1.5
AMERLATE P	1.5
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 940, 3% slurry in water	7.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	75.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Soft cream. Excellent emollient. AMERCHOL L-101 and MODULAN major moisturizers. AMERLATE P serves as moisturizer and lubricant. ACETULAN and PROMYR serves as moisturizers and produce dry rub-in.

Estimated SPF: 4-5

For firmer consistency, replace AMERCHOL L-101 with AMERCHOL CAB.

To liquefy, replace stearic acid with AMERLATE LFA.

CREAM S-1008

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	2.00
SOLULAN PB-2	5.00
SOLULAN PB-20	10.00
PROPAL	10.00
Arlacel 165	1.00
Water Phase:	
Carbopol 934	0.75
Water	65.25
Sodium hydroxide, 10% in water	2.25
Ethomeen C-25, 10% in water	3.75
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Soft glossy cream. Liquefies on application to soothing emollient film. SOLULAN PB-2 and PB-20 provide water-resistant conditioning film.

Estimated SPF: 4-5

For more lubricity, replace part of PROPAL with AMERLATE P.

For firmer consistency, add CETAL to oil phase.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

CREAM S-1009

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	2.0
ACETULAN	2.0
SOLULAN PB-10	8.2
Stearic acid, xxx	22.8
AMERLATE P	2.5
PROPAL	2.5
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-10	4.0
Triethanolamine	1.2
Water	54.8
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Pearlescent, soft vanishing cream. SOLULAN PB-10 and ACETULAN provide velvety feel with no oiliness. AMERLATE P provides lubricity.

Estimated SPF: 4

Variations:

For minimal protection (SPF-2), reduce AMERSCREEN P to 1.0-1.5%.

For extra protection (SPF-6), increase AMERSCREEN P to 3.0-3.5%

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Formulation Cream S-1009

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P (Ethyl Dihydroxypropyl PABA)	3.0
PPG-3 Myristyl Ether	5.0
OHLAN (Hydroxylated Lanolin)	3.0
GLUCATE SS (Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate)	4.1
AMERCHOL L-101 (Mineral Oil and Lanolin Alcohol)	5.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG-100 Stearate	5.0
Coconut Oil	5.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	2.5
GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (PEG-20 Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate)	0.9
Water	66.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Soft, nonionic, glossy sunscreen cream. Residual emollient film while also providing humectancy. Additional stability. Dry rub in.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM: Formulation T50-38-1

EXTRA RICH SUNTAN LOTION NO. 174

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	86.0
Propylene glycol	3.0
B.	
Stearic acid xxx	2.0
Dow Corning 556 Fluid	1.0
Cetyl alcohol	0.5
Acetulan	4.0
Giv-Tan F	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Flowable lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Opaque squeeze or pump bottle.

Comments: Greaseless, silky feeling lotion. Good water resistance. The sunscreen is estimated to provide a SPF in the 2-4 range. The base would be suitable for use with other sunscreen agents.

WATER-IN-OIL SUNTAN STICK NO. 330

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	40.0
Glycerin	3.0
B.	
Mineral Oil	12.5
Acetulan	5.0
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (350 cs)	5.0
Petrolatum	4.0
Paraffin	20.0
Stearic acid xxx	4.0
Giv-Tan F	2.0
Pationic CSL	3.0
Witcamide 511C	0.5
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Firm stick.

Suggested Packaging: Opaque push or twist action dispenser.

Comments: Incorporation of a high water level. This provides lower cost compared to conventional anhydrous sticks. The stick applies smoothly, leaving an emollient, water repellent film. The approximate SPF should be in the 2-4 range.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

FACE BRONZER WITH SUN SCREEN CC-101

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	52.9
Carbomer 940	0.5
Glydant	0.4
Dehydroacetic Acid	0.1
Sodium Hydroxide (40%)	0.4
Glycerin	5.0
Part B:	
Promulgen G	2.2
Arlacel 165	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.6
Isopropyl Isostearate	3.9
Mineral Oil	7.5
Myristyl Lactate	0.5
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	7.0
Benzophenone-3	4.0
Part C:	
Timica Gold Sparkle	5.0
Part D:	
SS-4267	3.0
SS-1214	2.0

Comments:

- Reduce greasiness by replacing isopropyl isostearate with SF-1202.
- Increase water resistance by increasing the SS-4267.
- Increase viscosity by decreasing the glycerine.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formula CC-101

SUN BRONZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgin B1	2.0000
Emulgin B2	2.5000
Cutina MD	4.0000
UVISORB DMO	5.0000
White Petrolatum	2.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
TRI-SEPT P	0.1000
Deminerlized Water	71.5350
DC 193 Surfactant	1.0000
ACRISINT 400	0.3500
SUNTAN BIOACTIVATOR AMI	5.0000
TRI-SEPT M	0.2000
ABIOL	0.2000
TEA 99%	0.9000
Perfume	0.2000

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulation Code AMI.016.

GEL S-1015

RAW MATERIALS:

% By Weight

Phase A:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
AMERLATE P	1.0
Carbowax 1540	3.0
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
Phase B:	
Carbopol 934, 3% slurry in water	16.0
Water	41.5
Triethanolamine	0.5
Specially denatured alcohol #40	30.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Very soft, hydroalcoholic cream gel with Carbopol suspending system and AMERCHOL L-101 and AMERLATE P emollient. Pleasant rub-in, good residual feel.

Estimated SPF: 4-6

Variations:

For firmer consistency, replace part of AMERCHOL L-101 with AMERCHOL CAB.

For more nonoily residual feel, add GLUCAM P-20 to Phase B.

GEL S-1016

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Carbopol 940, 3% slurry in water	25.0
Water	22.5
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	7.5
Phase B:	
AMERSCREEN P	5.0
Propylene glycol	20.0
Specially denatured alcohol #40	20.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Clear, transparent, hydroalcoholic, mobile gel. Pleasant feel, dry rub-in.

Estimated SPF: 8-10

Variations:

For SPF of 5-6, use 3% AMERSCREEN P.

For dry film residue, replace part of propylene glycol with GLUCAM P-10.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

GELLED ALOE VERA WITH SUNSCREEN

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
DI Water	81.18
Carbopol 940	0.92
ALOE VERAGEL Liquid 1:10	2.3
B.	
Triethanolamine	
C.	
DI Water	10.0
Phenylbenzenimidazole Sulfonic Acid	2.0
Triethanolamine	to pH 7.0
D.	
DMDM Hydantoin	0.3
E.	
Disodium EDTA	0.1

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol resin into water (under high agitation). Add ALOE VERAGEL extract. Neutralize with triethanolamine. Combine C, add triethanolamine to adjust pH to 7.0. Add C to neutralized A (moderate agitation). Add preservative and chelating agent.

AFTER SUN GEL WITH ALOE

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized Water	87.95
Carbomer 940	0.80
LEXGARD M	0.15
LEXGARD P	0.05
B.	
LEXOL PG 900	4.00
LEXEIN X250	2.00
Glycerin	1.00
Citric Acid (Granular)	0.20
C.	
ALOE VERA Liquid 40:1	2.25
D.	
TEA (99%)	1.60

Procedure:

Disperse Carbomer 940 in water. Heat to 70-75C, add and dissolve LEXGARD M and LEXGARD P with agitation. Cool down and maintain temperature at 55C, add Part B and Part C with mixing and neutralize with TEA to pH 7.0.

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulations

LIGHT OIL SUN SCREEN SS-102

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:	
SF-1202	50.0
SD Alcohol 40B (200 proof)	40.7
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	3.3
Part B:	
SS-4230	6.0

Procedure:

- 1) Mix Part A at room temperature.
- 2) Add Part B with continued mixing until completely dissolved.

Comments:

- For more rapid evaporation, all or part of the SF-1202 can be replaced with SF-1173.
- For increased SPF, add 3% benzophenone-3.

MOISTURIZER WITH SUN SCREEN SP-103

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:	
Petrolatum	0.88
Cetyl Alcohol	0.88
Stearic Acid	0.88
PEG-8 Stearate	0.88
Arlacel 165	0.44
SF-96 (100)	0.29
Finesolv TN	1.54
Lecithin	0.88
Tenox-6	q.s.
Part B:	
Water	82.42
Carbopol 940	0.23
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Methyl Paraben	0.22
Part C:	
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	3.60
SS-4267	2.22
SF-1204	4.50
Part D:	
Sodium Hydroxide	0.09

Comments:

- Part D may be added at 60C or below before the addition of Part C.
- If the SPF is increased with benzophenone-3, slurry it separately with SS-4267. This procedure increases the water resistance of the sunscreen in the formulation.
- Preservative effect may be increased by using 0.8% Germaben II-E (and target pH at 4.9).

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formulations

LIP BALM S-1026

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	1.0
Castor oil	49.0
ACETULAN	4.0
PROPAL	11.0
AMERLATE P	10.0
Beeswax	9.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Candelilla wax	7.0
Carnauba wax	4.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Firm lip balm stick. Nonpigmented protection for lips.

ACETULAN offers velvety feel. AMERLATE P provides lubricity.

Estimated SPF: 2

Variations:

For SPF of 4, use 2% AMERSCREEN P.

LIPSTICK T32-68-1M

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Pigment Concentrate:	
OHLAN	5.2
AMERLATE P	5.0
PROPAL	14.8
Pigment	3.2
Base:	
AMERSCREEN P	1.0
Beeswax, USP	6.8
Candelilla wax	7.3
Carnauba wax	3.1
Ozokerite	5.7
Castor oil	37.5
Myristyl lactate	10.4
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Modern bright red stick deposits a glossy, transparent, protective film. OHLAN and AMERLATE P wet and disperse the pigments for optimum shade development and contribute emollience.

Estimated SPF: 2

Variations:

For SPF of 4, use 2% AMERSCREEN P.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

LOTION S-1012

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
AMERCHOL L-101	4.2
Mineral oil, 70 wt.	10.2
ACETULAN	2.5
PROMYR	8.5
Glyceryl stearate	4.2
AMEROXOL LE-23	4.2
CETAL	0.5
Stearic acid, xxx	2.5
Water Phase:	
Water	40.8
Tween 20	1.7
Carbopol 934, 3% slurry in water	8.5
Triethanolamine, 10% in water	9.2
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

High viscosity, flowing lotion. Good moisturizer, leaves residual oil on skin. ACETULAN reduces oily feel.

Estimated SPF: 6

For greater lubricity, replace part of mineral oil with AMERLATE P.

For longer lasting skin treatment, replace part of mineral oil with MODULAN.

LOTION S-1013

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
MODULAN	2.0
Glyceryl stearate	4.0
Stearic acid, xxx	2.5
AMERSCREEN P	1.5
GLUCATE SS	2.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.0
Water Phase:	
Water	83.5
GLUCAM E-20	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Medium viscosity, flowing lotion. MODULAN provides moisturization and skin softening. GLUCAM E-20 provides humectancy.

Estimated SPF: 3-4

For lubricity, add AMERLATE P.

For improved spreading, add AMEROXOL OE-2

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

LOTION S-1014

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940, 3% in water	6.5
Water	52.8
Ethomeen C-25	0.2
AMERSCREEN P	5.0
Isostearyl alcohol	5.5
Specially denatured alcohol #40	30.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Unique, hydroalcoholic lotion. Alcohol and Carbopol gel system used to form medium viscosity, emulsifier-free emulsion with excellent feel.

Estimated SPF: 10

Variations:

For SPF of 6, use 3% AMERSCREEN P.

LOTION T50-177-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	5.0
Stearic acid	3.0
Glyceryl stearate	0.5
Benzophenone-3	5.0
Coconut oil	6.0
PPG-15 Stearyl Ether	3.5
PRODIPATE	4.0
Water Phase:	
Carbomer 934	0.3
Water	60.7
Triethanolamine, 10% aqueous	12.0
Perfume and preservatives	q.s.

Description:

Glossy, medium high viscosity lotion with a light emollient effect. AMERSCREEN P is supplemented with Benzophenone-3 for higher SPF.

Estimated SPF: 15

Variations:

For marketing preference, replace part of the coconut oil with another vegetable oil.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

LOTION T234-51-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	4.0
AMERCHOL L-101	1.0
PROMYR	3.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	5.0
Stearic acid, xxx	3.0
Glyceryl stearate	1.0
Arlamol E	3.5
Water Phase:	
Water	57.5
Carbopol 941, 3%	10.0
Triethanolamine, 10% aqueous	12.0
Perfume and preservatives	q.s.

Description:

An extra protection sunscreen for daily care of areas of the body which are continually exposed to the elements. AMERCHOL L-101 helps give the smooth appearance and good stability while contributing to the emollient effect.

Estimated SPF: 6-8

Variations:

For greater skin treatment, increase AMERCHOL L-101 and reduce mineral oil.

LOTION T50-140-1M

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSCREEN P	2.0
GLUCATE DO	1.0
Stearic acid	3.0
Mineral oil	5.0
Cocoa butter	1.0
PPG-3 Myristyl Ether	3.0
Glyceryl stearate	1.0
Water Phase:	
Carbomer 934	0.3
Water	71.7
Triethanolamine, 10% aqueous	12.0
Perfume and preservatives	q.s.

Description:

An emollient sunscreen lotion with GLUCATE DO contributing to the emollience and stability important for sunscreen products.

Estimated SPF: 4

Variations:

For higher viscosity increase the stearic acid and/or carbomer, adjust triethanolamine accordingly.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

MOISTURIZING SUNSCREEN HAIR DRESSING NO. 352

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
Deionized Water	76.25
LIPONIC EG-1	20.00
UNICIDE U-13	0.10
Methylparaben	0.10
Propylparaben	0.05
Sequence 2:	
LIPOQUAT R	0.50
UNIPABOL U-17	5.00
Sequence 3:	
Lactic Acid, 88%	q.s. to pH 4.5-5.0

PRETAN GEL WITH PEARL NO. 366

INGREDIENT:

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
UNICIDE U-13	0.20
Methylparaben	0.10
Sequence 2:	
Deionized Water	27.25
UNIPERTAN P-242	5.00
Silicone 193 Surfactant	0.50
Sequence 3:	
Lubragel MS	28.00
Sequence 4:	
Carbopol 940 (2% aq. disp'n)	30.00
Sequence 5:	
LIPONIC EG-1	3.00
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.90
Sequence 6:	
Pigment*	q.s.

* A - Timiron MP-29: disperse 1.1 g in 4.0g LIPOVOL MOS-130
and add to finished product at

A/1 0.2%

A/1 0.1%

B - Timiron Lustre Pigment Gold Sparkle at 0.05%

C - Blue cholesteric ester.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

NORMALIZING AFTER SUN LOTION WITH VITAMINS

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part I:

Emersol 132	1.60
Arlacel 165	3.80
Cetyl Alcohol	0.60
Deltyl Prime	1.50
Carnation Mineral Oil	1.50
Amerchol L-101	0.60
Propylparaben	0.10

Part II:

Carbopol 941	0.80
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylene Glycol	2.50
dl-Panthenol, Cosmetic Grade (Code 63920)	2.00
Deionized Water	77.95

Part III:

Triethanolamine, 98%	0.25
Alcohol SDA 40, 95%	5.00
Menthol	0.10
Perfume Oil	0.50

Part IV:

Vitamin A & D3 Blend (5:1 Ratio) (Code 63857)	1.00
---	------

Formulation SU 302

PROTECTIVE SUN TAN OIL WITH ALOE AND VITAMIN E
ESTIMATED SPF 2-4

INGREDIENTS: % By Weight

Part I:

Parsol 1789	1.50
Parsol MCX	2.00
Carnation Mineral Oil	40.00
Kaydol Mineral Oil	33.20
Arlamol E	10.00
Finsolv TN	10.00
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	2.50
Veragel Lipoid 1:1	0.50
Propyl Parasept	0.10

Part II:

Perfume Oil	0.20
-------------	------

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients in Part I and heat to 55C until clear. Remove from heat, continue mixing to room temperature. Add Part II, mix well.

Formulation SU 303

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics:
Suggested Formulations

NOSE KOTE NO. 309

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
Zinc Oxide/Castor Oil (50/50)	10.00
LIPOCOL C	4.00
LIPOBEE 102	6.00
Shea Butter	1.50
Petrolatum, Perfecta	15.00
Sorbic Acid	0.05
Vitamin E Acetate	0.10
Aloe Vera Oil	0.50
Dehydroacetic Acid	0.20
Benzoic Acid	0.10
LIPOVOL MOS-130	29.40
LIPONATE IPP	10.00
Sequence 2:	
ORGASOL 2003D Ex. White 5 Cos	20.00
Cab-O-Sil M5	3.00
Sequence 3:	
Fragrance	0.15

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulation No. 309

OIL S-1022M

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	1.2
Witconol APM	30.0
ACETULAN	5.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	5.0
GLUCAM P-10	5.0
Mineral oil	53.8
Perfume oil	q.s.

Description:

Elegant oil with dry rub-in and good spreading due to ACETULAN and AMEROXOL OE-2. GLUCAM P-10 has affinity for oil and water.

Estimated SPF: 2

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSCREEN P in Witconol APM with warming. Add all other ingredients; stir until homogeneous.

Variations:

To coordinate with deep-tanning labeling claim, add oil-soluble colors.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Formulation S-1022M

OIL S-1019

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
Witconol APM	30.0
MODULAN	5.0
Mineral oil	62.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Clear, light oil with some residual oily feel and skin treatment benefits due to MODULAN.

Estimated SPF: 4

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSCREEN P in Witconol APM with warming. Add remaining ingredients, stir until homogeneous.

Variations:

To reduce oily feel, add ACETULAN.

For SPF of 2, use 1.2 to 1.5% AMERSCREEN P.

For better spreading, add AMEROXOL OE-2.

OIL S-1020M

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	3.0
Witconol APM	30.0
ACETULAN	5.0
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	5.0
PRODIPATE	1.0
Octyl palmitate	4.0
Isodecyl oleate	1.0
Sesame oil	46.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Light vegetable oil based lotion. Pleasant residual feel. Good moisturizer.

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSCREEN P in Witconol APM with warming. Add all other ingredients. Stir until homogeneous.

Variations:

For labeling claims, substitute corn or other oils for sesame oil.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

O/W-SUN-SCREEN LOTION
Manufacturing at room temperature

RECIPE:	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	3.00
Paraffinoil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropylpalmitate	5.00
Neo-Heliopan AV	3.00
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73	0.60
C.	
1,2-Propylenglycol	3.00
Water, preserving agent	75.10
D.	
Perfume	0.30

SOURCE: Hoechst Celanese Corp.: Formulation No. A VI/7001

SUNSCREEN LOTION(2252-129-C)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
ACETOL 1706 Acetate Ester	10.0
EMEREST 2381 Propylene Glycol Stearate SE	5.0
NIMCO 1780 Lanolin Alcohol	0.5
Escalol 106 (Glyceryl PABA)	1.0
EMERSOL 132 Stearic Acid	2.0
Propyl paraben	0.1
B.	
Demineralized water	78.8
Propylene glycol	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.7
Methyl paraben	0.2
EMERESSENCE 1160 ROSE ETHER Phenoxyethanol	0.7

This is a creamy and high gloss sunscreen which has excellent ease of application. ACETOL 1706 Acetate Ester provides a non-greasy, elegant film which is resistant to water and perspiration, allowing the screen to remain on the skin to provide maximum protection.

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. Add B to A with stirring. Continue stirring to cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Emery Industries: EMERY Acetylated Lanolin Derivatives:
Formulation 2252-19-C

O/W-SUN-SCREEN-MILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KL340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	5.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	6.00
Cetiol V	6.00
Avocado oil	1.00
Neo-Heliopan AV	10.00
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.50
C.	
Water, preservative	62.20
D.	
Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Formula A VI/7004

AFTER-SUN-MILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
HOSTAPHAT KL340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	6.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	3.00
Isopropyl palmitate	3.00
Cetiol SN	3.00
Jojoba oil	3.00
B.	
HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.60
C.	
ALLANTOIN	0.20
Glycerol	3.00
Water, preservative	70.40
D.	
Collagen	3.00
Ethyl alcohol	1.50
Perfume	0.30
E.	
B-Carotin	q.s.

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Formula A VI/3010

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

PROTECTIVE SUN TAN LOTION (SPF-6)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Deionized Water	61.35
Urea, USP	1.00
Triethanolamine, 98%	1.80
Glycerin, USP	3.00
Sequestrene Na2	0.20
Methyl Parasept	0.25
Part II:	
Parsol 1789	3.00
Parsol MCX	7.50
Cetiol A	8.00
Cetiol V	3.00
Emersol 132	5.00
Lanette 14	1.00
Clearlan	1.00
Silicone 556 Fluid	0.50
Propyl Parasept	0.10
Part III:	
Vitamin E Acetate, USP-FCC (Code 60526)	3.00
Part IV:	
Perfume Oil	0.30

SOURCE: Roche Chemical Division: Vitamins for Cosmetics:
Formulation SU 301

SUNTAN LOTION

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
A.	
LEXEMUL 561	4.00
Stearic Acid	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Mineral Oil	4.00
Sesame Oil	1.00
Laneth 10 Acetate	0.50
Ethyl Dihydroxypropyl PABA	3.00
Mink Oil	0.10
Polysorbate 20	0.20
LEXGARD P	0.05
B.	
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Carbomer 934	0.20
Triethanolamine	qs to pH 7.2-7.5
ALOE VERA Liquid 1:1	10.0
LEXGARD M	0.15
Water	qs to 100

SOURCE: Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.: Suggested Formulation

SELF-ACTION TANNING CREAM-SPF 6-NO. 317

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UVATONE 2-6	4.00
LIPOSORB TO-20	2.00
LIPOMULSE 165	2.50
LIPO GMS-450	0.75
LIPONATE GC	5.50
LIPOWAX P	4.60
LIPOVOL HS	2.40
Crodafos SG	1.20
LIPONATE NPGC-2	4.00
Silicone 556 fluid	4.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Dehydroacetic Acid	0.10
Veegum HV (4% aq. disp'n)	32.00
Water	14.35
Methylparaben	0.30
UNIPERTAN P-24	5.00
Keltrol (1% aq. disp'n)	4.00
Water	5.00
Dihydroxyacetone	2.75
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Fragrance	0.75
Derma Plex I	0.20

TANNING ACCELERATOR OIL WITH UNIPERTAN NO. 349A**

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
UNIPERTAN P-24 or P-242	5.00
Propylene Glycol	1.75
Sequence 2:	
LIPOPHOS TA	17.00
LIPOVOL MOS-70*	35.35
Sequence 3:	
UVATONE 2-6	3.00
LIPONATE TDS	37.80
Benzoic Acid	0.05
Dehydroacetic Acid	0.05

* Patent No. 4,659,573

** Patent Applied No. 185-860

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

SELF TANNING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
Lanette N	5.0
Propylene glycol	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	3.0
B.	
Hygroplex HHG	0.5
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Dihydroxyacetone	5.0
Water	5.0
D.	
Perfume	q.s.
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Carotene (synthetic)	0.04

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into A.

C is dissolved and stirred in at 30C.

Finally D is mixed and stirred in.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formulation 4.6.1

SELF TANNING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Cremophor A6	1.5
Cremophor A25	1.5
Cremophor EL	1.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
1,2-Propylene glycol	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.5
B.	
Dihydroxyacetone	5.0
Water	5.0
C.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
D.	
Perfume	q.s.

Formulation 4.6.2

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

SOLUTION S-1017

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	2.0
Specially denatured alcohol #40	49.0
GLUCAM P-10	10.0
Propylene glycol	10.0
Water	29.0
Perfume	q.s.

Description:

Clear, thin hydroalcoholic solution. GLUCAM P-10 provides pleasant dry film.

Estimated 2-4

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSCREEN P in propylene glycol with gentle warming. At room temperature, add GLUCAM P-10, alcohol and perfume. Stir until homogeneous. Add water with stirring; mix until homogeneous.

Variations:

For high SPF, increase AMERSCREEN P and add Benzophenone-3.

SOLUTION S-1018

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSCREEN P	2.0
Propylene glycol	20.0
AMEROXOL OE-20	4.7
SOLULAN 16	4.7
Water	68.6
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Clear, mobile, water-based solubilized lotion. AMEROXOL OE-20 and SOLULAN 16 serve to solubilize AMERSCREEN P and perfume.

Estimated SPF: 4

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSCREEN P in propylene glycol with gentle warming. Add AMEROXOL OE-20 and SOLULAN 16 with gentle warming and stirring. Add perfume oil. Add entire mixture to water slowly with stirring. Stir until homogeneous.

Variations:

To solubilize more hydrophobic perfume oils, replace AMEROXOL OE-20 by AMEROXOL OE-10.

For more residual feel and fragrance retention, add GLUCAM P-20.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Sunscreens: Suggested Formulations

SUNBLOCK CREAM SPF-25 NO. 310

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
LIPONATE MM	2.00
LIPONATE IPP	4.00
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	6.00
Parsol MCX	7.50
UVATONE 2-6	7.50
LIPO GMS-450	1.75
LIPOCOL S	1.50
LIPOWAX D	1.50
LIPONATE SPS	5.00
Crodafos N-10 Neut.	0.40
Propylparaben	0.10
Sequence 2:	
Deionized water	27.46
ALOE VERA Gel	0.50
Carbopol 940 (2% dis'n)	24.00
Allantoin	0.10
Propylparaben	0.05
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Sequence 3:	
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.48
Deionized water	3.50

SUNTAN OIL SPF-2 NO. 313

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

KAYDOL Mineral Oil	93.359
Lanolin	0.50
LIPOVOL J	0.10
LIPOVOL ALM	0.10
LIPOVOL O	0.10
LIPOVOL C-76	0.10
Cocoa Butter	0.10
Tinuvin P	0.05
Homosalate	5.00
ALOE EXTRACT Oil Soluble	0.10
Vitamin E Acetate	0.05
Benzoic Acid	0.10
BHA	0.02
Propyl Gallate	0.01
Citric Acid	0.001
Fragrance	0.10
D&C Red #17 (0.1% M.O.)	0.20
D&C Green #6 (0.1% M.O.)	0.01

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

SUNBLOCK LOTION (APPROX. SPF 15)

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
ESCALOL 557	7.50
ESCALOL 567	4.00
CERAPHYL ICA	5.00
CERAPHYL 368	5.00
Myrj 52S	2.00
CERASYNT SD	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Glucam P-10	1.00
Stearic Acid XXX	2.50
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	52.13
Triethanolamine 99%	0.60
Veragel 200	0.02
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Phase C:	
Carbopol 941, 2% Aq. Soln.	12.50
Phase D:	
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix for 15 minutes. Add Phase C at 80C and mix for 30 minutes. Cool to 50C, mix Phase D and Phase E into it. Cool to room temperature and package.

pH: 7.4

Formulation #P123-25-1

SUNTAN BUTTER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CERAPHYL 140-A	10.00
CERAPHYL 375	15.00
ESCALOL 507	3.25
White Petrolatum USP	10.00
Anhydrous Lanolin USP	10.00
Bentone Gellent MIO	10.00
Ozokerite #4	15.00
Mineral Oil	26.75
Perfume	q.s.

Formulation #A53-39-5

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

SUN BLOCK LOTION(OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
ULTRA SUNBURN PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Tegin M	5,00
Tagat S	3,90
Lanette O	2,00
Paraffin oil approx. 65 mPas.	1,00
Myritol 318	1,50
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660523 H&R	7,50
NEO HELIOPAN Type BE, 116210 H&R	2,00
Cetiol MM	1,30
Abil 100	0,50
Solbrol P	0,05
B.	
Water dist. or demineralised	49,80
Carbopol 934	0,40
Solbrol M	0,15
Euxyl K 200	0,15
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	2,05
NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO 103089 H&R	10,00
Used as a 30% solution neutralised with sodium hydroxide	
C.	
Phosphoric acid, Disodium salt	0,58
Phosphoric acid, Monopotassium salt	0,12
Water dist. or demineralised	10,00
D.	
Perfume H&R	0,50

Preparations:

Part A:

Mix the ingredients and heat to 75C.

Part B:

Disperse the Carbopol well in the water using high speed agitation. Mix to form a uniform dispersion free from lumps. Stir into the dispersion Solbrol M, Euxyl K 200 and the sodium hydroxide solution. Then add the neutralised solution of 30% NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO and heat to 85C. Add part B slowly with thorough agitation to part A. Then cool with stirring to 60C.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K 18/1 - 51 034 D/E

SUNBLOCK LOTION-WATERPROOF SPF-15

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
UVATONE 2-6	8.00
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	3.00
LIPOSORB SQO	4.25
Anhydrous Lanolin	3.50
LIPO GMS-470	3.00
Cocoa Butter	2.00
Bentone Gel IPM	4.00
Stearic Acid	2.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (300 cts)	0.50
LIPOVOL J	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	0.05
Propylparaben	0.10
Sequence 2:	
Deionized Water	51.60
Sorbitol Solution 70%	3.25
ALOE EXTRACT	0.50
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.25
Carbopol 941 (2% Aq. disp)	10.00
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Sequence 3:	
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.70
Deionized Water	2.00
Sequence 4:	
Benzyl Alcohol	0.15
Fragrance	0.30

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, blend the Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixing.
2. In the main kettle equipped with variable speed Lightnin' mixing and variable speed side-wiping mixing, blend Sequence 2 ingredients. Heat to 75C under Lightnin' mixing. When the phase is at temperature, add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients and stir until uniform.
3. Add Sequence 1 to combined Sequences 2 and 3 under Silverson, Homorod or Arde Baranco mixing. Mix for 15 minutes or until emulsification is complete and smooth. Remove mixer and insert Lightnin' mixer and cool slowly.
4. At 60C or below (when batch begins to thicken), remove Lightnin' mixer; insert variable speed side-wiper mixing.
5. Cool to 40C. Add combined Sequence 4 and disperse thoroughly. Cool to 28C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulation No. 302

SUN LOTION (SPF 4) SS-100-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
PEG-8 Stearate	1.13
SF-96 (100)	6.95
Myristyl Alcohol	4.00
Arlacel 165	4.35
Myristyl Lactate	2.90
Lanaetex 75	3.36
Stearyl Alcohol	3.30
Tenox-6	q.s.
Part B:	
Monawet MO 70S	0.17
Methyl Paraben	0.17
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Water	64.32
Part C:	
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	4.00
SF-1202	5.30

SUN LOTION (SPF 4) - SS-100 - 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
PEG-8 Stearate	0.67
SF-96 (100)	4.10
Myristyl Alcohol	2.40
Arlacel 165	2.60
Myristyl Lactate	1.70
Lanaetex 75	2.00
Stearyl Alcohol	1.90
Tenox-6	q.s.
Part B:	
Monawet MO 70S	0.17
Methyl Paraben	0.17
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Water	77.24
Part C:	
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	4.00
SF-1214	1.00
SF-4267	2.00

Comments:

The SPF may be increased to 8 by adding 2.5% benzophenone-3. It could be mixed as a separate slurry in the SS-4267 or SF-1202.

More water resistance can be obtained by replacing 1% of the Lanaetex 75 with SS-4267.

Greater tolerance to freeze-thaw cycles may be achieved by increasing the PEG-8 stearate by 30%.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formulations

SUN LOTION (W/O SPF-4)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
SF-1228	18.00
SS-1204	14.00
SS-4267	4.50
Crill-6	3.60
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	3.25
Part B:	
Sodium Chloride	1.80
Germaben II	0.60
Water	54.25

Procedure:

- 1) Add Part B to Part A with high-speed mixing.
- 2) Homogenize in a suitable colloid mill.

SOURCE: GE Silicones: Personal Care Formulary: Formula SS-101

SUN TANNING OIL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	53.6850
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	5.0000
Myritol 318	24.0000
SOLARIUM #668 LS	8.0000
POT MARIGOLD LS	3.0000
Wheat Germ Oil	3.0000
Apricot Kernel Oil	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Perfume	0.3000

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients in order listed at RT or slightly higher.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulation Code AMI.018.

SUN PROTECTING EMULSION - NO. 2890 (CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil phase:	
ELFACOS E200	5
ELFACOS ST9	3
ELFACOS C26	5
Paraffin oil	11
Isopropyl stearate	7
Nipasteril 30K	0,3
Parsol MCX	2,5
Water phase:	
Sorbitol 70%	5
Preservative	0,25
Water	60,35
Perfume oil	0,6

SUN PROTECTING EMULSION - NO. 2894 (LOTION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil phase:	
ELFACOS E200	6
ELFACOS ST9	1
ELFACOS C26	2
Paraffin oil	20
Nipasteril 30K	0,3
Parsol MCX	2.5
Water phase:	
Sorbitol 70%	5
Preservative	0,25
Water	62,35
Perfume oil	0.6

Stable and easily spreadable emulsions result which have a refreshing and smooth effect on the skin.

SUN PROTECTION CREAM - NO. 2111

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil phase:	
ELFACOS E200	5
ELFACOS ST9	3
ELFACOS C26	5
Paraffin oil	11
Parsol MCX	2,5
Nipasteril 30K	0,3
Isopropyl stearate	7
Water phase:	
Sorbitol 70%	5
Preservative	0,2
Water up to	100
Perfume oil	0,6

This formula results in soft, white easily spreadable emulsion, which has a refreshing effect on the skin.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
BENTONE GEL MIO rheological additive	10.00
Ritachol	3.00
Grocor 5500	5.00
Polysynlane	2.00
Lexol HDS	10.00
Lexol PG 8-10	16.00
Escalol 507	3.00
Groco 55L	5.00
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.I. Water	44.60
Triethanolamine	0.90
Methyl Paraben	0.10
Fragrance	0.30

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Part A - in a stainless steel vessel, add items 2 through 9 and heat to 80C or until melted clear. Add item 1 and mix it 15 minutes or until it is homogeneous.
2. Part B - In a separate stainless steel vessel, add items 10 through 12 and heat to 80C while mixing.
3. Add Part B to Part A at 80C and mix it while cooling.
4. At 45C add fragrance, homogenize and fill units.

SOURCE: NL Chemicals: Formulation TS-266

SUNSCREEN CREAM-LOTION WITH CREMOGEN
(EXTRA SUNBURN PROTECTION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Generol 122 E 5	2,50
Generol 122 E 10	2,50
Jojoba Oil, pure	2,00
Myritol 318	2,00
Cutina CBS	7,00
Cetiol SB 45	2,00
Carrot Oil CLR	0,50
NEO-HELIOPAN Type AV 660523 H&R	6,50
Solbrol P	0,05
B.	
Water, dist. or deionised	47,30
Solbrol M	0,15
Glycerin, 86%, DAB 8	3,00
C.	
Water, dist. or deionised	20,00
Veegum HV	2,00
D.	
Cremogen forte Camomile 728790 H&R	2,00
Perfume oil H&R	0,50

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K 18/1 - 45 706 G/E

SUNSCREEN CREAM (APPROX. SPF4)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	76.8
Carbopol 934	0.3
Glycerine	3.0
II.	
ADOL 62	5.0
ADOL 52	4.0
Emerest 2400	2.0
STARFOL CP	1.0
DC 200 Fluid (10cs)	0.5
Petrolatum	0.5
Escalol 507	3.0
AROSURF 66-PE12	2.0
AROSURF 66-E20	0.5
III.	
Deionized Water	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.4
IV.	
Preservative	qs

Solids: 23.2%
 Viscosity: 50,000 cps

Mixing Instructions:

With rapid agitation, sprinkle Carbopol into water. When fully dispersed, heat Phase I to 75-80C. Heat Phase II to 75-80C. With rapid agitation, add Phase II to Phase I. Mix 10 minutes. Add pre-mixed Phase III. Cool to 30C with mixing.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.4.4

WATERPROOF SUNSCREENING CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	%w/w
a) PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.0
Uvinul M-40 (CTFA: Benzophenone-3)	2.0
Stearic Acid XXX	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA	1.0
Hetester ISS (CTFA: Isostearyl Stearoyl Stearate)	4.0
Dermol 105 (CTFA: Isodecyl Neopentanoate)	4.0
Ganex V220 (CTFA: PVP/Eicosene Copolymer)	5.0
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cp) (CTFA: Dimethicone)	0.3
b) AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.5
c) Deionized water	62.0
Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 940 (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	0.1
d) Deionized water	1.0
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.1
e) Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: PARSOL MCX: Suggested Formulation

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	15.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and is gradually stirred into A.

C is added at 40C.

Formulation 4.1.2

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	20.0
IMWITOR 780K	10.0
Alugel DF 30	3.0
B.	
Hard paraffin	3.0
Paraffin oil	5.0
Eusolex 6300	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
C.	
Eusolex 232	6.0
Triethanolamine	5.0
Mowiol 10-98	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
D.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is mixed and heated to approximately 80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and added to A.

C is heated to approximately 75C and is emulsified into A+B

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 4.1.3

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
MIGLYOL 840-Gel	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Paraffin oil	8.0
Neo-Heliopan E1000	3.0
B.	
Hard paraffin	3.0
C.	
Magnesium sulphate	2.0
Preservative	0.3
Water	ad 100.0
D.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is mixed, B is added, both are heated to 75-80C.

C is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into

A+B.

At about 30C the perfume is added.

Formulation 4.1.1

SUN SCREEN CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 601	35.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	7.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Prosolal S9	3.0
B.	
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
D-Panthenol	3.0
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted and brought to 75-80C.

B is mixed and heated to the same temperature.

B is slowly emulsified into A.

C is stirred in at about 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formulation 4.1.4

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

SUN SCREEN CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	8.0
Lanette N	6.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
B.	
Propylene glycol	3.0
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

A is heated to 75-80C.

B is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into

A.
At about 30C the perfume is added.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 4.1.5

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR S 9	2.0
CREMOPHOR A 25	1.0
LUVITOL EHO	3.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Glycerol monostearate SE	5.0
Beeswax	2.0
LUSANTAN 25	10.0
Water	75.0

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulation

SUNSCREEN CREAM (OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
(MAXIMAL SUNBURN PROTECTION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Tegin A	7,00
Paraffin oil 34 cP	3,00
Isopropyl myristate	4,00
NEO-HELIOPAN Type AV 660 523 H&R	6,50
Solbrol P	0,05
NEO-HELIOPAN Type BB, 116 210 H&R	1,50
B.	
Water dist. or deionized	75,50
Solbrol M	0,15
Germall 115	0,30
Allantoin	0,10
D-Panthenol	0,10
Carbopol 934	0,30
C.	
Sodium hydroxide, 10% aq. solution	0,80
Fragrance H&R	0,50

Formula K 18/2 -72 896 D/E

SUNSCREEN CREAM (WATER-IN-OIL EMULSION)
(MAXIMAL SUNBURN PROTECTION 8)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Protegin WX	23,00
Paraffin oil 200 cP	2,00
Isopropyl myristate	2,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV, 660 523 H+R	6,00
Solbrol P	0,05
NEO HELIOPAN Type BB, 116210 H+R	1,00
B.	
Water dist. or deionized	59,90
Solbrol M	0,15
Magnesium sulfate-7 mol H2O	0,40
Glycerin, 86%	5,00
Fragrance H+R	0,50

Formula K 18/2-42 924 C/E

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREEN GEL
(Moderate Sunburn Protection)
Transparent

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % denatured with diethyl phthalate	10,00
Water, dist. or deionised	61,85
1,2-Propylene glycol	10,00
Germaben II	1,00
Allantoin	0,10
D-Panthenol	0,50
Carbopol 940	1,10
B.	
Water, dist. or deionised	5,00
Triethanolamine C	2,20
C.	
NEO-HELIOPAN Type Hydro 103089 H&R used as a 30% aqueous solution neutralised with triethanolamine	6,70
D.	
Mulsifan RT 203/80	1,20
E.	
Sicomet Sunset Yellow 85 E110	0,05

SUNSCREEN GEL
(Moderate Sunscreen Protection)
With Colour Lustre Pigments

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Ethyl Alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	10,000
Water, dist. or deionised	62,165
1,2-Propylene glycol	10,000
Germaben II	1,000
Allantoin	0,100
D-Panthenol	0,500
Carbopol 940	0,900
B.	
Water, dist. or deionised	5,000
Neutrol TE (Quadrol)	3,000
Colorona Red Brown 17322	0,020
Colorona Red Gold 17320	0,015
C.	
NEO-HELIOPAN Type Hydro 103089-used as a 30% aqueous solution neutralised with sodium hydroxide	6,700
D.	
Mulsifan RT 203/80	1,200

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K 18/5 - 51 230/E

SUN SCREEN LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	4.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	5.0
Arlacel 481	3.0
Arlacel 989	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	12.5
White soft paraffin	2.0
Parsol MCX	7.5
Parsol 1789	4.0
B.	
Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
Magnesium sulphate	0.7
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.
Formulation 4.2.2	

SUN SCREEN MILK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Carotene oil	1.5
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
D-Panthenol	3.0
B.	
Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Perfume oil	q.s.
Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Carbopol is mixed in water until smooth, triethanolamine is added and stirred to homogeneity.
Formulation 4.2.1

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulas

SUNSCREEN LOTION(OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
(Maximal Sunburn Protection 8, PABA-Free)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water, dist. or deionised	25,00
Carbopol 934	0,40
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	2,05
B. Tegin M	3,00
Tagat S	2,30
Lanette O	2,00
Paraffin oil 70 mPas	2,00
Isopropyl myristate	2,00
Myritol 318	3,00
NEO-HELIOPAN Type AV 660 523 H&R	4,00
Cetiol MM	2,00
Abil 100	0,50
Solbrol P	0,05
C. Water dist. or deionised	34,80
Solbrol M	0,15
Euxyl K200	0,20
NEO HELIOPAN Type Hydro 103 089 H&R	3,35
1,2-Propylene glycol	2,00
D. Water dist. or deionised	10,00
Phosphoric acid, Disodium salt	0,58
Potassium Phosphate	0,12
E.	
Fragrance H&R	0,50

SUNBURN LOTION(OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
(Extra Sunburn Protection 6, PABA-Free)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water dist. or deionized	25,00
Carbopol 934	0,30
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	1,00
B. Paraffin oil 70 mPas	2,00
Cegesoft C24	3,00
Arlatone 983S	1,75
Brij 76	1,25
Solbrol P	0,08
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660 523 H&R	6,00
Eutanol G	3,00
Lanette O	1,15
NEO HELIOPAN Type BB, 116 210 H&R	1,00
C. Water dist. or deionized	51,72
1,2 Propylene glycol	2,00
Solbrol M	0,20
Euxyl K250	0,15
Fragrance H&R	0,40

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K18/1-51095A/E--K18/1-51094C/E

SUNSCREEN LOTION (OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
(Ultra Sunburn Protection 15)

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
Water dist. or deionised	25,00
Carbopol 934	0,30
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	1,30
B.	
Paraffin oil 70 mPas	2,00
Cegesoft C 24	1,50
Arlatone 983 S	1,75
Brij 76	1,25
Solbrol P	0,08
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660523 H&R	7,50
Eutanol G	2,00
Lanette O	1,15
NEO HELIOPAN Type BB, 116210 H&R	3,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type MA, 600096	5,00
C.	
Water dist. or deionised	45,42
1,2-Propylene glycol	2,00
Solbrol M	0,20
Euxyl K 200	0,15
Fragrance H&R	0,40

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Formula K 18/1 - 51 215 A/E

SUNSCREEN LOTION
(Minimum Protection)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Deionized Water	80.5
CARBOPOL 1342	0.2
Sorbitol (70%)	2.0
Propylene Glycol	7.5
B Propylene Carbonate	0.5
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
C Triethanolamine (99%)	0.2
PEG-15 Cocamine	0.2
D Octyl Dimethyl PABA	1.5
Benzophenone 3	2.0
E Methyl Paraben	0.2
Propyl Paraben	0.2
Fragrance	Q.S.

SOURCE: BF Goodrich: Quick Break CARBOPOL Resin Formulation #4

SUNSCREEN LOTION FORMULA NO. 307 SPF 8.6

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UVATANE 2-6	5.00
LIPOVOL C-76	1.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (350 cts)	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	0.10
Stearic Acid #132	2.20
LIPO GMS-450	2.75
Shea Butter	1.25
Ervol	7.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05
Water	51.70
LIPONIC EG-1	2.00
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Triethanolamine 99%	1.15
Methylparaben	0.30
Propylparaben	0.05
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Carbopol 934 (2% aq. disp'n)	9.00
Water	9.00

SUNSCREEN LOTION NO. 308 SPF 10.3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UVATANE 2-6	5.00
LIPOVOL C-76	1.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (350 cts)	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	0.10
Stearic Acid #132	2.20
LIPO GMS-450	2.75
Shea Butter	1.25
LIPOVOL MOS-130	7.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05
Water	51.70
LIPONIC EG-1	2.00
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Triethanolamine 99%	1.15
Methylparaben	0.30
Propylparaben	0.05
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Carbopol 934 (2% aq. disp'n)	9.00
Water	9.00

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREEN MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Isodecyl Oleate (Ceraphyl 140-A)	10.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	7.00
Benzophenone-3 (Spectra-Sorb UV-9)	3.00
Stearic Acid, XXX	10.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Phase B:	
Water, Deionized	44.40
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose (Methocel K4M)	0.10
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Triethanolamine (88%)	1.00
Phase C:	
SD Alcohol 40	20.00
TEA Coco-Hydrolyzed Animal Protein (and) Sorbitol (Suprotein V)	1.00
GERMABEN II	1.00

WATER RESISTANT SUNSCREEN CREAM/LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	7.00
Benzophenone-3 (Spectra-Sorb UV-9)	3.00
Dimethicone (Dow Corning 200 Fluid)	1.00
Glyceryl Dilaurate (Emuslynt GDL)	1.00
Octyl Palmitate (Ceraphyl 368)	10.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Glyceryl Stearate (and) Laureth-23 (Cerasynt 945)	5.00
Petrolatum	2.00
PEG-20 Stearate (Cerasynt 840)	1.00
Mineral Oil	10.00
Phase B:	
Carbomer-934 (Carbopol 934) (2% Sol'n.)	10.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Phase C:	
Water, Deionized	34.40
PVP (PVP/K30)	2.00
Sodium Hydroxide (10% Sol'n)	0.80
Phase D:	
Acrylic/Acrylate Copolymer (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben (and) Propylene Glycol (Carboset XL-40)	6.00
GERMABEN II	1.00
Perfume	0.30

SOURCE: Sutton Laboratories, Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary:
Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Eutanol G	15,00
Cetiol SN	10,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type OS 131 494 H+R	5,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660 523 H+R	7,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type BB 116 210 H+R	3,00
Perfume oil H+R	0,50
Paraffin oil 70 mPas	59,50

Formula K 18/3 - 51 271

SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Eutanol G	25.00
Cetiol SN	10.00
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV, 660 523 H&R	4.00
Perfume oil H&R	0.50
Paraffin oil 65 cP	60.00

Formula K 18/3 - 69 418 D/E

SUNSCREEN BALM, EMULSIFIER-FREE
MAXIMAL SUNBURN PROTECTION 8

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Water, dist. or deionised	73,10
Trilon B liquid, 50%	0,10
D-Panthenol	0,50
Germall 115	0,20
Carbopol 940	0,50
B.	
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	2,20
C.	
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,00
CREMOGEN ALOE VERA 734514 H&R	1,00
D.	
NEO HELIOPAN Type E AV 660523 H&R	6,00
NEO HELIOPAN Type BB 116210 H&R	1,00
Baysilone Fluid PK 20	3,00
Bisabolol	0,10
Phenonip	0,30
Fragrance H&R	0,50
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	8,50

Formulation K 18/5 - 51 196 / E

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Suggested Formulations

SUN SCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 840	40.0
Paraffin oil	47.0
Walnutshell oil	2.0
Carotene oil	3.0
Neo-Heliopan E1000	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at room temperature.

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Formulation 4.3.1

SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MAZER MASIL SF VL	70.0
Escalol 507	6.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	24.0

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 5

SUN TAN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	55
2 Ethyl hexyl salicylate	5
Sesame Oil	40
Perfume & Color	q.s.

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	20
Dipropyleneglycol salicylate	5
Deodorized Lanolin	35
Sesame Oil	20
Water	20
Perfume & Color	q.s.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics
Industry: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREEN OIL (APPROX. SPF10)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
ADOL 66	30.0
ADOL 90	30.0
STARFOL IS	30.0
Acetulan	5.0
Amerscreen P	5.0
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	100%
Viscosity:	300 cps

Mixing Instructions:

With adequate mixing, combine Phase I ingredients.

Formulation Code: 6.4.4

SUNSCREEN OIL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
ADOL 66	30.0
ADOL 90	30.0
STARFOL IS	35.3
Escalol 507	4.0
Uvinul M40	0.7
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	100%
Viscosity:	500 cps

Mixing Instructions:

With adequate mixing, combine Phase I ingredients.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREEN OIL (APPROX SPF25)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Escalol 507	4.0
Uvinul M40	2.0
Parsol MCX	6.0
ADOL 66	60.0
STARFOL IS	20.0
Mineral Oil	8.0
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	100%
Viscosity:	350 cps

Mixing Instructions:

With adequate mixing, combine Phase I ingredients.

Formulation Code: 6.4.4

SUNSCREEN OIL (APPROX. SPF20)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Escalol 507	7.0
Uvinul M40	3.0
ADOL 66	30.0
Mineral Oil	39.0
STARFOL OS	20.0
Ganex V-216	1.0
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	100%
Viscosity:	300 cps

Mixing Instructions:

Mix Phase I ingredients together with adequate mixing. Warm slightly if necessary.

Formulation Code: 6.4.4

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREENING LOTION(O/W)
(expected SPF 4)

RAW MATERIALS	%w/w
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA	0.5
Stearic Acid XXX	4.8
LANOLIN	0.3
Mineral Oil (min. 30 cp)	3.0
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	0.5
c)	
Deionized water	81.6
Propylene Glycol	2.5
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.8
d)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SUNSCREENING LOTION(O/W)
(SPF 15 by the OTC/FDA proposed method)

RAW MATERIALS	%w/w
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.50
Uvinul M-40 (CTFA: Benzophenone-3)	4.50
Stearic Acid XXX	4.00
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA	1.00
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprates)	6.00
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cp), (CTFA: Dimethicone)	0.30
Butylated Hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	3.00
c)	
Deionized water	60.45
Glycerin	10.00
Carbopol 940 (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	0.10
d)	
Deionized water	1.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.10
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: PARSOL MCX: Suggested Formulations

SUNSCREENING LOTION(O/W)
(SPF 22)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.5
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-Caprylate/Caprate)	6.0
Stearic Acid XXX	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA	2.0
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cp), (CTFA: Dimethicone)	0.5
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.0
c)	
Deionized water	54.5
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Carbopol 940 (2%) (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	10.0
Sequestrene Na2 (CTFA: Disodium EDTA)	0.1
Uvinul MS-40 (CTFA: Benzophenone-4)	4.0
d)	
Deionized water	1.0
Triethanolamine (99%)	2.4
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

WATERPROOF SUNSCREENING CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS

%w/w

a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.0
Uvinul M-40 (CTFA: Benzophenone-3)	2.0
Stearic Acid XXX	4.0
CETYL ALCOHOL EXTRA	1.0
Hetester ISS (CTFA: Isostearyl Stearoyl Stearate)	4.0
Dermol 105 (CTFA: Isodecyl Neopentanoate)	4.0
Ganex V 220 (CTFA: PVP/Eicosene Copolymer)	5.0
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cp), (CTFA: Dimethicone)	0.3
b)	
AMPHISOL (CTFA: DEA-Cetyl Phosphate)	2.5
c)	
Deionized water	62.0
Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 940 (CTFA: Carbomer 940)	0.1
d)	
Deionized water	1.0
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.1
e)	
Perfume, preservatives, deionized water	q.s. to 100

SOURCE: Givaudan: PARSOL MCX: Suggested Formulations

SUN TAN COOLING GEL
MODERATE SUNBURN PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	25,50
Water, dist. or deionised	34,15
1,2-Propylene glycol	5,00
Germaben II	0,50
Carbopol 940	0,50
B.	
Water, dist. or deionised	5,00
Neutrol TE (Quadrol)	0,75
C.	
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660523 H&R	3,00
Cremophor RH 60	2,00
Mulsifan RT 203/80	13,00
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with diethyl phthalate	10,00
Fragrance H&R	0,40
Brilliant Blue FCF 308001 (0.1% aqueous solution)	0,20

Formulation K 18/5 - 51 197 / E

DARK TANNING GEL
MINIMAL SUNBURN PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A.	
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %, denatured with ethyl phthalate	10,00
Water, dist. or deionised	64,00
1,2-Propylene glycol	10,00
Germaben II	1,00
Allantoin	0,10
D-Panthenol	0,50
Carbopol 940	0,75
B.	
Water, dist. or deionised	5,00
Neutrol TE (Quadrol)	2,30
C.	
NEO-HELIOPAN Type Hydro 130089 H&R	3,35
D.	
Mulsifan RT 203/80	1,20
Fragrance H&R	0,30
E.	
Colourant: 1% aqueous solution	1,00
Colourant Quinoline Yellow 307007, 1% solution in water	0,50

Formulation: K 18/5 - 51 228 / E

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Suggested Formulations

SUNTAN CREAM (APPROX. SPF #6)

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
ESCALOL 557	4.00
ESCALOL 567	2.00
CERAPHYL ICA	3.00
Stearic Acid XXX	6.00
Lantrol 1674	1.00
Abil B 8852	1.50
CERASYNT 945	1.00
Myrj 52S	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
CERAPHYL 368	5.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	51.25
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Triethanolamine 99%	1.00
Phase C:	
Carbopol 934, 2% Aq. Soln.	15.00
Phase D:	
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B at 80C. and mix for 30 minutes. Heat Phase C to 80C, add to Phase 'AB' and mix thoroughly. Cool to 50C., mix Phase D and Phase E into it. Cool to room temperature and package.

pH: 7.3

Formulation #P123-39-1

ALCOHOLIC SUNTAN STICK

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Propylene Glycol	15.00
Water, deionized	10.00
Oleyl Alcohol	3.00
Sodium Stearate (1)	7.00
Ethanol SD-40	61.00
ESCALOL 507	4.00
Perfume	q.s.

(1) Witco Chemical Corp. (C-1 Grade)

Formulation #A69-48-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product: Formulas

SUNTAN GEL/OINTMENT #W76-15-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ESCALOL 507	7.00
CERAPHYL 368	26.50
Uvinul M-40	3.50
Siloxane SWS-03314	35.00
Bentone Gel #W76-16-1	10.00
Stearyl Alcohol	8.00
Castorwax MP-80	10.00

BENTONE GEL #W76-16-1

Bentone 38	40.00
CERAPHYL 368	60.00

Formulation #W76-15-1

SUNTAN GEL/OINTMENT #W76-15-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ESCALOL 507	7.00
CERAPHYL 368	57.60
Uvinul M-40	3.50
Bentone Gel #W76-16-2	8.90
Talc 141	5.00
Stearyl Alcohol	8.00
Castorwax MP-80	10.00

BENTONE GEL #W76-16-2

Bentone 38	45.00
CERAPHYL 368	55.00

Procedure:

Weigh and combine all ingredients, heat to 80-85C (keep #1 well covered) and mix until uniform. Pour #1 at 55C and #2 at 65-68C.

Procedure(Gels):

Weigh and combine both ingredients and rollermill 1-2 times until uniform gel is achieved.

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulation

SUNTAN LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A.	
Deionized water	68.35
VERSENE Powder chelating agent	0.05
Carbomer 941	0.15
B.	
Glycerin	3.00
Propylene glycol	1.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Ethylparaben	0.15
C.	
Propylene glycol	2.00
Xanthan	0.10
METHOCEL 40-101	0.10
D.	
Mineral oil	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	2.00
Glyceryl monostearate	3.00
Sorbitan stearate	1.00
Stearic acid	2.00
Dimethicone	0.50
Octyl dimethyl PABA	1.50
Petrolatum	1.00
Cetyl alcohol	1.00
E.	
Deionized water	1.00
Triethanolamine	0.65
F.	
Deionized water	1.00
DOWICIL 200 preservative	0.10
G.	
Perfume oil	0.15

An oil-rich lotion with a silky feel and improved salt water tolerance.

This formula provides an estimated Sun Protection Factor of 4. A smooth spreadable product. Leaves a light silky afterfeel on the skin.

Variations:

1. Substitute a vegetable oil or some other lighter oil for the mineral oil in Phase D for a "lighter" feel.
2. Try adding an ingredient that could be helpful in product marketing such as Vitamin E or aloe vera.

SOURCE: Dow Chemical U.S.A.: Suggested Formulation

SUNTAN LOTION (APPROX. SPF 6)

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
ESCALOL 557	4.00
ESCALOL 567	2.00
CERAPHYL 55	2.00
CERAPHYL 368	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
EMULSYNT GDL	2.00
Drakeol 7	3.00
Lantrol 1674	1.00
CERASYNT SD	1.50
Brij 35SP	1.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	58.63
Triethanolamine 99%	0.60
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Veragel 200	0.02
Glucam E-10	1.00
Phase C:	
Carbopol 941, 2% Aq. Soln.	12.50
Phase D:	
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix for 15 minutes. Add Phase C at 80C and mix for 30 minutes. Cool to 50C. Add Phase D and Phase E into it. Cool to room temperature and package.

pH: 7.7

Formulation #P123-29-2

GREASELESS SUNTAN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ESCALOL 507	2.5
CERAPHYL 368	27.5
CERAPHYL 41	10.0
Mineral Oil	60.0

Procedure:

Weigh all ingredients in a vessel and mix until uniform.

Formulation #A61-16-1

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

SUNTAN LOTION (APPROX. SPF10)

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
ESCALOL 557	6.00
ESCALOL 567	3.00
CERAPHYL 368	6.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
EMULSYNT GDL	2.00
Lantrol 1674	1.00
CERASYNT SD	2.00
Brij 35SP	1.00
Emerest 2486	2.00
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	58.13
Triethanolamine 99%	0.60
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Veragel 200	0.02
Phase C:	
Carbopol 941, 2% Aq. Soln.	12.50
Phase D:	
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

Heat Phase A and Phase B to 80C. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix for 15 minutes. Add Phase C at 80C and mix for 30 minutes. Cool to 50C, mix Phase D and Phase E into it. Cool to room temperature and package.

pH: 7.6

Formulation #P123-29-3

"QUICK" TANNING OIL (HAWAIIAN COCKTAIL)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	66.6
ESCALOL 507	1.4
CERAPHYL 368	30.0
Coconut Oil	0.5
Avocado Oil	0.5
Cocoa Butter	0.5
Perfume	0.5

Procedure:

Weigh all ingredients in a vessel large enough to contain the entire batch, dissolving each before adding the next.

Formulation #A62-21-2

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product: Formulas

SUNTAN LOTION - WATERPROOF SPF-4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
UVATONE 2-6	3.00
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	1.00
LIPOSORB SQO	2.00
Bentone Gel IPM	4.00
LIPO GMS-470	3.00
Stearic Acid	2.75
Silicone 200 Fluid (300 cts)	0.50
Anhydrous Lanolin	0.25
Cocoa Butter	0.50
LIPOVOL J	0.90
Vitamin E Acetate	0.05
Sequence 2:	
Propylparaben	0.10
Deionized Water	64.75
Sorbitol Solution, 70%	3.25
Aloe Extract	0.50
Methylparaben	0.25
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Carbopol 941 (2% Aq. disp.)	10.00
Sequence 3:	
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.70
Deionized Water	2.00
Sequence 4:	
Benzyl Alcohol	0.15
Fragrance	0.30

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, blend the Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixing.
2. In the main kettle equipped with variable speed Lightnin' mixing and variable speed side-wiping mixing, blend Sequence 2 ingredients. Heat to 75C under Lightnin' mixing. When the phase is at temperature, add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients and stir until uniform.
3. Add Sequence 1 to combined Sequences 2 and 3 under Silverston, Homorod or Arde Baranco mixing. Mix for 15 minutes or until emulsification is complete and smooth. Remove mixer and insert Lightnin' Mixer and cool slowly.
4. At 60C or below (when batch begins to thicken), remove Lightnin' Mixer; insert variable speed side-wiper mixing.
5. Cool to 40C. Add combined Sequence 4 and disperse thoroughly. Cool to 28C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulation No. 300

SUNSCREEN LOTION - WATERPROOF SPF-8

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
UVATONE 2-6	5.50
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	1.00
LIPOSORB SQO	4.25
Bentone Gel IPM	4.00
LIPO GMS-470	3.00
Stearic Acid	3.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (300 cts.)	0.50
Anhydrous Lanolin	0.35
Cocoa Butter	0.75
LIPOVOL J	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	0.05
Propylparaben	0.10
Sequence 2:	
Water, Deionized	59.80
Sorbitol Solution, 70%	3.25
ALOE EXTRACT	0.50
Methylparaben	0.25
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Carbopol 941 (2% Aq. disp)	10.00
Sequence 3:	
Triethanolamine 99%	0.70
Water, Deionized	2.00
Sequence 4:	
Benzyl Alcohol	0.15
Fragrance	0.30

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, blend the Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixing.
2. In the main kettle equipped with variable speed Lightnin' mixing and variable speed side-wiping mixing, blend Sequence 2 ingredients. Heat to 75C under Lightnin' mixing. When the phase is at temperature, add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients and stir until uniform.
3. Add Sequence 1 to combined Sequences 2 and 3 under Silverson, Homorod or Arde Baranco mixing. Mix for 15 minutes or until emulsification is complete and smooth. Remove mixer and insert Lightnin' mixer and cool slowly.
4. At 60C or below (when batch begins to thicken), remove Lightnin' mixer; insert variable speed side-wiper mixing.
5. Cool to 40C. Add combined Sequence 4 and disperse thoroughly. Cool to 28C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation No. 301

SUNTAN LOTION, HIGH SPF(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

TEGINACID Spezial	5.0
ABIL-Wax 9800	2.0
TEGOSOFT 189	2.0
Isopropyl stearate	6.5
Eusolex 6300	2.5
Mineral oil (app. 30 mPa-s)	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Phase B:	
Eusolex 232 (50%)	5.0
Carbopol 941 solution (1.5%)	10.0
Water	60.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 2.1.18

AFTER-SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	2.0
LUVITOL EHO	7.0
Paraffin oil	8.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Glycerol monostearate	6.0
Tegiloxan 100	0.2
D-Panthenol 50P	2.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL	0.2
1,2-Propanediol USP	3.0
Water	69.6

TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

CREMOPHOR A25	2.5
LUVITOL EHO	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Glycerol monostearate	10.0
Eutanol G	5.0
1,2-Propanediol USP	3.0
Dihydroxyacetone	7.0
Water	65.5

SOURCE: BASF: LUVITOL EHO: Suggested Formulations

SUNTAN LOTION(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A(hot):	
ABIL WE09	5.0
ABIL-Wax 9800	2.0
Hexyl laurate	7.0
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	8.5
Microwax (HP-67)	2.0
Eusolex 6300	2.5
Phase B(hot):	
Eusolex 232 (TEA-salt 50%)	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.3
Glycerol	3.0
Water	64.7
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.3.7

SUNTAN LOTION(W/O)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A(hot):	
ABIL WS08	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	9.0
Mineral oil (app. 200 mPa-s)	6.0
ABIL K4	4.0
Vaseline DAB 8	3.0
Microwax (HP-67)	2.5
Eusolex 6300	3.0
Phase B(cold):	
Water	60.5
Sodium chloride	2.0
Glycerol	5.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preserving agent	q.s.

Formulation E 2.3.8

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Suggested Formulations

TANNING LOTION(WATER-IN-OIL EMULSION)
MODERATE SUNBURN PROTECTION 4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Arlacel 481	3,70
Arlacel 989	9,89
Cetiol V	3,00
Isopropyl isostearate	5,90
Paraffin oil 70 cP	8,84
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV, 660523 H&R	3,00
NEO HELIOPAN BB, 116210 H&R	0,60
Baysilone Fluid M 10	1,00
Amerchol L 101	1,00
Solbrol P	0,08
B.	
Water dist. or deionised	65,38
Solbrol M	0,20
Glycerine 86%	3,00
Magnesium sulphate-7H ₂ O	0,50
C.	
Fragrance H&R	0,50
Formulation K 18/1 - 45 080 A/E	

TANNING LOTION(OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION)
MODERATE SUNBURN PROTECTION 4, PABA-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Water dist. or deionised	25,00
Carbopol 934	0,30
Sodium hydroxide, 10% solution in water	1,20
B.	
Paraffin oil 70 mPas	2,00
Isopropyl myristate	2,00
Arlatone 983S	2,00
Brij 76	2,00
Solbrol P	0,08
NEO HELIOPAN Type AV 660523 H&R	3,50
Eutanol G	4,00
Lanette O	1,50
C.	
Water dist. or deionised	52,72
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,00
Solbrol M	0,15
Euxyl K 200	0,15
Fragrance H&R	0,40
Formula K 18/1 - 44 600 H/E	

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer: Suggested Formulations

WATER-IN-SILICONE SUNSCREENING LOTION WITH VITAMIN E (W/O)
(expected SPF 4)

RAW MATERIALS	%w/w
a)	
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	4.0
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	1.0
Silicone Q2-3225 C (CTFA: Cyclomethicone (and)	
Dimethicone Copolyol)	10.0
Cetiol LC (CTFA: Coco-caprylate/caprate)	5.0
Silicone 344 fluid (CTFA: Cyclomethicone)	5.0
Silicone 556 fluid (CTFA: Phenyl Dimethicone)	2.0
Vitamin E Acetate (CTFA: Tocopheryl Acetate)	2.0
b)	
Deionized water	60.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Urea (CTFA: Urea)	3.0
PANTHENOL (CTFA: Panthenol)	2.0
c)	
Perfume, preservatives, Silicone 344 fluid	q.s. to 100

Procedure:

Heat mildly part a) to dissolve all ingredients. Once homogeneous, the emulsification process is carried out at ambient temperature. Slowly add 1/3 of part b) to part a) while mixing at moderate turbine speed in order to preform the emulsion, then add the last increment of part b) while rising the speed of agitation, taking care to avoid air entrapment. Finally add part c), mix until homogeneous. Pack in suitable plastic containers

Note: the viscosity of the emulsion increases with an increase of the energy used to emulsify. A cream is obtained when passing the emulsion through the homogenizer.

SUNSCREENING STICK(UV-A/UV-B)
(expected SPF 11+)

RAW MATERIALS	%w/w
PARSOL MCX (CTFA: Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	7.50
PARSOL 1789 (CTFA: Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane)	2.00
SATOL (Oleyl Alcohol purified, stabilized)	14.50
CORHYDROL 1/35 (Hydrogenated Castor Oil)	19.00
Texwax MH 181 (Microcrystalline Wax)	30.00
Mineral Oil (Min. 30 cp)	10.00
White Petrolatum	15.75
Butylated Hydroxytoluene (CTFA: BHT)	0.05
Perfume, preservatives, white petrolatum	q.s. to 100

Procedure:

Heat all the ingredients to 85C. Add the perfume and the preservatives, mix until homogeneous, then mold.

SOURCE: Givaudan: PARSOL MCX: Suggested Formulations

WATER RESISTANT SUNTAN CREAM NO. 384

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM	2.0
Water	69.5
Glycerin	3.5
B.	
Amerscreen P	2.0
Arlacel 20	3.5
Tween 20	4.5
Dow Corning 556 Fluid	5.0
Stearic acid xxx	5.0
Kessco Glycerol Monostearate S.E.	5.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Medium viscosity cream.

Suggested Packaging: Opaque tube.

Comments: Successfully prepared and aged with a cinnamic acid derivative instead of the Amerscreen P used above. The SPF range is estimated to be between 3 and 5.

WATER RESISTANT LOTION NO. 385

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM	1.75
Water	75.50
Glycerin	2.25
B.	
Amerscreen P	2.00
Arlacel 20	3.50
Tween 20	4.50
Dow Corning 556 Fluid	5.00
Stearic acid xxx	5.50
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Opaque squeeze or pump bottle.

Comments: Successfully prepared and aged with a cinnamic acid derivative instead of the Amerscreen P used above. The SPF range for these formulas is estimated to be between 3 and 5.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

WATER RESISTANT SUNTAN LOTION (LOTION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Veegum	2.0
Water	70.5
Glycerine	3.5
Part B:	
GIV-TAN F	1.0
MAZER S-MAZ 20	3.5
MAZER T-MAZ 20	4.5
MAZER MASIL 556	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
MAZER MAZOL GMS	5.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

WATER RESISTANT SUNTAN LOTION (CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Veegum	1.75
Water	77.00
Glycerine	2.25
Part B:	
GIV-TAN F	1.00
MAZER S-MAZ 20	3.50
MAZER T-MAZ 20	4.50
MAZER MASIL 556	5.00
Stearic Acid	5.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the Veegum to the water slowly, agitating continually until smooth. Add Glycerine and heat to 70C. Heat Part B to 75C. Add Part B to Part A, then mix until cool.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 6

WATER RESISTANT SUNTAN LOTION (LOTION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Veegum	2.0
Water	70.5
Glycerine	3.5
Part B:	
GIV-TAN F	1.0
MAZER S-MAZ 20	3.5
MAZER T-MAZ 20	4.5
MAZER MASIL 556	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
MAZER MAZOL GMS	5.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

WATER RESISTANT SUNTAN LOTION (CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Veegum	1.75
Water	77.00
Glycerine	2.25
Part B:	
GIV-TAN F	1.00
MAZER S-MAZ 20	3.50
MAZER T-MAZ 20	4.50
MAZER MASIL 556	5.00
Stearic Acid	5.00
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the Veegum to the water slowly, agitating continually until smooth. Add Glycerine and heat to 70C. Heat Part B to 75C. Add Part B to Part A, then mix until cool.

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 6

W/O SUN-SCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Magnesium stearate	0.5
Aluminum stearate	0.5
CREMOPHOR WO 7	6.0
Hydrogenated polyisobutylene, e.g. LUVITOL HP	5.0
LUNACERA MW	1.0
LUVITOL EHO	10.0
UVINUL M 40	2.0
UVINUL P 25	5.0
(-)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL NAT.	0.2
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	3.0
Preservative	qs
Perfume Oil FDO 912 648	qs
Water	66.8

O/W SUN-SCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Tegin	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.5
LUVITOL EHO	6.0
Isopropyl myristate	6.0
Liquid paraffin	4.0
UVINUL M40	2.0
CREMOPHOR A6	1.0
CREMOPHOR A25	1.0
(-)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL nat.	0.2
Abil 200	0.3
UVINUL P25	5.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	2.0
Preservative	qs
Perfume oil FDO 509 061	qs
Water	65.0

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulations

SUN SCREEN CREAM (2232-12E)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
A-C Polyethylene 617	3.0
Beeswax	2.0
NIMLESTEROL 1732 Liquid Absorption Base	5.0
Silicone fluid	1.0
EMEREST 2316 Isopropyl Palmitate	6.2
Octyl stearate	7.0
EMEREST 2452 Polyglyceryl-3 Diisostearate	5.5
Octyl dimethyl PABA	5.0
B.	
Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
Borax	0.3
EMERCIDE 1199 Liquid Preservative System	0.5
Deionized water	59.5
SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Formulation	

15 SPF WATERPROOF

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A.	
Water	62.545
Triethanolamine	0.88
Methylparaben	0.3
Propylparaben	0.1
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Verseen NA	0.05
B.	
Ganex V-222	3.5
Tween-20	0.5
Stearic Acid	5.0
Stearyl Alcohol	1.0
Escalol 507	7.0
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	3.0
Cerasynt-Q	3.5
Ceraphyl-368	5.0
Silican-556	5.0
C.	
ALOE-CON UP-40	0.625

15 SPF SUNBLOCK CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A.	
Water	63.05
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Promulgen-D	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.75
B.	
Escalol-507	7.0
ALOE OIL extract #105	4.0
Kessco-653	3.0
Stearic Acid	6.0
Light Mineral Oil	6.0
Cerasynt-9	2.0
Cocoa Butter	0.5
Spectrasorb UV-9	3.0
C.	
Glydant	0.3
D.	
Fragrance	0.2

Formula 2-151-A

SOURCE: Florida Food Products, Inc.: Suggested Formulations

Section XIV

Miscellaneous

ACNE LATHER SCRUB GEL
with 10% Benzoyl Peroxide

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
HAMPOSYL L-30	30.0
Oleth-10	15.0
Benzoyl Peroxide, 70%	14.3
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate (Veegum)	1.0
Disodium EDTA (HAMP-ENE NA2)	0.2
Water	q.s.

Disperse Veegum in hot water with high shear mixing and allow to stand overnight. Mill benzoyl peroxide with VEEGUM suspension. Mix remaining ingredients, heat to 50C and mill to uniform texture. Fill warm into containers. A stiffer gel may be obtained by increasing the Oleth-10 to 20.0%.

SARCOSINATE-CATIONIC MOUTHWASH FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Methylbenzethonium Chloride	0.03
HAMPOSYL L-30	0.67
Oloxamer 188	0.50
Glycerine	10.0
Ethanol	5.0
Water, Flavor, Color	q.s. 100.0

The low level of taste and toxicity exhibited by HAMPOSYL L-30 makes it especially suitable for mouthwash products.

An example of a mouthwash formulation containing a sarcosinate and cationic bactericide.

SOURCE: Hampshire: HAMPOSYL Surfactants: Suggested Formulations

BODY CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Jordapon C1-50 Paste	46.0
Jortaine LMAB	12.0
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative, Dye	q.s.
Water	41.9

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Formulation 41

AEROSOL TALC--QUICK BREAKING FOAM
Nonionic

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Fine Talc	20.0
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	2.0
SDA Ethanol	40.0
Water	27.8
Perfume	0.2
Propellant	10.0

AEROSOL TALC--QUICK BREAKING FOAM
Cationic

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Fine Talc	20.0
SDA Ethanol	40.0
Water	28.2
Cetyl Alcohol	0.4
EMCOL E-607S (Steapyrium Chloride)	1.2
Perfume	0.2
Propellant	10.0

Dissolve cetyl alcohol and emulsifier in SDA ethanol. Gentle warming may be necessary. Add water; stir in talc and perfume. Transfer slurry to aerosol containers and pressurize.

Formulation 141C

BARRIER SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
EMPHOS D70-30C (Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate)	2.1
Propellant	97.0

When sprayed onto the skin, EMPHOS D70-30C surfactant will produce a water-repellent, protective coating which is resistant to household detergents, shampoos and other such materials.

Formulation 130C

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

ANTI-BACTERIAL DETERGENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
WHITE PROTOPET 1S or WHITE FONOLINE	6
Cholesterol (Pharmaceutical grade)	2
Hexachlorophene	3
Alkyl aryl polyether sulfonate	50
Water	39

A useful detergent for hospitals and other areas where prevention of infection is of great importance can readily be formulated. The blend can be adjusted to meet Federal Specifications P-D-240.

INTESTINAL LUBRICANT

RAW MATERIALS	
KAYDOL White Mineral Oil, U.S.P.	500 ml
Acacia, in very fine powder	125 gms
Syrup	100 ml
Vanillin	40 mg
Alcohol	60 ml
Purified water, a sufficient quantity to make	1000 ml

KAYDOL White Mineral Oil may also be compounded to a white mineral oil emulsion as prescribed in the National Formulary XII--Liquid Petrolatum Emulsion. Formulation of such an officially approved white mineral oil emulsion.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Drug and Pharmaceutical Industry: Suggested Formulations

OINTMENT, FREE OF WATER
No. 148(ST9) or No. 552(ST37)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ELFACOS ST	10
Liquid paraffin	13
Vaseline	21
Paraffin wax	7
Glycerol	49

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: ELFACOS ST9, ST37, C26, E200: Formulation No. 148 or No. 552

BASIC MOUTHWASH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMSORB 2726 PEG-40 Sorbitan Diisosteate	1.00
Flavor (Spearment V-30, 356)	0.25
Absolute ethyl alcohol	20.00
EMERY 916 Glycerine	15.00
Deionized water	63.75

EMSORB 2726 solubilizes the flavoring compound without contributing any harsh fatty taste itself. The efficiency of its solubilization properties allows this formula to be manufactured without any filtration steps.

Procedure:

Dissolve flavor in the EMSORB 2726. Add to the remaining ingredients which have been pre-blended in a separate vessel.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Isostearate Esters: Formulation 2232-24F

MOUTH RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR RH 40	0.30
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	0.10
Aromatic oil	0.01
Saccharin	0.05
Ethanol 96%	17.00
Water	82.54

Formulation 1

MOUTH RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CREMOPHOR RH 40	6.0
(+)-ALPHA-BISABOLOL rac.	1.0
Saccharin	0.2
Aromatic oil	10.0
Glycerol	1.0
Ethanol 96%	81.8

Formulation 2 (concentrate)

SOURCE: BASF: ALPHA-BISABOLOL: Suggested Formulations

CLEAR, EMOLLIENT GEL(2252-18-03, 2252-17-02)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
Laneth-16	30.0
EMEREST 2314 Isopropyl Myristate	7.0
NIMLESTEROL 1730 Absorption Base Concentrate	5.0
Mineral oil (70 visc.)	14.0
B.	
PEG-200	5.0
C.	
Demineralized water	39.0

This formula yields a crystal clear gel with good spreading qualities. The addition of Emery distilled lanolin alcohols contributes to the long term stability of this formula and aids in the emollient, non-tacky feel.

Procedure:

Melt the ingredients of A together and mix until homogeneous. Add B, and heat to 82C. Heat C to 85C and add to AB with gentle mixing until thoroughly dispersed.

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol and Lanolin Alcohol Absorption Bases: Formulation 2252-18-03, 2252-17-02

GLYCERINE GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	76.1
Carbowax 8000	0.5
Carbopol 940	0.7
II.	
Glycerine	18.0
Sorbitol	2.0
III.	
Deionized Water	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.7
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	21.3%
pH:	6.8

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.6.2

CONDITIONER/RINSE SYSTEMS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	97.50
Jaguar C-13-S	0.75
PATIONIC ISL	0.50
Isostearyl Lactate	0.40
Ameroxol OE-20	0.30
Cetyl Alcohol	0.25
Lactic Acid	q.s. to pH 4.5
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative	0.3

SIMPLE SYSTEM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	72.0
3-A Alcohol	25.0
PATIONIC ISL	3.0

SIMPLE SYSTEM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	95.0
AMEROXOL OE-20	3.0
PATIONIC ISL	2.0

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: PATCO Bulletin No. 204-2

WATER-IN-OIL EMULSION BASE
HIGH INTERNAL PHASE CREAMS

INGREDIENTS:	% W/W
A.	
Oil Phase:	
Mineral Oil 80/90	21.0
Calcium Stearoyl-2-Lactylate	7.2
Sodium Isostearyl-2-Lactylate	0.8
B.	
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	5.0
Water	65.8
Preservative	0.2

SOURCE: Patco Cosmetic Products: PATCO Bulletin No. 141

DENTAL RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Ethanol (96%)	45.0
Menthol	0.5
Peppermint oil	4.0
Glycerol	5.0
TAGAT S2	1.0
Benzalkonium chloride	0.1
Phase B:	
Water	42.4
Sodium cyclamate	2.0

Preparation:

Mix A and B in the given order. Stir B into A.
Formulation E 3.5

DENTAL RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TAGAT R40	16.0
Menthol	0.5
Peppermint oil	5.0
1,2-propylene glycol	10.0
Chlorhexidine digluconate (20%)	1.0
Water	64.5
Sodium cyclamate	3.0

Preparation:

Mix (dissolve) all ingredients in the given order. Perhaps heat TAGAT R40 slightly.
Formulation E3.6

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp: TEGO Surfactants: Formulas

MOUTHWASH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ethanol	24.5
Menthol	0.1
MAZER T-MAZ 60	1.0
MAZER T-MAZ 20	0.4
Phenyl Salicylate	0.2
Zinc or Aluminum Phenolsulfonate	0.4
Water	73.0

SOURCE: Mazer Chemicals, Inc.: Cosmetic Formularies T-20D:
Formulation 40

DENTURE CLEANER NO. 156

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
CMC 7MF	0.5
Water	28.9
B.	
Saccharin	0.1
Sodium benzoate	1.0
C.	
Sorbitol 70%	9.0
Glycerin	9.0
D.	
Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	36.0
Dicalcium phosphate anhydrous	12.0
E.	
Flavor	0.5
F.	
Sodium lauryl sulfate	2.0

Consistency: Thick paste.

Suggested Packaging: Tube.

Comments: The abrasive blend used in the denture cleaner is designed for efficient cleaning of artificial surfaces. The mild abrasivity of the toothpaste allows effective cleaning without scratching tooth surfaces.

DENTURE CLEANER TABLET NO. 197

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM WG	5
Sodium perborate	13
Tetrasodium pyrophosphate anhydrous	25
Sodium chloride	13
Tartaric acid	9
Sodium phosphate dibasic	12
Citric acid	7
Sodium bicarbonate	16
B.	
Isopropyl alcohol	25
C.	
VEEGUM WG	2

Consistency: Tablet

Suggested Packaging: Bottle or individual wrap.

Comments: VEEGUM WG provides a hard tablet. It also aids disintegration of the tablet when water is added.

SOURCE: R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

EMOLLIENT OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	12.0
MODULAN	9.0
Liquid petrolatum, USP heavy	20.0
Microcrystalline wax, 190-195F m.p.	12.0
Sorbitan sesquioleate	2.0
Sorbitol solution, USP	2.0
Water	43.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Soft, off-white w/o cream for soothing and lubricating.

Add the water phase at 75-85C to the oil phase at 75-85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C. Add peroxide, where called for, and mix well.

OINTMENT BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL L-101	16.3
OHLAN	2.2
Mineral oil, 70 vis	21.7
Microcrystalline wax, 190-195F m.p.	16.3
Water	43.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Soft, off-white glossy w/o cream.

Add the water phase at 75-85C to the oil phase at 75-85C while mixing. Continue mixing while cooling to 30C. Add peroxide, where called for, and mix well.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Suggested Formulations

PHARMACEUTICAL JELLY OR SALVE BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	81.0
Glycerine and/or Sorbitol	15.0
CMC-HV	3.0
SEAKEM GP 317 carrageenan	1.0

Note: The end product for this starting formula is a stiff, heavy base. For a thinner base increase the level of water.

SOURCE: FMC Corp.: Suggested Formulation

FOOT BALSAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
IMWITOR 960	7.0
Stearic acid	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	9.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C.	
Triethanolamine	0.9
D.	
Mountain pine oil	2.0
Menthol	0.5

Formulation 1.1.19

REMEDY FOR SKIN DISEASES

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
MIGLYOL-Gel	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	16.5
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
White soft paraffin	20.0
Hard paraffin	8.5
B.	
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Formulation 1.2.12

SPORT MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	38.0
Rosemary oil	0.5
Eucalyptus oil	0.6
Pine-needle oil	0.4
Juniper-berry oil	0.2
Camphor	0.2
Menthol	0.6
Isopropyl alcohol	59.5

Formulation 1.5.6

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

HIGH INTERNAL PHASE OIL-IN-WATER EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts By Weight

Oil Phase:

Carnation White Mineral Oil	64.0
WITCONOL MST (Glyceryl Stearate)	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
WITCONOL H-35A (PEG-8 Stearate)	1.0
WHITE PROTOPET Petrolatum	6.0
Ozokerite	6.0

Water Phase:

EMCOL 4161L (Disodium Oleamido-MIPA-Sulfosuccinate)	6.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.1
Water, Perfume, Color	q.s.

Heat both phases to 80 to 85C, using moderate agitation. Slowly add Oil Phase to Water Phase. Mix at 80-85C for 15 to 30 minutes. Cool to 28-32C with mixing. A high internal oil phase makes this product uniquely suitable for water-rinseable cleansing creams and makeup removers.

Formulation 114C

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulation

HYDROALCOHOLIC SPRAY MIST ACCELERATOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
CHAMOMILE 5:1 PG	1.00
ALOE VERA Gel	42.95
UNIPERTAN P-242	5.00
Allantoin	0.10
dl-panthenol	0.15
Sodium PCA (50% aq. sol'n)	0.05
Sequence 2:	
LIPONIC EG-1	5.00
Silicone 193 Surfactant	1.50
SD Alcohol 40, 190 proof	40.00
Glucan P-20	3.00
Sequence 3:	
LIPOSORB O-20	1.00
Fragrance	0.25

Formulation No. 368

LUFA SKIN POLISHER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sequence 1:	
Water	40.90
Keltrol	0.15
Veegum HV (4% disp'n)	15.00
LIPONIC EG-7	2.50
Sodium Dehydroacetate	0.25
Triethanolamine, 99%	1.20
PEG-75 Lanolin	4.50
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Sequence 2:	
Stearic Acid 132	3.00
LIPO GMS-450	1.80
LIPOPEG 100-S	0.90
LIPOCOL C	1.60
LIPONATE NPGC-2	3.50
LIPOSORB S	0.75
LIPOVOL SES	12.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (350 cts)	1.00
LIPOLAN Distilled	2.50
Isopropyl Lanolate	3.75
Propylparaben	0.10
Sequence 3:	
Hamposyl C-30	3.00
Sequence 4:	
LIPO LUFA 30/100	1.00

Formulation No. 303

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

LATHERING GEL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Standapol Conc. 7023	45.00
Klearol (Mineral Oil)	2.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	38.80
Crotein SPO (Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	0.10
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.7
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	7.20
Lactic Acid 80%	0.80
E.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall-115 (Imidazolinidyl Urea)	0.20
F.	
Perfume	0.10

Formulation SK-111

LATHERING GEL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Standapol Conc. 7023	42.00
Klearol (Mineral Oil)	2.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
SCHERCOQUAT DAS (Quaternium-61)	2.00
B.	
Water, Deionized	39.80
Crotein SPO (Hydrolyzed Animal Protein)	0.10
C.	
Propylene Glycol	0.7
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D.	
Water, Deionized	7.20
Lactic Acid 80%	0.80
E.	
Water, Deionized	1.80
Germall-115 (Imidazolinidyl Urea)	0.20
F.	
Perfume	0.10

Formulation SK-112

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

LIP BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I.	
Petrolatum	56.0
STARFOL WAX CG	9.0
Mineral Oil	6.0
ADOL 52	13.0
Beeswax	8.0
ADOL 90	8.0
II.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	100%

Mixing Instructions:

Mix Phase I and heat to 75-80C until even. Cool to pouring temperature and pour into molds.

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Formulation Code: 6.5.1

LIP POMADE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
WHITE PROTOPET 1S or	
WHITE FONOLINE Petrolatum	26
CARNATION White Mineral Oil	20.4
Paraffin Wax	46.1
Lanolin	5.5
Camphor	1.7
Menthol	0.3

One of the most common and effective methods to combat chapped lips is the use of lip pomades. A typical formulation for a mentholated pomade.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Cosmetics Industry: Suggested Formulation

SUPER ENRICHED LIPSTICK(2252-6-01)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
NIMCO 1795 Lanolin Alcohol	12.0
ACETOL 1706 Acetate Ester	4.0
Candelilla Wax	7.0
Beeswax	6.0
Ozokerite (180F)	4.0
Carnauba Wax	3.0
EMEREST 2314 Isopropyl Myristate	10.0
LANTROL 1673 Lanolin Oil	36.0
25% Pigment dispersed in LANTROL	20.0

SOURCE: Emery Chemicals: EMERY Lanolin Alcohol and Lanolin Alcohol Absorption Bases: Formulation 2252-6-01

MASSAGE CREAM, WATER-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
SOFTISAN 378	50.0
White soft paraffin	20.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	20.0
Paraffin oil	10.0
B.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

A is melted completely and stirred until cold.

B is stirred in at 40C.

Before filling it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formulation 1.5.15

MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Paraffin oil	65.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	22.0
MIGLYOL 840	13.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Note:

The functional oil can also be made with 5.0% Biolipon.

Preparation:

All the materials are simply stirred together at room temperature.

Formulation 1.5.14

NATURAL OIL-BASED GEL(ALSO NIGHT-CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL-Gel	18.0
MIGLYOL 812 Neutral Oil	15.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
Woolwax	3.0
Peanut oil	37.5
Avocado oil	3.0
Carrot oil	2.8
Wheatgerm oil	1.5
Atlas G 1096	5.0
Vanillin	0.02
Antioxidants	q.s.
Aerosil 200	2.1
B.	
Beeswax	5.0
Hartolan Super	4.0
Formulation 1.5.7	

SOURCE: Dynamit Nobel: Cosmetic Formulas: Suggested Formulations

MEN'S MOISTURIZER(WITH SUNSCREEN)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
CERASYNT WM	7.00
CERAPHYL 375	10.00
EMULSYNT GDL	2.00
ESCALOL 507	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Siloxane (SWS-03314)	10.00
Brij-35	1.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	60.95
Carbopol 941	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20
Germall 115	0.50
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Phase C:	
NaOH (10% aq. solution)	Q.S.

Approximate SPF: 2
Formulation #H75-40-2

MEN'S MOISTURIZER(WITH SUNSCREEN)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
CERASYNT WM	7.00
CERAPHYL 375	5.00
EMULSYNT GDL	2.00
ESCALOL 507	7.00
Spectro-Sorb	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Siloxane (SWS-03314)	10.00
Brij-35	1.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Phase B:	
Water, deionized	57.95
Carbopol 941	0.25
Methylparaben	0.20
Germall 115	0.50
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Phase C:	
NaOH (10% aq. Solution)	Q.S.

Approximate SPF: 15
Formulation #H75-40-3

SOURCE: Van Dyk: The Formulation of a Sunscreen Product:
Suggested Formulations

MULTI-PROTECTION BROAD SPECTRUM MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	%W/W
Phase A:	
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Siloxane SWS-03314 (Cyclomethicone)	2.00
Promulgen D (Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20)	4.00
CERAPHYL 55 (Tridecyl Neopentanoate)	6.00
ESCALOL 557 (Octyl Methoxycinnamate)	6.00
ESCALOL 567 (Benzophenone-3)	3.00
CERAPHYL GA (Maleated Soybean Oil)	3.00
Brij 721 (Steareth-21)	1.50
Brij 72 (Steareth-2)	1.00
Vitamin E Acetate (Tocopheryl Acetate)	0.50
Phase B:	
Water, Deionized	55.35
Carbopol 934	0.20
Glycerin	5.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.20
Veragel Liquid 1:1 (Aloe Vera Gel)	10.00
Phase C:	
Sodium Hydroxide 10% Aq. Soln.	0.70
Phase D:	
Germall 115 (Imidazolidinyl Urea)	0.15
Phase E:	
Fragrance	0.20

SOURCE: Van Dyk: CERAPHYL GA: Formulation #P129-30-3

MINERAL OIL GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Mineral oil 70-80 vis	20.0
VELSAN P8-3 (Isopropyl C12-15 Pareth-9 Carboxylate)	10.0
Tween 60 (Polysorbate 60)	7.5
Arlacel 60 (Sorbitan monostearate 60)	2.5
Cetyl alcohol	5.0
Water, deionized	55.0

An excellent petrolatum substitute, mineral oil gel is cost effective way to produce a soft occlusive film while containing 55% water. The appearance of this translucent gel is quite petrolatum-like, but is much more comfortable to the skin.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals: VELSAN: Formulation No. CSC-07

OINTMENT BASES

Petrolatum USP and NF serve as the carrier for the active ingredients of various USP And NF pharmaceutical ointments. Often the petrolatum is used alone but equally as often the petrolatum is a part of an ointment base whose formulation is also given in the USP and NF. These bases can be formulated as follows:

YELLOW OINTMENT NF

RAW MATERIALS	Grams
YELLOW FONOLINE	950
Yellow wax	50

Melt petrolatum and wax, blend and allow to cool.

WHITE OINTMENT USP

RAW MATERIALS	Grams
WHITE FONOLINE	950
White wax	50

HYDROPHILIC OINTMENT USP

RAW MATERIALS	Grams
WHITE PROTOPET 1S	250.00
Stearyl alcohol	250.00
Propylene alcohol	120.00
Purified water	369.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate	10.00
Methylparaben	0.25
Propylparaben	0.15

Melt solid ingredients, add balance, stir and allow to cool.

HYDROPHILIC PETROLATUM USP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
WHITE PROTOPET 1S	860
White Wax	80
Stearyl Alcohol	30
Cholesterol	30

Melt stearyl alcohol, white wax and petrolatum and add cholesterol; stir until blend congeals.

SOURCE: Witco Chemical: Sonneborn Products for the Drug and Pharmaceutical Industry: Suggested Formulations

PATIENT WASH WITH LANOLIN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
VARION 2L	20.0
Glycerine	10.0
Lantrol AWS	3.0
Propylene Glycol	20.0
Deionized Water	47.0
II.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
III.	
Preservative	qs

Mixing Instructions:

With adequate agitation, mix Phase I ingredients together.
Adjust to pH 6.8 with Citric Acid.

Formulation Code: 6.1.4

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

MEDICATED PATIENT WASH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
VARION AMK-SF	30.0
TEALS (40%)	5.0
VARISULF S-1333	5.0
VAROX 1770	2.0
VARISULF SBU-185	2.0
Irgasan DP-300	0.1
Ethanol	1.0
II.	
Deionized Water	54.9
III.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
IV.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	17.6%
pH:	6.5

Mixing Instructions:

With adequate agitation, mix Phase I and warm to 45C. Add Phase I to Phase II with mixing. Cool to 30C and adjust to pH 6.5 with Citric Acid.

Formulation Code: 6.1.4

PATIENT WASH

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
I.	
Deionized Water	82.0
VARISULF S-1333	10.0
VARION 2L	8.0
II.	
Citric Acid (25%)	qs
III.	
Preservative	qs
Solids:	8.0%
pH:	7.0

Formulation Code: 6.1.4

SOURCE: Sherex Chemical Co.: Suggested Formulations

SEBUM CONTROL MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
LIPOMULSE 165	4.00
Stearic Acid	3.75
LIPOSORB P-20	0.80
LIPOSORB P	1.30
Silicone 200 Fluid (100 cts)	0.40
UNITRIENOL T-27	5.00
LIPONATE IPP	4.00
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05
Sequence 2:	
Propylene Glycol	6.00
Deionized Water	57.20
Methylparaben	0.30
UNICIDE U-13	0.30
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
Sequence 3:	
Carbopol 934 (2% aq. disp'n)	15.00
Sequence 4:	
Deionized Water	1.00
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.75

Formulation No. 354

SEBUM CONTROL MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sequence 1:	
UNITRIENOL T-27	3.00
LIPONATE MM	1.20
Arachidyl Propionate	0.80
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cts)	0.20
LIPOWAX D	0.90
LIPO GMS-450	1.25
Crodafos N-10 Neutral	0.25
LIPONATE GC	2.00
LIPOCOL C	0.50
Propylparaben	0.05
Butylparaben	0.05
Sequence 2:	
Deionized Water	47.75
1,3-Butylene Glycol	6.00
Veegum K (4% disp'n)	35.00
Silicone Copolymer F-754	0.50
Methylparaben	0.25
UNICIDE U-13	0.30

Formulation No. 353

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Suggested Formulations

SEMI-SOLID OIL-IN-WATER EMULSIONS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Liquid paraffin	24.0
Beeswax	6.0
Spermaceti	2.0
CREMOPHOR S9	5.0
Glycerol	3.0
Water	60.0

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearic acid	15.0
CREMOPHOR S9	3.0
CREMOPHOR A6	2.0
Water	80.0

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Olive oil	40.0
Octadecyl alcohol	5.0
CREMOPHOR S9	5.0
Water	50.0

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vaseline	25.0
Paraffin wax 46/48C	5.0
Octadecyl alcohol	4.3
CREMOPHOR S9	2.0
CREMOPHOR A25	0.7
Water	63.0

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812	15.0
Beeswax	9.0
Cetyl alcohol	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	1.0
CREMOPHOR A25	1.0
CREMOPHOR S9	19.0
Water	50.0

SOURCE: BASF: CREMOPHOR S9: Suggested Formulations

DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Dicalcium phosphate	51.75
Glycerine	21.94
Water	21.38
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	1.50
VISCARIN TP 348 carrageenan	0.85
Flavor oil	0.80
Fluoride	0.76
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP)	0.25
Sodium saccharin	0.20

Procedure:

- Disperse VISCARIN TP 348 carrageenan in glycerine and mix 5 minutes.
- Add water and mix additional 5 minutes.
- Dry blend sodium saccharin, sodium benzoate, TSPP and fluoride. Add the blend to the glycerine, carrageenan and water mixture and mix for 5 minutes.
- Warm to 35-40C and mix for 20 minutes.
- Add SLS and mix for 2-4 minutes.
- Add the mixture, dicalcium phosphate and flavor oil to a Ross Mixing bowl, and mix for 5 minutes at 3.5 mixer speed under vacuum.

CALCIUM CARBONATE TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Calcium carbonate	48.00
Water	25.62
Glycerine	22.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	2.00
VISCARIN TP 389	0.94
Flavor oil	0.80
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Sodium saccharin	0.20

Procedure:

- Disperse VISCARIN TP 389 into room temperature water/glycerine mixture with agitation. Mix for 5 minutes.
- Add sodium benzoate and sodium saccharin to the mixture and mix an additional 10 minutes.
- Warm the mixture with slow agitation and mix for 5 minutes.
- Add SLS to the mixture with slow agitation. Mix 5 minutes.
- Combine the mixture, calcium carbonate, and flavor oil.
- Mix in a Ross mixer at full speed for 5 minutes.
- Stop and scrape bowl and mixing blades, continue mixing

SOURCE: FMC Corp.: Application Bulletin No.C-15: Suggested Formulations

DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Dicalcium phosphate	51.75
Glycerine	21.94
Water	21.30
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	1.50
VISCARIN TP 348 carrageenan	0.77
Flavor oil	0.80
Fluoride (MFP)	0.76
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP)	0.25
Sodium saccharin	0.20

Procedure:

- Dry blend VISCARIN TP 348 carrageenan, sodium saccharin, sodium benzoate, TSPP and MFP.
- Disperse the dry blend in water/glycerine and mix 5 minutes
- Heat the mixture to 71C (160F) and hold for 20 minutes with agitation.
- Transfer the heated mixture to a Ross Mixer and mix.
- Add dicalcium phosphate and flavor oil to the elixer and mix
- Add SLS and mix an additional 5 minutes.

CALCIUM CARBONATE TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Calcium carbonate	48.00
Water	25.50
Glycerine	22.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	2.00
VISCARIN TP 389 carrageenan	0.90
Flavor oil	0.80
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Sodium saccharin	0.20

Procedure:

- Dry blend VISCARIN TP 389 carrageenan, sodium benzoate and sodium saccharin.
- Add the dry blend to glycerine/water and mix for 10 minutes
- Heat the slurry to 65-70C (149-158F) and mix for 15 minutes
- Add the elixer and calcium carbonate to a Ross mixer and mix
- Add SLS and flavor oil and continue mixing.

SOURCE: FMC Corp.: Application Bulletin C-16: Formulations

FLUORIDE TOOTHPASTE NO. 340

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.00
CMC 7MF	0.70
Water	20.25
B.	
Glycerin	12.50
Sorbitol 70%	12.50
C.	
Stannous fluoride	0.40
Saccharin	0.15
Calcium pyrophosphate	45.00
D.	
Flavor	1.00
E.	
Hamposyl L-30	6.50
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Thick paste.
Suggested Packaging: Tube.

LIQUID TOOTHPASTE NO. 266

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.00
CMC 7MF	0.25
Water	21.25
B.	
Sorbitol 70%	12.50
Glycerin	12.50
C.	
Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	50.00
D.	
Flavor	1.00
E.	
Maprofix 563	1.50
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Flowable gel.
Suggested Packaging: Plastic squeeze bottle.
Comments: With VEEGUM, a fluid product is possible without syneresis or settling of the abrasive.

SOURCE: R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

FLUORIDE GEL TOOTHPASTE NO. 372

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	1.50
Water	24.50
B.	
Sorbitol 70%	36.50
C.	
Glycerin	10.00
D.	
Syloid 74	24.00
E.	
Flavor	1.20
F.	
Sodium fluoride	0.25
Saccharin	0.20
Sodium benzoate	0.20
Maprofix 563	1.50
Citric acid	0.15
Color	q.s.

FLUORIDE GEL PUMP TOOTHPASTE NO. 382

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
VEEGUM	0.75
Water	19.10
B.	
Sorbitol 70%	50.00
C.	
Glycerin	10.00
CMC 7MF	1.00
D.	
Syloid 74	13.00
Syloid 63	3.00
E.	
Flavor	1.00
F.	
Sodium fluoride	0.25
Saccharin	0.20
Sodium benzoate	0.20
Maprofix 563	1.50
Color	q.s.

Consistency: No. 372 Thick gel; No. 382 Soft gel.
Suggested Packaging: No. 372 Tube; No. 382 Pump bottle.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

SILICA BASED TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	33.12
Silica powder	26.00
Glycerine	18.00
Sorbitol	18.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	2.00
VISCARIN TP type carrageenan*	0.70-0.80
Flavor oil	0.80
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Disodium phosphate	0.40
Sodium saccharin	0.20
Sodium fluoride	0.18
*VISCARIN TP 389 carrageenan	0.80%
VISCARIN TP 206 carrageenan	0.70%
VISCARIN TP 305B carrageenan	0.70%

SILICA BASED TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	33.10
Silica powder	26.10
Glycerine	18.00
Sorbitol	18.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	2.00
VISCARIN TP type carrageenan*	0.60-0.90
Flavor oil	0.80
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Disodium phosphate	0.40
Sodium saccharin	0.20
Sodium fluoride	0.18
*VISCARIN TP 389 carrageenan	0.90%
VISCARIN TP 206 carrageenan	0.60%
VISCARIN TP 305B carrageenan	0.60%

Procedure:

- Dry blend VISCARIN TP carrageenan, sodium benzoate, disodium phosphate, sodium saccharin and sodium fluoride.
- Disperse the dry blend into glycerine/sorbitol mixture and mix for 10-15 minutes.
- Add water and heat to 65-70C (149-158F) and mix for 10 minutes.
- Add SLS and mix for 2-4 minutes.
- Transfer above mixture and silica powder to Ross Mixer and mix under vacuum for 5 minutes at 3.5 speed.
- Add flavor oil and mix additional 15 minutes.

SOURCE: FMC Corp.: Application Bulletins C-15/C-16: Formulas

TOOTHPASTE
With Calcium Carbonate

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
Water	28.40
KALIUMSORBATE	0.20
ACESULFAM	0.20
PHOSKADENT Na 211	0.76
Glycerol	7.00
Sorbitol 70% A.M.	15.00
B.	
TYLOSE CB 200	1.00
C.	
HDK N 20	0.50
Calcium carbonate	38.04
D.	
HOSTAPON KTW new	4.00
E.	
Water	4.00
F.	
Flavouring	0.90

Formulation C I/4018

TOOTHPASTE
With Dicalcium Phosphate

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
Water	32.64
Glycerol	20.00
KALIUMSORBATE	0.20
ACESULFAM	0.20
PHOSKADENT Na 211	0.76
B.	
Tylose CB 200	1.20
C.	
DENTPHOS K	35.00
HDK N 20	2.50
D.	
MEDIALAN LD	6.60
E.	
Flavouring	0.90

Formulation C I/4017

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetik Guide Formulations: Suggested Formulations

TOOTHPASTE
WITH DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A.	
Water	25.84
KALIUMSORBATE	0.20
ACESULFAM	0.20
PHOSKADENT Na 211	0.76
Glycerol	7.00
Sorbitol 70% A.M.	15.00
B.	
TYLOSE CB 200	1.10
C.	
HDK N 20	1.50
DENTPHOS K	35.00
D.	
HOSTAPHON KA powder highconc. special	2.50
E.	
Water	10.00
F.	
Flavouring	0.90

SOURCE: Hoechst: Kosmetische Guide Formulations: Formulation
C I/4019

GEL TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	15.925
Sodium benzoate	0.200
Saccharin	0.200
Glycerol	61.000
Bromchlorophene	0.100
Polyethylene glycol 400	4.000
Aroma oil	1.000
TEGO-Betain BL 281	5.000
Bis(hydroxyethyl) octadecyl amino dihydrofluoride solution (about 33%) in 1,2-propylene glycol	1.500
Sodium fluoride	0.075
Sident 12	5.000
Aerosil 200	6.000
Colouring	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix all ingredients into the given quantity of water.
Perhaps homogenize.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: TEGO Surfactants:
Formulation E 3.7

TOOTHPASTE NO. 82

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM	1.0
Water	18.5
B.	
CMC 7HF	0.5
Glycerin	30.0
C.	
Dicalcium phosphate	47.0
D.	
Flavor	1.0
E.	
Sodium lauryl sulfate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Thick paste
Suggested Packaging: Tube

TOOTHPASTE NO. 151

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
VEEGUM F	1.25
CMC 7MF	0.70
Water	23.40
B.	
Water	2.00
Saccharin	0.15
C.	
Sorbitol 70%	12.50
Glycerin	12.50
D.	
Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	45.00
E.	
Flavor	1.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate	1.50
Preservative	q.s.

Consistency: Thick paste
Suggested Packaging: Tube

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Cosmetics and Toiletries
Formulary: Suggested Formulations

TRANSPARENT TOILETRY STICK

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Propylene Glycol	66.0
Water	21.0
WITCAMIDE 82 (Cocamide DEA)	5.0
WITCO Sodium Stearate C-7	8.0
Perfume, Color	q.s.

Mix ingredients except perfume and color; heat to 82C. Maintain mixing and temperature until clear solution results. Cool to 70C; add color and perfume. Pour into containers at 65C.

This general formulation as well as 102C can form the basis for a series of toiletry products such as analgesics, blushers, deodorants, solid lotions and solid fragrances.

Formulation 101C

CLEAR PERFUME EMOLLIENT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
WITCONOL APM (PPG-3 Myristyl Ether)	73.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Water	3.0
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	8.0
Perfume Oil	6.0

Dissolve WITCO Sodium Stearate C-1 in WITCONOL APM, propylene glycol and water at 80 to 90C. Stir until clear. Add perfume oil at 77C. Cool to 73C and package.

Perfume level can be varied to suit final application. Fragrance oils may have an effect on overall clarity.

This formulation yields a "nonshrinking" gel which exhibits good clarity and an excellent feel. This formulation may be modified to produce a solid hand-lotion, deodorant, blusher or floating bath-oil bar.

Formulation 102C

SOURCE: Witco: Surfactants for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Suggested Formulations

Section XV
Trade-Named and
Other Raw Materials
Descriptions

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Abil AV 8853	Phenyl Trimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil B 8839	Cyclomethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil B 8842	Dimethicone Copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B 8843	Dimethicone Copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B 8851	Dimethicone Copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B 8852	Dimethicone Copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B 9950	Dimethicone Propyl PE-Betaine	Goldschmidt
Abil K 4	Cyclomethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil-Wax 2434	Stearoxy Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil-Wax 9800	Stearyl Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil-Wax 9801	Cetyl Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil WE09	Cetyl Dimethicone Copolyol (and) Polyglyceryl-4-Isostearate (and) Hexyl Laurate	Goldschmidt
Abil WS08	Cetyl Dimethicone Copolyol (and) Cetyl Dimethicone (and) Poly- glyceryl 3-Oleate (and) Hexyl Laurate	Goldschmidt
Abil 100	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil 200	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil 350	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abiol	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Tri-K
A-C Polyethylene 9A	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C Polyethylene 617	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C Polyethylene 617A	Polyethylene	Allied

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Acetamide MEA 70	Acetamide MEA	Tri-K
Acetol 1706	Cetyl Acetate (and) Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Acetulan	Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Aclarat 8678	Fluorescent Whitening Agent	Sandoz
Acrisint 400	Carbomer 940	Tri-K
Acrysol ASE-108	Water soluble acrylic resin	Rohm and Haas
Acrysol ICS-1	Water-soluble acrylic resin	Rohm and Haas
Actrasol C75	Anionic surfactant. Castor oil base.	Trask
Actrasol EO	Anionic surfactant. Glyceryl trioleate base.	Trask
Actrasol MY	Anionic surfactant.	Trask
Actrasol SR606	Anionic surfactant. Oleic acid base.	Trask
Active Bentonite B	Bentonite	Erbsloh
Adipol		Lab Prod
Adogen 172	Oleamine	Sherex
Adogen 432	Dicetyldimonium chloride	Sherex
Adogen 432-CG	Quaternium 31/Dicetyldimonium Chloride	Sherex
Adogen 442	Fatty Nitrogen Chemical	Sherex
Adol 52	Fatty Alcohol	Sherex
Adol 52NF	Cetyl Alcohol	Sherex
Adol 62	Fatty Alcohol	Sherex
Adol 62NF	Stearyl Alcohol	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Adol 63	Fatty alcohol	Sherex
Adol 66	Isostearyl alcohol	Sherex
Adol 90	Oleyl alcohol	Sherex
Aerosil 200	Silica	Degussa
Aethoxal B	PPG-5-Laureth-5	Henkel
AF-72 Silicone	Dimethicone (and) PEG Stearate (and) Sorbitan Stearate (and) Silica	GE Silicones
AF-75 Silicone	Dimethicone (and) PEG Stearate (and) Sorbitan Stearate (and) Silica	GE Silicones
AF-9020 Silicone	Dimethicone (and) Silica	GE Silicones
AGI Talc	Talc	Whittaker
Ajidew N-50	Sodium PCA	Ajinomoto
Albagel	Bentonite	Whittaker
Alcolec	Lecithin	American Lecithin
Aldo MSA	Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate	Lonza
Algipon 578L		Henkel
Allantoin	Allantoin	Hoechst
Allantoin	Allantoin	E. Merck
Allantoin	Allantoin	Schuykill
Allantoin	Allantoin	Sutton
Aloe-Con UP-40	Aloe	Florida Food
Aloe-Con UP200	Aloe	Florida Food

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Aloe-Con UP-200	Aloe	Florida Food
Aloe Extract	Aloe	Lipo
Aloe Extract Oil Soluble	Aloe	Lipo
Aloe Oil Extract #5	Aloe	Florida Food
Aloe Vera	Aloe	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera 200 Powder	Aloe	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera 734514	Aloe	Haarman
Aloe Vera Aqueous Extract 1:10	Aloe	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Concentrate (40%)	Aloe	Florida Food
Aloe Vera Gel	Aloe vera gel	Lipo
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Gel 1:10	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Veragel 200	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Veragel Lipoid	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Lipoid 1:1	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Liquid 40:1	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Oil	Aloe vera	Lipo
Aloe Veragel Liquid 1:1	Aloe vera	Dr. Madis
Aloe Veragel Liquid Concentrate 1:40	Aloe vera	Dr. Madis
Alpha-Bisabolol	Bisabolol	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
(+)-Alpha-Bisabolol rac.	Bisabolol	BASF
Alpine Talc, USP	Talc	Whittaker
Alugel DF30	Aluminum hydroxide	Barlocher
Aluminum Chloro- hydrate	Aluminum chlorohydrate	Reheis
Amerchol BL	Lanolin, Mineral Oil and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol C	Petrolatum, Lanolin and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol CAB	Petrolatum and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol H-9	Petrolatum, Lanolin and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol L-99	Mineral Oil and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol L-101	Mineral Oil and Lanolin Alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol L-500	Lanolin Alcohol and Mineral Oil	Amerchol
Amerchol RC	Lanolin Alcohol and Petrolatum	Amerchol
Amerchol 400	Lanolin Alcohol and Petrolatum	Amerchol
Amerlate LFA	Lanolin Acid	Amerchol
Amerlate P	Isopropyl Lanolate	Amerchol
Amerlate W	Isopropyl Lanolate	Amerchol
Amerlate WFA	Lanolin Acid	Amerchol
Ameroxol LE-23	Polyoxyethylene ether of fatty alcohol	Amerchol
Ameroxol OE-2	Oleth-2	Amerchol
Ameroxol OE-10	Oleth-10	Amerchol
Ameroxol OE-20	Oleth-20	Amerchol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Amerscreen P	Ethyl dihydroxypropyl PABA	Amerchol
Amidox C-5	PEG-6 cocamide	Stepan
Amigel	Polyglucane	Tri-K
Aminofoam C	TEA-Lauroyl Collagen Amino Acid	Croda
Aminoxid WS35	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide	Goldschmidt
Ammonyx CDO	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide	Stepan
Ammonyx Cetac	Cetrimonium Chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx KP	Olealkonium Chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx LO	Lauramine Oxide	Stepan
Ammonyx SO	Quaternary ammonium chloride derivative	Stepan
Ammonyx 4	Stearalkonium Chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx 4B	Stearalkonium Chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx 4002	Stearalkonium Chloride	Stepan
AMP	Amino Methyl Propanol	Angus
AMP-95	Amino Methyl Propanol	Angus
Amphisol	DEA-Cetyl Phosphate	Givaudan
Amphomer	Octylacrylamide/Acrylates/ Butylaminoethyl Methacrylate Polymer	National Starch
Amphoterge K-2	Surfactant	Lonza
Anhydrous Lanolin	Lanolin	Fanning
Anionyx 12S		Stepan
Antiacne #315 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Antiacne #650 LS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Antifoam 60	Emulsion of polydimethyl-siloxane(30% active)	GE Silicones
Antil 141 Liquid	Propylene Glycol (and) PEG-55 Propylene Glycol Oleate	Goldschmidt
Apicerol		Dragoco
Apricot Kernel Oil	Apricot Kernel Oil	Tri-K
Aristoflex A, 60%	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid Copolymer (and) Isopropyl Alcohol	Hoechst- Celanese
Aristowax 123	Paraffin wax	Unocal
Aristowax 143	Paraffin wax, 143 m.p.	Unocal
Arkopal N-040		Hoechst
Arkopal N-100		Hoechst
Arlacel-20	Sorbitan Laurate	ICI
Arlacel-40	Sorbitan Palmitate	ICI
Arlacel 60	Sorbitan Stearate	ICI
Arlacel 80	Sorbitan Oleate	ICI
Arlacel 83	Sorbitan Sesquioleate	ICI
Arlacel 83S	Sorbitan Sesquioleate	ICI
Arlacel 85	Sorbitan Trioleate	ICI
Arlacel 165	Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate	ICI
Arlacel 186	Glyceryl Oleate (and) Propylene Glycol	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Arlacel 481	Glyceryl Sorbitan Oleostearate	ICI
Arlacel 989	PEG-7 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	ICI
Arlamol E	PPG-15 Stearyl Ether	ICI
Arlasolve 200	Isoceteth-20	ICI
Arlatone G	PEG-25 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	ICI
Arlatone PQ 220	Polyquaternium-19	ICI
Arlatone T	PEG-40 Sorbitan Peroleate	ICI
Arlatone 970	Surfactant	ICI
Arlatone 983S	PEG-5 Glyceryl Stearate	ICI
Armeen CD	Cocamine	Akzo
Armotan MO	Sorbitan Oleate	Akzo
Armotan MS	Sorbitan Stearate	Akzo
Armotan PMS20	Polysorbate 60	Akzo
Armotan TO	Ethoxylated Sorbitan Ester	Akzo
Armoteric LB (30%)	Lauryl Betaine	Akzo
Arnica Destillate	Arnica	Haarman
Arnica 5:1 PG	Arnica	Lipo
Aromox C/12W	Dihydroxyethyl Cocamine Oxide	Akzo
Aromox DMMCD-W	Amine Oxide	ICI
Arosurf 42-PE10	Alkoxylated Tallow Alcohol	Sherex
Arosurf CLA1	Surfactant	Sherex
Arosurf TA-100	Surfactant	Sherex
Arosurf 66-E2	Isosteareth-2	Sherex
Arosurf 66-E10	Isosteareth-10	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Arosurf 66-E20	Isosteareth-20	Sherex
Arosurf 66-PE12	PPG-3 Isosteareth-9	Sherex
Arquad T-50	Tallowtrimonium Chloride (and) Isopropyl Alcohol	Akzo
Arquad 2C-75	Quaternium 34	Akzo
Arquad 2HT-75	Quaternium-18 (and) Isopropyl Alcohol	Akzo
Arquad 12-50	Laurtrimonium Chloride	Akzo
Arosurf TA-100	Surfactant	Sherex
Ascorbyl Palmitate (Code 60412)	Ascorbyl Palmitate	Roche
Atlas G-2162	PEG-25 Propylene Glycol Stearate	ICI
Atmul 124	Glyceryl Stearate	ICI
Avanel S-30	Sodium linear alkyl polyether sulfonate. MW: 420.	Mazer
Avanel S-90	Sodium linear alkyl polyether sulfonate. MW: 690.	Mazer
Avanel S-150	Sodium linear alkyl polyether sulfonate. MW: 950.	Mazer
Avicel PH 105	Micro Crystalline Cellulose	FMC
Avicel RC 591	Micro Crystalline Cellulose	FMC
Avocado Oil	Avocado Oil	Tri-K
Avocado Oil CLR	Natural Skin Treatment	Henkel
Azulene (25%)	1,4-dimethyl-7-isopropyl azulene	Dragoco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Babyderme #265 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Babyderme #665 LS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Balm Mint, F.E.	Balm Mint	Lipo
Barlox C	Amine Oxide	Lonza
Barquat CT-29	Cetrimonium Chloride	Lonza
Baysilone Fluid M10	Dimethicone	Bayer
Baysilone Fluid PK20	Phenyl Dimethicone	Bayer
Beeswax	Beeswax	F.B.Ross
Beeswax, White	Beeswax	F.B.Ross
Bentone EW	Hectorite	NL Chems
Bentone Gel CAO	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone Gel IPM	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone Gel Lantrol	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone Gel MIO	Mineral Oil (and) Quaternium 18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate	NL Chems
Bentone Gel SS-71	Petroleum Distillate (and) Quaternium-18 Hectorite (and) Propylene Carbonate	NL Chems
Bentone Gel VS-5	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone LT	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone 38	Rheological Additive	NL Chems
Bentone 38-Gel	10% Bentone 38 in liquid lanolin	NL Chems
Benzophenone 3	UV Absorber	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Bernel Ester DOM	Diocetyl Maleate	Bernel
Beta Carotene	Beta Carotene	Roche
Betain Hoe S3267		Hoechst
Biocorno	Blend of Grain Germ Oils	Syn. Pharma
Biopollin		Dragoco
Biosulfur Fluid CLR		Henkel
Bioterger AS40	Alpha olefin sulfonate	Stepan
Biotin, FCC (Code 63344)	Biotin	Roche
(-)-a-Bisabolol nat.	Bisabolol	BASF
(+)-a-Bisabolol rac.	Bisabolol	BASF
Black (Iron Oxide) C33-134	Iron oxide pigment	Sun Chemical
Blandol White Mineral Oil	White mineral oil	Witco
Bleached Beeswax	Beeswax	F.B.Ross
Blue #1 T427B1(n)	Blue Pigment	Crompton & Knowles
Bradpride Soap Base	Soap Base	Bradford
Brij 35	Laureth-23	ICI
Brij 35SP	Laureth-23	ICI
Brij 52	Ceteth-2	ICI
Brij 56	Ceteth-10	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Brij 58	Ceteth-20	ICI
Brij 72	Steareth-2	ICI
Brij 76	Steareth-10	ICI
Brij 78	Steareth-20	ICI
Brij 97	Oleth-10	ICI
Brij 98	Oleth-20	ICI
Brij 721	Steareth-21	ICI
Britol 7	White mineral oil	Witco
Bromat	Quaternary ammonium compound	Hexcel
Bromochlorophene	Bromochlorophene	E. Merck
Bronidex L	Propylene Glycol (and) 5-Bromo-5-Nitro-1,3 Dioxane	Henkel
Brookswax D	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Cetear-eth 20	Brooks
Brown Cogilor 748.90	Iron Oxide Brown C.I. 77492	Anstead
Brown Extender 7147	Extender Pigment	Whitakker
Brox OL-40	Cosmetic Ingredient	Brooks
BTC-2125M	Myristylkonium Chloride (and) Quaternium-14	Stepan
Bust Care #201 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Bust Care #601 LS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Butylparaben	Butylparaben	Mallinckrodt
Butyl Stearate Tegester	Butyl Stearate	Inolex
Butylated Hydroxy-toluene	BHT	Many

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cab-O-Sil	Colloidal silica	Cabot
Cab-O-Sil H5	Colloidal silica	Cabot
Cab-O-Sil M5	Colloidal silica	Cabot
Calendula Ext. 5:1 PG	Calendula	Lipo
Calendula Oil	Calendula	Henkel
Camomile MEW spec. 739 027 H&R	Propylene Glycol (and) Matricaria Extract	Haarman
Camomile 728790	Matricaria Extract (and) Propylene Glycol (and) Ethoxy Diglycol	Haarman
Candelilla Wax	Candelilla Wax	F.B.Ross
Candelilla Wax Light Refined	Candelilla Wax	F.B.Ross
Cantab Plus	Dextrose	Tri-K
Capilotonique #245HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Huls
Carbopol 934	Carbomer 934	Goodrich
Carbopol 940	Carbomer 940	Goodrich
Carbopol 941	Carbomer 941	Goodrich
Carbopol 1342	Carbomer 1342	Goodrich
Carboset XL-40	Acrylic/Acrylate Copolymer (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben (and) Propylene Glycol	Goodrich
Carbowax 200	PEG-4	Union Carbide

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Carbowax 400	PEG-8	Union Carbide
Carbowax 1000	PEG-20	Union Carbide
Carbowax 1450	PEG-32	Union Carbide
Carbowax 8000	PEG-150	Union Carbide
Carnation Mineral Oil	Mineral Oil	Witco
Carnation White Mineral Oil	Mineral Oil	Witco
Carnauba Wax	Carnauba Wax	F.B.Ross
Carnauba Wax Yellow USP #1	Carnauba Wax	F.B.Ross
Carrot Oilsoluble	Carrot Extract	Tri-K
Carrot Oil CLR	Carrot Oil	Henkel
Cartaretin F-4	Adipic acid/dimethylamino Hydroxypropyl diethylene-triamine copolymer	Sandoz
Castorwax MP80	Hydrogenated Castor Oil	CasChem
Catamol 220B	Behenamidropropyldimethylamine Behenate	Phoenix
Cedemide AX	Lauramide DEA	Miranol
Cedemide CX	Cocamide DEA	Stepan
Cedepal SN 303	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (3)	Miranol
Cedepal SS 203	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (2)	Miranol
Cedepal TD 404M	Sodium Trideceth (3) Sulfate	Miranol
Cedepal TD 407M	Tridecylpolyoxyethylene (3.0) Sodium Sulfate	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cedepal TD 407MF	Sodium Trideceth (3) Sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon LA30HV	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon LS30PM	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon TL40	TEA Lauryl Sulfate	Miranol
Cegesoft C24	Octyl Palmitate	Henkel
Cellobond HEC 5000A	Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	Unocal
Cellosize QP100M-H	Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	Union Carbide
Cellosize QP4400H	Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	Union Carbide
Cellosize QP30,000	Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	Union Carbide
Cellosize WP-09	Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	Union Carbide
Celquat H-100	Polyquaternium-4	National Starch
Celquat L-200	Polyquaternium-4	National Starch
Celquat SC-240	Polyquaternium-10	National Starch
Centrol 3F-UB	Lecithin	Cent. Soya
Ceraphyl GA	Maleated Soybean Oil	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl ICA	Isocetyl Alcohol	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl IPL	Isopropyl Linoleate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 28	Cetyl Lactate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 41	C12-C15 Alcohols Lactate	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Ceraphyl 45	Dioctyl Maleate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 50	Myristyl Lactate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 50S	Myristyl Lactate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 55	Tridecyl Neopentanoate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 60	Quaternium-22	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 65	Quaternium-26	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 70	Quaternium-70 (and) Propylene Glycol	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 85	Stearamidopropyl Cetearyl Dimonium Tosylate (and) Propylene Glycol	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 140	Isodecyl Oleate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 140-A	Isodecyl Oleate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 368	Octyl Palmitate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 375	Isostearyl Neopentanoate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 424	Myristyl Myristate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 840	PEG-20 Stearate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 847	Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Sterate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt D	Stearamide MEA-Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt IP	Glycol Stearate (and) Other Ingredients	Van Dyk
Cerasynt M	Glycol Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt MN	Glycol Stearate SE	Van Dyk
Cerasynt PA	Propylene Glycol Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt Q	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Van Dyk
Cerasynt SD	Glyceryl Stearate	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cerasynt SE	Emulsifier	Van Dyk
Cerasynt SO	Glyceryl Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt WM	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Stearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt-9	Emulsifier	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 303	Diethylaminoethyl Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 840	PEG-20 Stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 945	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Laureth-23	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 1000D	Emulsifier	Van Dyk
Cetal	Cetyl Alcohol	Amerchol
Cetiol	Oleyl Oleate	Henkel
Cetiol A	Hexyl Laurate	Henkel
Cetiol G-16S	Isocetyl Stearate	Henkel
Cetiol G-20S	Octyldodecyl Stearate	Henkel
Cetiol HE	PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate	Henkel
Cetiol J600	Oleyl Erucate	Henkel
Cetiol LC	Coco-Caprylate/Caprates	Henkel
Cetiol MM	Myristyl Myristate	Henkel
Cetiol S	Dioctyl Cyclohexane	Henkel
Cetiol SB45	Shea Butter	Henkel
Cetiol SN	Cetearyl Isononanoate	Henkel
Cetiol V	Decyl Oleate	Henkel
Cetiol 868	Octyl Stearate	Henkel
Cetiol 1414-E	Myreth-3 Myristate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cetyl Alcohol	Cetyl Alcohol	Many
Cetyl Alcohol Extra	Cetyl Alcohol	Givaudan
Cetyl Palmitate	Cetyl Palmitate	Akzo
Chamomile Extract	Chamomile Extract	Haarman
Chembase 6532	Stearamidoethyl Diethylamine	Sandoz
Chemical 39 Base	Stearamidoethyl Ethanolamine	Sandoz
Ches 500	Nonfat Dry Milk (and) Xanthan Gum (and) Propylene Glycol Alginate (and) Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate	CasChem
Chlorhexidine Digluconate	Chlorhexidine Digluconate	ICI
Chlorhydrol (50%)	Aluminum Chlorohydrate (50%)	Reheis
Chroma-Lite Green	Mica (and) Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Chromium Oxide Greens	Mallin- ckrodt
Chroma-Lite Light Blue	Mica (and) Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Ferric Ammonium Ferro- cyanide	Mallin- ckrodt
Cirami	Beeswax (and) Candelilla Wax (and) Shea Butter	Tri-K
Cirami No. 1 AMI	Beeswax-Candelilla Wax and Shea Butter	Tri-K
Citric Acid, USP-FCC (Code 69941)	Citric Acid	Roche
Claudina M-1995		Stepan
Clearlan	Lanolin	Quantum
Clearlan 1650	Lanolin	Quantum
Clindrol 100C	Cocamide DEA	Clintwood

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Clindrol Superamide 100L	Diethanolamide of Lauric Acid	Clintwood
CMC 7HF	Cellulose Gum	Hercules
CMC 7LF	Cellulose Gum	Hercules
CMC 7M	Cellulose Gum	Hercules
CMC 7MF	Cellulose Gum	Hercules
Coconut Oil 76	Coconut Oil 76 Degree	Humko
Cocoyl Sarcosine	Cocoyl Sarcosine	Grace
Collagen	Collagen	Many
Collamino Complex L/O	Lauryloleylethylamine	Brooks
Collasol	Soluble Collagen	Croda
Colorona Red Brown 17322	Mica (and) Iron Oxides (and) Titanium Dioxide	E.Merck
Colorona Red Gold 17320	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Iron Oxides	E.Merck
Colourant Brilliant Blue FCF 308001	Acid Blue 9. FD&C Blue No. 1	Williams
Comperlan KD		Henkel
Comperlan OD		Henkel
Compound MS-1	Solution of 6 surfactants, plus a preservative	Miranol
Compound MS-2	Solution of 6 surfactants, plus a preservative	Miranol
Corhydrol 1/35	Hydrogenated Castor Oil	Givaudan
Cornflower Extract HS	Cornflower Herbal Extract	Tri-K
Cosmedia Guar C-261	Guar Hydroxylpropyl Trimonium Chloride	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cosmedia HSP-1180	Polyacrylamido Methylpropane Sulfonic Acid	Henkel
Cosmetic Black J C33-5198	Iron Oxides	Whittaker
Cosmetic Brown C-33 115	Iron Oxides	Sun Chem.
Cosmetic Brown Iron Oxide C33-5136	Iron Oxides	Sun Chem.
Cosmetic Brown 7061	Iron Oxide	Whittaker
Cosmetic Iron Oxide Red 7051	Red Iron Oxide	Clark
Cosmetic Lanolin	Lanolin	R.I.T.A.
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS-10051	Iron Oxides	Whittaker
Cosmetic Yellow Iron Oxide C33-8073	Yellow Iron Oxide	Sun
Cosmetol X	Castor Oil	Spencer Kellogg
Cosmowax	Stearyl Alcohol (and) Steareth-20 (and) Steareth-10	Croda
Covitol 1100	Tocopherol Acetate	Henkel
Cremogen Chamomile 739027 H&R	Propylene Glycol (and) Matricaria Extract	Haarman
Cremogen M-2	Birch Leaf Extract	Haarman
Cremogen M-7	Blend of Cremogens	Haarman
Cremogen A6	Cetareth-6 (and) Stearyl Alcohol	BASF
Cremophor A11	Cetareth-11	BASF
Cremophor A25	Cetareth-25	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cremophor EL	Glyceryl-polyethylene glycol ricinoleate fatty acid ester	BASF
Cremophor NP10	Nonoxynol-10	BASF
Cremophor NP14	Nonoxynol-14	BASF
Cremophor RH40	PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	BASF
Cremophor RH60	PEG-60 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	BASF
Cremophor RH410	Surfactant	BASF
Cremophor S9	PEG-9 Stearate	BASF
Cremophor WO7	PEG-7 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	BASF
Crill-6	Sorbitan Ester	Croda
Croda Super Refined	Almond Oil	Croda
Crodacol CS-50	Cetearyl Alcohol	Croda
Crodafos N3-Neutral	Oleyl Ether Phosphate	Croda
Crodafos N3N	DEA-Oleth-3 Phosphate	Croda
Crodafos NION	DEA-Oleth-10 Phosphate	Croda
Crodafos SG	PPG-5-Ceteth-10 Phosphate	Croda
Crodamol IPM	Fatty Acid Ester	Croda
Crodamol MM	Myristyl Myristate	Croda
Crodamol PG	Fatty Acid Ester	Croda
Crodamol PMP	PPG-2 Myristyl Ether Propionate	Croda
Crodamol SS	Cetyl Esters and PPG-5-Ceteth-20	Croda
Crodamol W	Stearyl Heptanoate	Croda
Crodesta F-10	Sucrose Distearate	Croda
Crodesta F-20	Sucrose Fatty Acid Ester	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Crodesta F20	Sucrose fatty acid ester	Croda
Crodesta F50	Sucrose distearate fatty acid ester	Croda
Crodesta F110	Sugar Ester	Croda
Crodesta F160	Sugar Ester	Croda
Crodyne B-19	Gelatin	Croda
Crolastin	Hydrolyzed Elastin	Croda
Croquat L	Lauryl Dimethyl Ammonium Hydrolyzed Collagen Protein	Croda
Croquat M	Cocodimonium Hydrolyzed Collagen	Croda
Crosilk Liquid	Silk Amino Acids	Croda
Crotein BTA	Quaternary Ammonium Polypeptide Salt	Croda
Crotein CAA-SF	Protein Derivative	Croda
Crotein-HKP/S.F.	Keratin Amino Acids	Croda
Crotein K	Hydrolyzed Animal Keratin	Croda
Crotein Q	Steartrimonium Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Croda
Crotein SPA	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Croda
Crotein SPC	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Croda
Crotein SPO	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Croda
Crystal Crown	Castor Oil	CasChem
Cutina BW	Glyceryl Hydroxystearate (and) Cetyl Palmitate (and) Microcrystalline Wax (and) Trihydroxystearin	Henkel
Cutina CBS	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Cetyl Palmitate (and) Cocoglyceride	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cutina CP	Cetyl Palmitate	Henkel
Cutina E-24	PEG-20 Glyceryl Stearate	Henkel
Cutina GMS	Glyceryl Stearate	Henkel
Cutina KD-16	Glyceryl Stearate S.E.	Henkel
Cutina LE	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate	Henkel
Cutina MD	Glyceryl Stearate	Henkel
Cutiol MM	Myristyl Myristate	Henkel
Cyclochem GMS-15	Glyceryl Stearate and PEG-100 Stearate	Cyclo
Cyclochem GTIS	Trisostearin	Cyclo
Cyclochem SS	Stearyl Stearate	Cyclo
Cyclomethicone	Cyclomethicone	Many
Cyclomide DC212S	1:1 Diethanolamide, Coconut Fatty Acid.	Cyclo
Cycloryl WAT	Lauryl Sulfate, Triethanoline Cation.	Cyclo
Cycloteric BET-C30	Cocamidopropyl Betaine.	Cyclo
D&C Orange #5-Zr. Lake #6905	D&C Orange #5 Zirconium Lake	Clark
D&C Red Ca Lake in Castor Oil (30%)	D&C Red Calcium Lake	Clark
D&C Red #21 Aluminum Lake	D&C Red Aluminum Lake	Thomasset
D&C Red #27-Zr. Lake #6627	D&C Red No. 27 Zirconium Lake	Clark

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
D&C Yellow 5 Al Lake in Castor Oil #6505 (30%)	D&C Yellow 5 Aluminum Lake	Clark
DC Q2-7224 Emulsion	Trimethylsilylamodimethicone (and) Octoxynol-40 (and) Iso- Laureth-6 (and) Glycol	Dow Corning
DC 190 Silicone	Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corning
DC-193 Surfactant	Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corning
DC 200 Fluid (10cs)	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 200 Fluid (50cs)	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 200 Fluid (100cs)	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 200 Fluid (200cs)	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 200 Fluid (350cs)	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 344 Fluid	Polydimethylcyclsiloxane fluid	Dow Corning
DC 556 Fluid	Phenyl Dimethicone	Dow Corning
DC 929 Emulsion	Amodimethicone (and) Nonoxy- nol-10 (and) Tallowtrimonium Chloride	Dow Corning
Dehydag Wax O	Cetearyl Alcohol	Henkel
Dehydag Wax SX	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Dehydrol LS-2	Laureth-2	Henkel
Dehydrol LS-3	Laureth-3	Henkel
Dehymuls	W/O Emulsifier	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Dehymuls E	Sorbitan Sesquioleate (and) Beeswax (and) Aluminum Stear- ate (and) other ingredients	Henkel
Dehyquart A	Cetrimonium Chloride	Henkel
Dehyquart SP	Quaternium-52	Henkel
Dehyton AB 30		Henkel
Dehyton K	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Haarman
Deltyl Extra	Isopropyl Myristate	Givaudan
Deltyl Prime	Isopropyl Palmitate	Givaudan
Demaquillant LS687	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Demide ML-100	Lauramide DEA	Deforest
Demox LAO	Lauramide Oxide	Deforest
Dentplus K		Hoechst
Deriphat 151-C	Lauraminopropionic Acid	Henkel
Deriphat 160-C	Sodium Lauraminodipropionate	Henkel
Derma Plex I	Herbal Skin Care Complex	Lipo
Dermol 105	Isodecyl Neopentanoate	Alzo
DeSodet 804	Surfactant Blend. Anionic.	DeSoto
DeSonate AOS	Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate	DeSoto
DeSonic CE-12	Glycereth-12	DeSoto
DeSonol A	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	DeSoto
DeSonol S	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	DeSoto
DeSonol SE-2	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	DeSoto
DeSonol T	TEA-Lauryl Sulfate	DeSoto

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Detaine PB	Cetyl Betaine	Deforest
Dexpanthenol (Code #63909)	Panthenol	Roche
Diatami 60-200	Diatomaceous Earth	Tri-K
Dicrylan 325-50	Acrylate/acrylamide Copolymer	Ciba-Geigy
Dihydroxyacetone	Dihydroxyacetone	Tri-K
Diisopropanolamine	Diisopropanolamine	Dow Chem
Dimethicone	Dimethicone	Many
Dimethicone Copolyol	Humectant	Many
Diol 400	PPG-9	Union Carbide
Dipsal	PPG-2 Salicylate	Scher
dl-Panthenol	Panthenol	Many
DMDM Hydantoin	DMDM Hydantoin	Lonza
DMDMH-55	DMDM Hydantoin-55%	Lonza
D-Panthenol 50P	Panthenol (and) Propylene Glycol	BASF
Dow 200 Fluid	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Dow 344 Fluid	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corn.
Dow 345 Fluid	Polydimethylcyclsilicone	Dow Corn.
Dowanol DPM	Glycol Ether	Dow Chem.
Dow Corning FG-10	Simethicone	Dow Corn.
Dow Corning 190	Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corn.
Dow Corning 193	Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corn.
Dowicil	Antimicrobial	Dow Chem.

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Dowicil 200	Quaternium-15	Dow Chem
Drakeol 7	Mineral Oil	Penreco
Drakeol 9	Mineral Oil	Penreco
Drakeol 21	Mineral Oil	Penreco
DSH	Sodium Hyaluronate Dimethyl Silanol	Tri-K
Duoquad T-50	Diquaternary Ammonium Salt	Akzo
Duponol C	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	duPont
Duponol WAQ	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	duPont
Duponol WAQE	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	duPont
Dynacerin 660	Oleyl Erucate	Huls America
Dynasan 110	Tricaprin	Huls America
Dynasan 114	Trimyristan	Huls America
Edenol 302	Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/ Dicaprinate	Henkel
Elastein 5000	Hydrolyzed Elastin	Hormel
Elastin	Elastin	Henkel
Elastin CLR	Elastin	Henkel
Elder Extract HS	Sambacus Extract	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Emcol CC-9	Quaternium 6	Witco
Emcol CC37-18	Coco-Betaine	Witco
Emcol CC-42	PPG-40 Diethylmonium Chloride	Witco
Emcol CS-1361	Phosphate Ester	Witco
Emcol E-607L	Lapyrium Chloride	Witco
Emcol E-607S	Quaternium-7	Witco
Emcol 511	Oleic Acid Amide	Witco
Emcol 4072	Disodium Hydrogenated Cotton- seed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate	Witco
Emcol 4100M	Disodium Myristamido MEA-Sulfo- succinate	Witco
Emcol 4161L	Disodium Oleamido-MIPA- Sulfosuccinate	Witco
Emcol 4300	Disodium Monolaureth- Sulfosuccinate	Witco
Emcol 4400-1	Disodium Lauryl Sulfosuccinate	Witco
Emcol 5160	Alkanolamide	Witco
Emcol H-31A	Polyethylene Glycol 400 Mono- oleate	Witco
Emercide 1199	Chloroxylenol (and) Phenoxy- ethanol	Witco
Emeressence 1150	Ethylene Brassylate	Emery
Emeressence 1160 Rose Ether	Phenoxyethanol	Emery
Emerest 1723	Isopropyl Lanolate	Emery
Emerest 2310	Isopropyl Isostearate	Emery
Emerest 2314	Isopropyl Myristate	Emery
Emerest 2316	Isopropyl Palmitate	Emery

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Elderly Skin #296 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Elfacos C26	Hydroxyoctocosanyl Hydroxystearate	Akzo
Elfacos E200	Methoxy PEG-22/Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer	Akzo
Elfacos GT282L	Talloweth-60 Myristyl Glycol	Akzo
Elfacos GT282S	Talloweth-60 Myristyl Glycol	Akzo
Elfacos ST9	PEG-45/Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer	Akzo
Elfacos ST37	PEG-22/Dodecyl Glycol Copolymer	Akzo
Elfan A432	Cocoamidopropyl Betaine	Akzo
Elfan NS242 (28%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan NS242S Conc.	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan NS243 Conc.	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan NS343S (28%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan OS46 (37%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan SG (30%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan SG (36%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan SG Conc. (36%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan 240M (29%)	Anionic Surfactant	Akzo
Elfan 240TS (40%)	T.E.A.-Laurylsulphate	Akzo
Elfanol 616 (40%)	Disodium Monolaureth-Sulphosuccinate	Akzo
Elfanol 850 (45%)	Sulphosuccinic Acid Ester	Akzo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Emersol 233	Oleic Acid	Emery
Emerwax 1253	Synthetic Beeswax	Emery
Emerwax 1257	Emulsifying Wax	Emery
Emerwax 1266	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	Emery
Emery 622	Coconut fatty acid	Emery
Emery 627	Coconut fatty acid	Emery
Emery 629	Coconut fatty acid	Emery
Emery 916	Glycerine	Emery
Emery 1650	Lanolin, USP	Emery
Emery 1732	Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Emery 1740	Petrolatum (and) Lanolin (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Emery 1787	Cetyl Alcohol	Emery
Emery 5310	Coconut Sulfosuccinate	Emery
Emery 5315	Disodium Cocamido MEA- Sulfosuccinate	Emery
Emery 5320	Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate	Emery
Emery 5325	Disodium Ricinoleamido MEA- Sulfosuccinate	Emery
Emery 5340	Trideceth-7 Carboxylic Acid	Emery
Emery 5430	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Emery
Emery 6731	Cocamide DEA (and) DEA Lauryl Sulfate	Emery
Emid 6511	Lauramide DEA	Emery
Emid 6513	Lauramide DEA	Emery

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Emid 6515	Cocamide DEA	Emery
Emid 6540	Linoleamide DEA	Emery
Emid 6548	Soyamide DEA	Emery
Emid 6560	Alkanolamide	Emery
Emid 6576	Cocamide DEA	Emery
Emollient #235 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Emphos CS-1361	Sodium Nonoxynol-6 Phosphate	Witco
Emphos D70-30C	Sodium Glyceryl Oleate Phosphate	Witco
Emphos F27-85	Sodium Hydrogenated Vegetable Glycerides Phosphate	Witco
Emphos PS-810	Oleth-3 Phosphate	Witco
Emsorb 2500	Sorbitan Oleate	Emery
Emsorb 2502	Sorbitan Sesquioleate	Emery
Emsorb 2505	Sorbitan Stearate	Emery
Emsorb 2518	Sorbitan Diisostearate	Emery
Emsorb 2720	Polysorbate 20	Emery
Emsorb 2722	Polysorbate 80	Emery
Emsorb 2726	PEG-20 Sorbitan Diisostearate	Emery
Emsorb 2728	Polysorbate 60	Emery
Emthox 2730	PEG-75 Cocoa Butter Glycerides	Emery
Emthox 2738	PEG-25 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	Emery
Emthox 5882	Laureth-4	Emery
Emthox 5964	Laureth-23	Emery
Emthox 5967	Pareth-25-12	Emery

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Emulan HF	Mink oil	Emulan
Emulan "Ultra Fine"	Mink oil	Emulan
Emulgade F	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) PEG 40 Castor Oil (and) Sodium Cetearyl Alcohol	Henkel
Emulgade K	Ceteralkonium Bromide (and) Tallow Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-12	Henkel
Emulgade 1000NI	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	Henkel
Emulgator E2149	Steareth-7 (and) Stearyl Alcohol	Goldschmidt
Emulgator E2155	Steareth-7 (and) Stearyl Alcohol (and) Steareth-10	Goldschmidt
Emulgin B1	Ceteareth-12	Henkel
Emulgin B2	Ceteareth-20	Henkel
Emulgin B3	Ceteareth-30	Henkel
Emulgin C-700	Ceteareth-12	Henkel
Emulphor ON870	Oleth 20	GAF
Emulsogen LP		Hoechst
Emulsynt 1055	Polyglyceryl-4 Oleate (and) PEG-8 Propylene Glycol Cocoate	Van Dyk
Emulsynt GDL	Glyceryl Dilaurate	Van Dyk
Emulvis	PEG (6000) Distearate	Hall
Epidermin in oil		Henkel
Epigran		Keimdiat
Ervol	White Mineral Oil	Witco
Escalol 106	Glyceryl PABA	Van Dyk
Escalol 507	Octyl Dimethyl PABA	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Escalol 557	Octyl Methoxycinnamate	Van Dyk
Escalol 567	Benzophenone-3	Van Dyk
Esi-Terge B-15	Detergent Chemical	Emul. Sys.
Esi-Terge S-10	Detergent Chemical	Emul. Sys.
Esi-Terge T-60	Detergent Chemical	Emul. Sys.
Essential Oil	Essential Oil	Haarman
Ethomeen C-25	PEG-15 Cocamine	Akzo
Ethomeen 18/15	PEG-5 Stearamine	Akzo
Ethoxylan 50	PEG-75 Lanolin	Emery
Ethoxylan 1685	PEG-75 Lanolin	Emery
Ethoxylan 1686	PEG-75 Lanolin	Emery
Ethoxyl 16	Ethoxylated Oleyl Alcohol	Emery
Ethoxyl 1687	PEG-24 Hydrogenated Lanolin	Emery
Ethoxyl 1707	Emulsifying Acetate Ester	Emery
Etha-Keratin A-20	Ethyl Ester of Hydrolyzed Keratin	Brooks
Eucalyptus HS	Eucalyptus Extract	Tri-K
Euperlan PK771	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA	Henkel
Euperlan PK-789	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA	Henkel
Euperlan PK-810	Glycol Distearate (and) Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Cocamide MEA (and) Laureth-9	Henkel
Euperlan PK-850	Pearlizing Agent	Henkel
Eusolex 232		E. Merck

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Eusolex 6300		E. Merck
Eutanol G-16	Isocetyl Alcohol	Henkel
Euxyl K100	Benzyl Alcohol (and) Methyl- isochloroisothiozolinone (and) Methylisothiazoline	Schulke
Euxyl K200	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Schulke
Eutanol G	Octyl dodecanol	Henkel
Euxyl K250	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Schulke
Evening Primrose Oil	Oil of Evening Primrose	Tri-K
Exsypoteins 2%	Hydrolyzed Animal Elastin	Tri-K
Extrakt 52	Mixture of surfactants	Zschimmer
Extrapon Hamamelis Spec.		Dragoco
Extrapon 3-Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Altheae Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Arikin Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Camomile		Dragoco
Extrapon Camomile Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Hamamelis		Dragoco
Extrapon Isoadipate		Dragoco
Extrapon Kamille Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Marigold Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Melisse		Dragoco
Extrapon Phytostimulin		Dragoco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Extrapon Phytozel-Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Poly-H-Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Rosmarin		Dragoco
Extrapon Rosemary 2/033251		Dragoco
Extrapon Sage Special		Dragoco
Extrapon Sulfovital-Spezial		Dragoco
Extrapon Witch-Hazel	Witch Hazel	Dragoco
Extrapon 1 Special		Dragoco
Extrapon-4 Spezial		Dragoco
Eyebright Extract HS	Euphrasia Extract	Tri-K
FD&C Blue #1 Al Lake in Castor Oil	Al Lake in Castor Oil	Crompton
FD&C Green No. 3	C.I. 42053	Kohnstamm
Finsolv TN	C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate	Finetex
Flavor	Strawberry 1297	Elias
Flavor	Spearmint V-30, 356	I.F.F.
Flexan 130	Polystyrene sulfonate, sodium salt	National Starch
Flexricin 9	Fatty Acid Ester	CasChem
Fluilan	Lanolin Oil	Croda
Foamole A	Linoleamide DEA	Van Dyk
Foamole B	Minkamidopropyl Dimethylamine	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Fragrance CE 1821	Fragrance	Custom Ess
Fragrance E4081	Fragrance	Robertet
Fragrance MF 2724	Fragrance	Mane Fils
Fragrance #M-5574	Fragrance	Tri-K
Fragrance V-3514	Fragrance	Navarome
Fragrance 14390	Fragrance	Ungerer
Fragrance #557664	Fragrance	Universal
Frescolat, 620105 H&R	Menthyl Lactate	Haarman
Fresh Floral	Perfume 40-164P	Alpine
Fresh Floral Woody	Perfume Oil K-79-531	Perry
Fructose WS-FCC (Code 54016)	Fructose	Hoffman
Gaffix VC713	Organic Resin	GAF
Gafquat 755	Quaternium-23	GAF
Gafquat 755N	Polyquaternium-11	GAF
Ganex V-216	PVP/Eicosene Coploymer	GAF
Ganex V-220	PVP/Eicosene Copolymer	GAF
Ganex V-222	PVP/Eicosene Copolymer	GAF
Gantrez ES225	Ethyl ester of PVM/MA copolymer	GAF
Gantrez ES-425	Vinyl Ether Polymer	GAF
Gelvato1 20/90	Polyvinyl Alcohol	Monsanto

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Genagen CA-050		Hoechst
Genamin CTAC	Cetrimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Genamin DSAC	Distearyldimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Genamin KDM		Hoechst
Genamin KDM-F	Behentrimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Genamin KS5	PEG-5 Stearyl Ammonium Chloride	Hoechst
Genamin KSE	Distearyl Dimonium Chloride (and) Cetyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-15 (and) Ceteareth-3 (and) PEG-3 Distearate	Hoechst
Genamin KSL	PEG-5 Stearyl Ammonium Lactate	Hoechst
Genaminox KC	Cocamine Oxide	Hoechst
Genapol AMS	TEA-PEG-3 Cocamide Sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol ARO Liquid	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol C100		Hoechst
Genapol CRT 40		Hoechst
Genapol LRO Liquid	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol LRO Paste	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol PGM Conc.	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA	Hoechst
Genapol PGM Liquid	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA	Hoechst
Genapol TS	PEG-3 Distearate	Hoechst
Genapol TSM		Hoechst
Genapol ZRO	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol ZRP		Hoechst

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Generol 122	Soya Sterol	Henkel
Generol 122E1	PEG-1-Soya Sterol	Henkel
Generol 122E5	PEG-5-Soya Sterol	Henkel
Generol 122E10	PEG-10-Soya Sterol	Henkel
Germaben II	Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben	Sutton
Germall II	Diazolidinyl Urea	Sutton
Germaben II-E	Propylene Glycol (and) Diazolidinyl Urea (and) Methylparaben (and) Propylparaben	Sutton
Germall 115	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Sutton
Ginseng Extract	Ginseng Extract	Tri-K
Giv-Tan F	Cinoxate	Givaudan
Glossylan	Cosmetic Ingredient	Emery
Glucam E-10	Methyl Gluceth-10	Amerchol
Glucam E-20	Methyl Gluceth-20	Amerchol
Glucam P-10	PPG-10 Methyl Glucose Ether	Amerchol
Glucam P-20	PPG-20 Methyl Glucose Ether	Amerchol
Glucamate SS-20	Methyl Gluceth-20 Sesquistearate	Amerchol
Glucamate SSG-20	Methyl Glucoside Fatty Acid Ester Ethoxylate	Amerchol
Glucate SS	Methyl Glucose Sesquistearate	Amerchol
Glyceryl Mono-myristate	Glyceryl Myristate	Givaudan
Glyco DMDMH-55	Preservative	Glyco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Glycosaminglycanes Solution	Glycosaminglycanes	Lipo
Glycosome	Suspension of fraction from bovine brain	Pentapharm
Glydant	DMDM Hydantoin	Lonza
Glydant 40-700	Hydantoin DMDM	Patco
Green Clay	Clay	Tri-K
Grocor 55L	Stearic Acid	Gross
Grocor 5220	Glyceryl Stearate	Gross
Grocor 5500	Glyceryl Stearate	Gross
Grocor 6000 S.E.	Glyceryl Stearate S.E.	Gross
Guar C-261	Guar Hydroxypropyl Trimonium	Henkel
Hair Complex Aquosum	Herb/Vitamin Complex	Richter
Hair Spray Additive S	Rosin Acrylate	BASF
Hamamelis	Witch Hazel	Many
Hamp-ene Na2	Disodium EDTA	Grace
Hamp-ex 80	Pentasodium Pentetate	Grace
Hamposyl C-30	Sodium Cocoyl Sarcosinate	Grace
Hamposyl L-30	Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	Grace
Hampshire DEG	Sodium dihydroxyethylglycinate	Grace
Hartolan Super	Lanolin Alcohol	Croda
Hazelnut Oil	Hazelnut Extract	Tri-K
HDK N 20	Silicone	Wacker

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Henna Neutral 714 691	Henna Extract	Schulke
Herbal Extract	Herbal Extract	Haarman
Herbal Tea E-6367	Fragrance	Shaw Mudge
Hetamide MOC	Lauramide DEA	Heterene
Hetester ISS	Isostearyl Stearoyl Stearate	Heterene
Hetester SSS	Stearyl Stearoyl Stearate	Heterene
Hetester 412	Stearyl Stearate	Heterene
Hetoxamine T-5	PEG-5 Tallowamine	Heterene
Hetoxol OL-23	Oleth-23	Heterene
Hetsorb L-20	Polysorbate 20	
Hexaplant Richter	Plant Extracts	Richter
HMF Complex	Acetamide MEA (and) Panthenol (and) Hydrolyzed Keratin Pro- tein (and) Hydrolyzed Mucopoly- saccharides (and) Collagen Linoleate (and) Linoleic Acid (and) Arachidonic Acid (and) Sorbitol (and) Wheat Germ Oil (and) Jojoba (and) Tocopherol (and) Soluble Sulfur	Tri-K
HMP	Hydrolyzed Mucopolysaccharides	Tri-K
Hostacerin WO	Polyglycerol-2 Sesquiisostear- ate (and) Beeswax (and) Mineral oil (and) Magnesium Stearate (and) Aluminum Stearate	Hoechst
Hyamine 10X	Methylbenzethonium Chloride	Rohm & Haas
Hyasol	Aqueous Solution of Hyaluronic Acid	Pentapharm
Hydrocoll EN-55	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Brooks
Hydrocoll G-40	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Brooks
Hydrofol 1295 Acids	Fatty Acid	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Hydrofol Acid 1655 CG-NF	Stearic Acid	Sherex
Hydrofol Acid 1895	Stearic Acid	Sherex
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate	Humectant	Lonza
Hydrokeratin AL-30	Hydrolyzed Keratin	Brooks
Hydrolastan	Hydrolyzed Elastin	Pentapharm
Hydrolastane	Hydrolyzed Elastin	Finetex
Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Inolex
Hoe S 1906		Hoechst
Hoe S 2650	Dilaureth-4 Dimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Hoe S 2721	Polyglyceryl-2 Sesquileste- arate	Hoechst
Hoe S 3267	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Hoechst
Hoe S 3495	PEG-10 Polyglyceryl-2 Laurate	Hoechst
Hoechst Wax S	Acid wax derived from montan wax	Hoechst
Horse Chestnut AMI	Horse Chestnut Extract	Tri-K
Horsetail Extract AMI	Horsetail Extract	Tri-K
Hostacerin CG	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Tricet- eareth-4 Phosphate (and) PEG- 6 Oleamide (and) Sodium C14-C17- Sec Alkane Sulfonate	Hoechst
Hostacerin DGO	Polyglyceryl-2 Sesquileate	Hoechst
Hostacerin DGS	Polyglyceryl-2-PEG-4 Stearate	Hoechst
Hostacerin PN 73	Acrylamide/Sodium Acrylate Copolymer	Hoechst

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Hostacerin T-3	Cetareth-3	Hoechst
Hostacerin WO	Polyglyceryl-2 Sesquistearate (and) Beeswax (and) Mineral Oil (and) Magnesium Stearate (and) Aluminum Stearate	Hoechst
Hostaphat KW340N	Trilaureth-4 Phosphate	Hoechst
Hostapon CT Paste	Sodium Methyl Cococyl Taurate	Hoechst
Hostapon KA Pdr.	Sodium Cocoyl Isethionate	Hoechst
Hostapon KTW	Sodium Lauroyl Tauride	Hoechst
Hostapon STT		Hoechst
Hostapon T	Sodium Methyl Oleyl Taurate	Hoechst
Hostapur SAS 30	Sodium C14-17 Sec Alkyl Sulfonate	Hoechst
Hostapur SAS 60	Sodium C14-17 Sec Alkyl Sulfonate	Hoechst
Hydrogenated Castor Oil	Hydrogenated Castor Oil	NL Chem
Hydroviton		Dragoco
Hydroxyprolisilane	Methylsilanol Hydroxyproline	Tri-K
Hygroplex HHG	Hexylene Glycol (and) Glucose (and) Fructose (and) Sucrose (and) Urea (and) Dextrin (and) Alanine (and) Glutamic Acid (and) Aspartic Acid (and) Hexyl Nicotinate	Henkel
Hyladerm	Hyaluronic Acid, 1%	
Hystrene 9718	Stearic Acid	Humko

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Igepal CO-520	Nonoxynol-5	ICI
Igepal CO-530	Polyoxylated Nonylphenol	GAF
Igepal CO-630	Polyoxylated Nonylphenol	GAF
Igepon AC-78	Sodium Isethionate	GAF
Igepon TC-42	Sodium Methyl Cocoyl Taurate	GAF
Imwitor 191	Glyceryl Stearate	Huls America
Imwitor 370	Glyceryl Stearate Citrate	Huls America
Imwitor 375	Glyceryl Citrate/Lactate/ Linoleate/Oleate	Huls America
Imwitor 780K	Isostearyl Diglyceryl Succinate	Huls America
Imwitor 900	Glyceryl Stearate	Huls America
Imwitor 940	Palm Oil Glycerides	Huls America
Imwitor 960K	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Huls America
Incromate SDL	Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine Lactate	Croda
Incromectant AMEA-70	Acetamide MEA	Croda
Incromectant LMEA	Lactamide MEA	Croda
Incromide CA	Cocamide DEA	Croda
Incromide LR	Lauramide DEA	Croda
Incromine Oxide C	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide	Croda
Incromine Oxide I	Isostearamidopropylamine Oxide	Croda
Incromine Oxide S	Stearyl Dimethyl Amine Oxide	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Incromine SB	Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine	Croda
Incronam 30	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Croda
Incronol TLS	Triethanolamine Lauryl Sulfate	Croda
Incropol CS-20	Ceteareth 20	Croda
Incroquat Behenyl TMS	Behenyl Trimethyl Ammonium Methosulfate/Cetearyl Alcohol	Croda
Incroquat BTQ-25	Behentrimonium Methosulfate (and) Cetearyl Alcohol	Croda
Incroquat S-85	Stearalkonium Chloride	Croda
Incrosal LS	Disodium Lauryl Sulfosuccinate	Croda
Indopol H-100	Polybutene	Amoco
Indopol H-1500	Polybutene	Amoco
Intermediate 2364	70% DEET, 20% MGK 264, 10% MGK Repellent 326	MGK
Intermediate 6561	70% DEET, 20% MGK 264, 10% MGK Repellent 11	MGK
Iodobio 45 AMI	TEA Hydroiodide	Tri-K
Ionol CP	2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methyl-phenol	Shell
Irgasan DP-300	Triclosan	Ciba-Geigy
Iron Oxide PC1136	Iron Oxide	Rasquin
Iron Oxide PC1168	Iron Oxide	Rasquin
Iron Oxide PC1218	Iron Oxide	Rasquin
Iso-Adipat	Diisopropyl Adipate	Dragoco
Isocetyl Stearate	Isocetyl Stearate	Inolex
Isopar K	C11-12 Isoparaffin	Exxon
Isopropyl Isostearate	Isopropyl Isostearate	Gattefosse
Isopropyl Lanolate	Isoprpyl Lanolate	Emery
Isopropyl Myristate	Isopropyl Myristate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Iverlan AWS	PPG-12 PEG-65 Lanolin Oil	Brooks
Jaguar C-13-S	Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Jaguar C-13-SD	Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Jaguar C-14-S	Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium	Hoechst
Jaguar C-17	Guar Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Hoechst
Jaguar HP-60	Hydroxypropyl Guar	Hoechst
Jojoba Oil	Jojoba Oil	Many
Jordamox LDA	Lauramine Oxide	Mazer
Jordapon C1	Sodium Cococoyl Isethionate	Mazer
Jordapon C1-50	Sodium Cococoyl Isethionate	Mazer
Jordaquat Dimer 18	Benzalkonium Chloride	Mazer
Jordaquat 41	Benzalkonium Chloride	Mazer
Jordaquat 522	Benzalkonium Chloride	Mazer
Jordaquat 1033	Benzalkonium Chloride	Mazer
Jordaquat JS-25	Benzalkonium Chloride	Mazer
Jordawet DMDS	Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate	Mazer
Jordawet DSLES	Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate	Mazer
Jorquest 100	Surfactant	Mazer
Jortaine CAB-30	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Mazer
Jortaine CSB	Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	Mazer
Jortaine CSB-50	Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	Mazer
Jortaine LMAB	Lauramidopropyl Betaine	Mazer
Juniper HS	Juniper Extract	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Kaliumsorbate		Hoechst
Kallikrein	Pancreas Extract	Tri-K
Karion		E. Merck
Karion F		E. Merck
Kathon CG	Isothiazolone Microbiocide	Rohm & Haas
Katioran AF	Stearamide DEA (and) Cetear-eth-25	BASF
Kaydol	Mineral Oil	Witco
Kaydol White	Mineral Oil	Witco
Kelate 200	Tetrasodium EDTA	Tri-K
Kelate 220	Tetrasodium EDTA	Tri-K
Keltrol	Xanthan Gum	Merck
Kerasol	Soluble Animal Keratin	Croda
Kessco Glycerol Monostearate S.E.	Glyceryl Stearate S.E.	Akzo
Kessco PEG-100	PEG-4 Dilaurate	Akzo
Kessco PEG-400	PEG-8 Dioleate	Akzo
Kessco PEG-400	PEG-8 Distearate	Akzo
Kessco PEG-1000	PEG-20 Stearate	Akzo
Kessco PEG-6000	PEG-150 Distearate	Akzo
Kessco-653	Fatty Acid Ester	Akzo
Klearol	Mineral Oil	Witco
Klucel GF	Hydroxypropylcellulose	Hercules
Klucel H	Hydroxypropylcellulose	Hercules

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Klucel HF	Hydroxypropyl Cellulose	Hercules
Klucel MF	Hydroxypropyl Cellulose	Hercules
Kronos RN 56	Titanium Dioxide	Degussa
Lactic Acid	Lactic Acid	Tri-K
Lactic Acid (44%)	Lactic Acid	Patco
Lactic Acid (88%)	Lactic Acid	Patco
Lactil	Sodium Lactate (and) Sodium PCA (and) Collagen (and) P-D Arabinohexulose (and) Urea (and) Niacinamide (and) Inositol (and) Sodium Benzoate (and) Lactic Acid	Goldschmidt
Lactoferrin AMI	Lactoferrin	Tri-K
Lactoperoxidase AMI	Lactoperoxidase	Tri-K
Lakeway 301-10	Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate	Lakeway
Lamepon S	Potassium-Coco-Hydrolysed Animal Protein	Haarman
Lanacet	Acetylated Lanolin	Emery
Lanacet 1705	Acetylated Lanolin	Emery
Lanaetex 75	Acetylated Lanolin Alcohols	Lanaetex
Lanapene	Isopropyl Lanolate (and) Lecithin	Lanaetex
Lanasan CL	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Sandoz

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Laneth-5	Spermaceti	Amerchol
Lanette E	Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate	Henkel
Lanette N	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Cetearyl Sulfate	Henkel
Lanette O	Cetearyl Alcohol	Henkel
Lanette SX	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Lanette 14	Myristyl Alcohol	Henkel
Lanette 16	Cetyl Alcohol	Henkel
Lanexol AWS	PPG-12-PEG-50 Lanolin	Croda
Lanfrax 1777	Lanolin Wax	Emery
Lanogene	Lanolin Oil	Amerchol
Lanolin	Lanolin	Many
Lanoquat 50	Quaternary Product	Emery
Lanoquat 1756	Quaternium 33 (and) Ethyl Hexanediol	Emery
Lantex 55	PEG-75 Lanolin	Lanaetex
Lantrol	Lanolin Oil	Emery
Lantrol AWS	Lanolin Oil	Emery
Lantrol AWS 1692	PPG-12-PEG-65 Lanolin Oil	Emery
Lantrol 1673	Lanolin Oil	Emery
Lantrol 1674	Lanolin Oil	Emery
Lathanol LAL	Sodium Lauryl Sulfoacetate	Stepan
Laponite XLS	Sodium Magnesium Silicate	
Lauridit KD	Fatty Acid Alkanolamide	Akzo
Lavender	Lavender Extract	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lexaine C	Cocoamidopropyl Betaine	Inolex
Lexamine M-13	Cationic Emulsifier	Inolex
Lexamine S-13	Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine	Inolex
Lexamul EGDS	Ethylene Glycol Distearate	Inolex
Lexein LP170	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Inolex
Lexein QX300	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Inolex
Lexein X-250	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Inolex
Lexemul 55G	Emulsifier	Inolex
Lexemul 561	Emulsifier	Inolex
Lexgard M	Polycarbonate	GE Plastics
Lexgard P	Polycarbonate	GE Plastics
Leximine S-13		Sherex
Lexol HDS	Isocetyl Stearate	Inolex
Lexol PG 8-10	Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/ Dicaprates	Inolex
Lexol PG 865	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Inolex
Lexol PG 900	Emollient Ester	Inolex
Lipacide PCO	Amide	Lipo
Lipacide L-9	Amide	Lipo
Lipitein P	Animal Skin Lipids	Hormel
Lipo GMS-450	Glyceryl Stearate	Lipo
Lipo GMS-470	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Lipo
Lipobee 102	Synthetic Beeswax	Lipo
Lipocol C	Polyoxyethylene Fatty Ether	Lipo
Lipocol IS-20	Polyoxyethylene Fatty Ether	Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lipocol S	Polyoxyethylene Fatty Ether	Lipo
Lipocol S-2	Steareth-2	Lipo
Lipocol S-20	Steareth-20	Lipo
Lipolan Distilled	Distilled Hydrogenated Lanolin	Lipo
Lipolan R	Lanolin Oil	Lipo
Lipolan 31	PEG-24 Hydrogenated Lanolin	Lipo
Lipo Lufa 30/100	Luffa	Lipo
Lipomulse 165	Glyceryl Monostearate	Lipo
Liponate GC	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Lipo
Liponate IPP	Isopropyl Palmitate	Lipo
Liponate MM	Myristyl Myristate	Lipo
Liponate NPGC-2	Neopentylglycol Dicaprylate/ Dicaprinate	Lipo
Liponate SPS	Cetyl Esters	Lipo
Liponate TDS	Tridecyl Stearate	Lipo
Liponic EG-1	Glycereth-26	Lipo
Liponic EG-7	Glycereth-7	Lipo
Lipopeg 100-S	PEG-100 Stearate	Lipo
Lipopeg 200DL	PEG-4 Dilaurate	Lipo
Lipophos TA	Phosphate Ester	Lipo
Lipoquat R	Fatty Acid Amide Ethosulfate	Lipo
Liposorb O	Sorbitan Oleate	Lipo
Liposorb O-20	Polysorbate 80	Lipo
Liposorb P	Sorbitan Palmitate	Lipo
Liposorb P-20	Polysorbate 40	Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Liposorb S	Sorbitan Stearate	Lipo
Liposorb SQO	Sorbitan Sesquioleate	Lipo
Liposorb T-20	Sorbitan Ester	Lipo
Liposorb TO-20	Polyoxyethylene Sorbitan Ester	Lipo
Lipovol ALM	Sweet Almond Oil	Lipo
Lipovol C-76	Natural Vegetable Oil	Lipo
Lipovol HS	Natural Vegetable Oil	Lipo
Lipovol J	Natural Vegetable Oil	Lipo
Lipovol MOS-70	Tridecyl Stearate (and) Neopentylglycol Dicaprylate/Caprate (and) Tridecyl Trimellitate	Lipo
Lipovol MOS-130	Tridecyl Stearate (and) Tridecyl Trimellitate (and) Dipentaerythrityl Hexacaprylate/Hexacaprate	Lipo
Lipovol O	Natural Vegetable Oil	Lipo
Lipovol SES	Sesame Oil	Lipo
Lipovol SUN	Sunflower Seed Oil	Lipo
Lipowax D	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	Lipo
Lipowax NI	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteth-20	Lipo
Lipowax P	Emulsifying Wax, NF	Lipo
Lipowax P-31	Emulsifying Wax	Lipo
Liquid Vitamin A Palmitate (Code 63828)	Retinyl Palmitate (and) Corn Oil	Roche
Liquid Vitamin D3 (Code 63643)	Cholecalciferol (and) Corn Oil	Roche
Liqui Par	Isopropyl/isobutyl/butylparaben	Mallin.
Liquor Carbonis Detergens Hippocastani	Liquor Carbonis Detergens Hippocastani	Fresenius

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Locron L		Hoechst
Lo-Micron Talc #1	Talc	Whittaker
Lonzest EGMS	Ester	Lonza
Lonzest SML-20	Ester	Lonza
Lunacera Alba	Beeswax	Fuller
Lunacera C40	Wax	Fuller
Lunacera C44	Special Wax	Fuller
Lunacera C46	Wax	Fuller
Lunacera M	Ozokerite Wax	Fuller
Lunacera MW	Ozokerite Wax	Fuller
Lunacera MWN	Ozokerite Wax	Fuller
Lunacera PA 5493	PE-Wax-Paste	Fuller
Lunacera PE-P	PE-Wax	Fuller
Luperco AA	Benzoyl Peroxide	Lucidol
Lusantam 25	UV Absorber	BASF
Lustra-Pearl Glimmer	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Lustra-Pearl Gloss Pearlescent	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Lustra-Pearl Gold Pearlescent	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Iron Oxide	Van Dyk
Lustra-Pearl Satin	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Lustra-Pearl Silk Pearlescent	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Lutensit TC-KD	Cocamide DEA	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lutrol E400	PEG-9	BASF
Luviquat Mono CP	Hydroxyethyl Cetyldimonium Phosphate	BASF
Luviquat FC 370	Polyquaternium-16	BASF
Luviquat FC 550	Polyquaternium-16	BASF
Luviquat FC 905	Polyquaternium-16	BASF
Luviset CA66	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid Copolymer	Sherex
Luviset CAP	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid/ Vinyl Propionate Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	BASF
Luviskol K30	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	BASF
Luviskol VA28I	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA37	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA37E	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA37I	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA55E	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA55I	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VA64	PVP/VA Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VAP 343 E	PVP/VA/Vinyl Propionate Copolymer	BASF
Luviskol VAP 343 I	PVP/VA/Vinyl Propionate Copolymer	BASF
Luvitol EHO	Cetearyl Octanoate	BASF
Luvitol HP	Hydrogenated Polyisobutylene	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Madder Red	Basic Red 76	Tri-K
Magnabrite HV	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	Lehmann
Magnabrite S	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	Lehmann
Magnesium Carbonate #690	Magnesium Carbonate	Whittaker
Magnesium Sulfate- 7 mol H ₂ O	Magnesium Sulfate	E. Merck
Mahogany	Mahogany	Tri-K
Mapeg CO-36	PEG-36 Castor Oil	Mazer
Mapeg 400 ML	PEG-8 Laurate	Mazer
Mapeg 6000 DS	PEG 150 Distearate	Mazer
Maprofix ES	Alkyl Ether Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix ESY	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix LES-60A	Ammonium Laureth Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix NH	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix SP	Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix TLS-65	Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix TLS-500	TEA-Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix WAC	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix WAC-LA	Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix WAQ	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprofix 563	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Maprolyte C	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Stepan
Maprosyl C	Cocoyl Sarcosine	Stepan
Maprosyl 30	Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	Stepan

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Maquat B-50	Myristalkonium Chloride	Mason
Maquat SC-18	Stearalkonium Chloride	Mason
Maquat SC18-35	Stearalkonium Chloride	Mason
Marcol 70	Mineral Oil	Exxon
Marcol 130	Mineral Oil	Exxon
Marlopon AT 50		Chemische
Matricaria Extract	Matricaria Extract	Gattefosse
Maypon 4C	Potassium-Coco Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Stepan
Maypon 4CT	TEA-Coco-Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Stepan
Maypon UD		Stepan
Mazer Macol CA-30P	Polyoxyethylene Fatty Ether	Mazer
Mazer Macol CPS	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Polisorbate 60 (and) PEG-150 Stearate (and) Ceteareth-20	Mazer
Mazer Macol CSA-20	Ceteareth-20	Mazer
Mazer Macol E-1000	PEG-20	Mazer
Mazer Macol E-1450	PEG-32	Mazer
Mazer Macol GMS	Poloxyethylene Fatty Ether	Mazer
Mazer Macol OA-5	Oleth-5	Mazer
Mazer Macol OP-10	Surfactant. HLB: 13.4	Mazer
Mazer Macol P-500	Polypropylene Glycol. MW: 500	Mazer
Mazer Macol 124	Cetearyl Alcohol and Ceteareth-20	Mazer
Mazer Macol 125	Stearyl Alcohol and Ceteareth-20	Mazer

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mazer Macol 159	Glycerol Ester	Mazer
Mazer Macol 165	Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate	Mazer
Mazer Macol 165C	Glycerol Ester	Mazer
Mazer Macol 1400	Glycerol Ester	Mazer
Mazer Mafo CAB	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg EGDS	Glycol Distearate	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg EGMS	Glycol Stearate	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg S-40	PEG-40 Stearate	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg 200 DL	PEG-4 Dilaurate	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg 200 DS	PEG-4 Distearate	Mazer
Mazer Mapeg 6000 DS	PEG-150 Distearate	Mazer
Mazer Maphos L-13	Phosphate Ester	Mazer
Mazer Masil SF-V	Silicone Fluid	Mazer
Mazer Masil SF VL	Volatile Silicone Fluid	Mazer
Mazer Masil 162-103	Volatile Silicone Fluid	Mazer
Mazer Masil 224-120	Volatile Silicone Fluid	Mazer
Mazer Masil 556	Volatile Silicone Fluid	Mazer
Mazer Masil 1066C	Silicone Glycol	Mazer
Mazer Mazamide CS148	Alkanolamide. Coconut.	Mazer
Mazer Mazamide O-20	Alkanolamide. Oleic.	Mazer
Mazer Mazamide 80	Alkanolamide. Coconut.	Mazer
Mazer Mazol PG810	Glycerol Ester	Mazer
Mazer Mazol 159	PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate	Mazer
Mazer Mazol 165C	Glycerol Ester	Mazer

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mazer Mazol 1400	Glycerol Ester	Mazer
Mazer Mazon DF200S	Proprietary Specialty	Mazer
Mazer Mazon 36	Proprietary Specialty	Mazer
Mazer Mazu DF200S	Defoamer	Mazer
Mazer S-Maz 20	Sorbitan Laurate	Mazer
Mazer S-Maz 60	Sorbitan Stearate	Mazer
Mazer S-Maz 80	Sorbitan Oleate	Mazer
Mazer T-Maz 20	Polysorbate 20	Mazer
Mazer T-Maz 28	PEG-80 Sorbitan Laurate	Mazer
Mazer T-Maz 60	Polysorbate 60	Mazer
Mazer T-Maz 80	Polysorbate 80	Mazer
Mazer T-Maz 85	Polysorbate 85	Mazer
Medialan KA	Sodium Cocoyl Sarcosinate	Hoechst
Medialan KF	TEA-Palm Kernel Sarcosinate	Hoechst
Medialan LD	Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	Hoechst
1-Menthol 620001 H&R	Menthol	Haarman
Merquat 100	Polyquaternium-6	Merck
Merquat 550	Polyquaternium-7	Merck
Methocel E4M	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel F4M	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel K4M	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel K15M	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel 65HG	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel 40-202	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel 40-100	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Methylparaben	Methylparaben	Many
MGK Repellent 326	Di-n-propyl isocinchomerate	MGK
MGK 264	N-octyl bicycloheptene dicarb- oxyimide	MGK
MGK Repellent 11	2,3: 4,5-Bis(2-butylene)tetra- hydro-2-furaldehyde	MGK
MGK 5734	N,N-diethyltoluamide(95% meta)	MGK
Micro Dry	Aluminum Chlorohydrate	Reheis
Microthene MN-772	Powdered Polyethylene	U.S.I.
Microwax (HP-67)	Microwax	Schutz
Miglyol-Gel	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride and Stearalkonium Hectorite(Bentone) (and) Propylene Carbonate	Huls
Miglyol 810	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Huls
Miglyol 812	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Huls
Miglyol 818	Caprylic/Capric Linoleic Triglyceride	Huls
Miglyol 829	Caprylic/Capric Diglyceryl Succinate	Huls
Miglyol 840	Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/ Dicaprinate	Huls
Mineral Oil #7NF	Mineral Oil	Amoco
Mink Oil	Mink Oil	Emulan
Miranate LEC	Sodium Laureth-13 Carboxylate	Miranol
Miranate LSS	Disodium Lauryl Sulfosuccinate	Miranol
Miranate SSB	Surfactant	Miranol
Miranol BM Conc.	Lauroamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol BT	Lauroamphocarboxyglycinate (and) Sodium Trideceth Sulfate	Miranol
Miranol CS Conc.	Cocoamphohydroxypropylsulfonate	Miranol
Miranol CM Conc. N.P.	Cocoamphoacetate	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Miranol CM-SF Conc.	Cocoamphopropionate	Miranol
Miranol C2M Conc.N.P.	Cocoamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol C2M-SF Conc.	Cocoamphodipropionate	Miranol
Miranol DM	Stearoamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol SM Conc.	Caproamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol Ester PO-LM4	Polypentaerythrityl Tetra-laurate	Miranol
Miranol HM Conc.	Lauroamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol H2M Conc.	Lauroamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol MHT	Lauroamphoacetate (and) Sodium Trideceth Sulfate	Miranol
Miranol OS-D	Oleoamphohydroxypropylsulfonate	Miranol
Miranol SM Conc.	Caproamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol 2MCA Modified	Cocoamphodiacetate (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (and) Hexylene Glycol	Miranol
Miranol 2MCA-ESF	Cocoamphodipropionate (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Miranol
Miranol 2MCAS Modified	Cocoamphodiacetate (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (and) Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Propylene Glycol	Miranol
Miranol 2MHT Modified	Lauroamphodiacetate (and) Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (and) Hexylene Glycol	Miranol
Mirapol A-15	Polyquaternium-2	Miranol
Mirapol AD-1	Polyquaternium-17	Miranol
Mirapol AZ-1	Polyquaternium-18	Miranol
Mirapol 9	Polyquaternium-2	Miranol
Mirapol 95	Polyquaternium-27	Miranol
Mirapol 175	Polyquaternium-27	Miranol
Mirataine BB	Lauramidopropyl Betaine	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mirataine CB	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Miranol
Mirataine CBC	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Miranol
Mirataine CBS	Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	Miranol
Mirataine COB	Coco/Oleamidopropyl Betaine	Miranol
Mirataine ODMB-35	Oleyl Betaine	Miranol
Mirataine TM	Dihydroxyethyl Tallow Glycinate	Miranol
Mirataine XL	DEA-Lauryl Sulfate (and) DEA-Lauraminopropionate (and) Sodium Lauraminopropionate (and) Propylene Glycol	Miranol
Modern Crisp Green	Perfume Oil K-79-532	Patco
Modulan	Acetylated Lanolin	Amerchol
Monamate CPA-40	Disodium Cocamido Mipa-Sulfo-succinate	Mona
Monamate LNT-40	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamate OPA-30	Anionic Detergent	Mona
Monamid CMA	Cocamide MEA	Mona
Monamid R31-42	Lauramide DEA (and) Propylene Glycol	Mona
Monamid 150 ADD	Cocamide DEA	Mona
Monamid 150 LM	Myristamide DEA	Mona
Monamid 150 LW	Lauramide DEA	Mona
Monamid 150 LWA	Lauramide DEA	Mona
Monamid 150 MW	Myristamide DEA	Mona
Monamid 716	Lauramide DEA	Mona
Monamid 718	Stearamide DEA	Mona
Monamid 1007	Lauramide DEA (and) Linoleamide DEA	Mona

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Monamid 1034	Cocamide DEA	Mona
Monamid 1089	Lauramide DEA	Mona
Monaquat P-TC	Cocamidopropyl PG-Dimonium Chloride Phosphate	Mona
Monaquat P-TS	Stearamidopropyl PG-Dimonium Chloride Phosphate	Mona
Monateric CAB	Cocoamidopropyl Betaine	Mona
Monateric CEM-38	Cocoamphopropionate	Mona
Monateric CSH-32	Dicarboxymethyl Fatty Acid Derived Imidazoline	Mona
Monateric ISA-35	Amphoteric-12	Mona
Monateric LMAB	Lauramidopropyl Betaine	Mona
Monateric 805	Cocoamphodiacetate (and) Disod- ium Cocamide MIPA-Sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monateric 1202	Dihydroxyethyl Tallow Acetate	Mona
Monawet MO70S	Wetting Agent	Mona
Monawet MO85P	Wetting Agent	Mona
Morton X-303	Cosmetic Ingredient	Morton
Mowiol 10-98	Polyvinyl Alcohol Resin	Hoechst
Mulsifan RT 7	Ethoxylated Triglyceride	Zschimmer
Mulsifan RT 203/80	Pareth-25-12	Zschimmer
Multiwax ML-445	Refined Microcrystalline Wax	Witco
Multiwax W-180	Microcrystalline Wax	Witco
Multiwax 180M	Microcrystalline Wax	Witco
Multiwax 835	Microcrystalline Wax	Witco
Myritol 318	Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Myrj 52	PEG-50 Stearate	ICI
Myrj 52S	PEG-40 Stearate	ICI
Myrj 59	PEG-100 Stearate	ICI
Myverol 18-00	Hydrogenated Animal Glyceride	Eastman
Nadex 360	Dextrin	Nat. Starch
Natrosol 250 HHR	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hercules
Natrosol 250 HR	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hercules
Natural Shampoo Base	Shampoo Base	Tri-K
Naturechem GMHS	Glyceryl Hydroxystearate	CasChem
Neobee M-20	Propylene Glycol Dicaprylate/ Dicaprates	Stepan
Neobee 18	Cosmetic Oil	Stepan
Neodol 25-3S	Surfactant	Shell
Neo-Extrapon Camom- ile Liquid		Dragoco
Neo-Extrapon Linden Blossom Liquid		Dragoco
Neo-Fat 12	Fatty Acid	Azko
Neo-Heliopan A&B	Light Barrier Agent	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan AV	Octyl Methoxycinnamate	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan E1000	Light Barrier Agent	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan Hydro 103089	Phenylbenzimidazole Sulfonic Acid	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan Type AV 660523 H&R	Octyl Methoxycinnamate	Haarman

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Neo Heliopan Type BB, Benzophenone-3 116 210 H&R		Haarman
Neo Heliopan Type MA, Menthyl Anthranilate 600096		Haarman
Neo Heliopan Type OS, Octyl Salicylate 131494		Haarman
Neo-PCL Water Soluble	Mixture of an ethoxylated fatty-acid polyglycol ester and an alkylphenol polyglycol ether	Dragoco
Nettles 5:1 PG	Nettle	Lipo
Neutrol TE	Tetrahydroxypropyl Ethylene- diamine	BASF
Newport Bathing Salt	Mixing Salt	Int. Salt
Newsulfur-W	Soluble Sulfur Complex	Tri-K
Nimco 1780	Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimco 1795	Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimcolan 1740	Petrolatum (and) Lanolin (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimcolan 1747	Petrolatum (and) Lanolin (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimlesterol D	Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimlesterol 1730	Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Nimlesterol 1732	Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Emery
Ninol 2012EX	Fatty Acid Diethanolamide (FADEA)	Stepan
Nipacide PX	P-chloro-m-xyleneol-PCMX	NIPA
Nipasteril 30K		Akzo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Nitrene L-90	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
N,N-diethyltoluamide	N,N-diethyltoluamide	MGK
Noville #88770	Fragrance	Henkel
Novol	Distilled Oleyl Alcohol	Croda
Nutrilan I	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Henkel
Nutrilan L	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Henkel
Octipirox		Hoechst
Octyldimethyl PABA	Octyl Dimethyl P-aminobenzoate	Nat.Starch
Octyl Salicylate	UV Absorber	Felton
Ohlan	Hydrogenated Lanolin	Amerchol
Onymyrrhe	Biological Nail Regenerator	Tri-K
Onyxol 345	Fatty Acid Condensate	Onyx
Oppanol B3	Polyisobutylene	BASF
Organic Silicon	Slenderizing Product	Tri-K
Orgasol 2002D Ex. Nat. Cos.	Nylon-12	Lipo
Orgasol 20003D Ex. White 5 Cos.	Nylon-12	Lipo
Orotic Acid	Orotic Acid	Merck
O Vulcan Pumice	Pumice	Crystal
Oxynex 2004		Akzo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Oxypon 2145	Ethoxylated Glyceryl Iso-stearate	Zschimmer
Ozokerite	Mineral Wax	Int. Wax
Ozokerite	Mineral Wax	F.B.Ross
Ozokerite, 180F	Mineral Wax	F.B.Ross
Ozokerite 1544	Mineral Wax	F.B.Ross
Ozokerite No. 4	Ceresin	Int. Wax
Ozokerite Wax	Mineral Wax	Parson
Ozokerite White 170	Mineral Wax	Strahl
Pale Gold Glitter	.004x.004x.001	Meadowbrook
Palmitic Acid	Palmitic Acid	Akzo
Panthenol	Panthenol	Givaudan
Para Chloro Meta Xylenol	Para Chloro Meta Xylenol	Ottawa
Paraffin 130/135	Paraffin Wax	F.B.Ross
Paraffin Oil 34 cP	Mineral Oil	Hansen
Paraffin Oil 65 cP	Mineral Oil	Hansen
Paraffin Oil 200 cP	Mineral Oil	Goldschmidt
Paraffin Wax #133/35	Paraffin Wax (Refined)	F.B.Ross
Paraffin 143/148	Paraffin Wax	Int.Wax
Paricin 9	Alkyl Hydroxystearate	CasChem
Parsol MCX	Octyl Methoxycinnamate	Givaudan
Parsol 1789	Butyl Methoxydibenzoylmethane	Givaudan
Pationic CSL	Calcium Stearoyl-2-Lactylate	Patco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Pationic ISL	Sodium Isostearyl-2-Lactylate	Patco
Pationic SSL	Glycerol Monostearate	Patco
Pationic 138C	Sodium Lauroyl Lactylate	Patco
Pationic 145A	Sodium Stearoyl-1-Lactylate	Patco
Patlac CA-95 NF	Cetyl Alcohol	Patco
Patlac IL	Isostearyl Lactate	Patco
P-Chloro-m-Xylenol-PCMX	Para Chloro Meta Xylenol	NIPA
PCL-Liquid	Mixture of alkyl-branched fatty-acid esters	Dragoco
PCL-Solid	Colorless waxy lipid of neutral odor	Dragoco
Peach Water Soluble	Peach Extract	Tri-K
Pearl-Glo UVR	Bismuth Oxychloride	Van Dyk
Pearlwhite	Pigment	Mearl
Pefalipin		Pentapharm
Perfecta	Petrolatum, USP	Witco
PEG-8 Distearate	PEG-8 Distearate	Stepan
PEG-20 Sorbitan Beeswax	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitol beeswax derivative	ICI
PEG 75 Lanolin	PEG 75 Lanolin	Brooks
PEG-120	Methyl Glucose Dioleate	Amerchol
PEG-200	Trihydroxy Stearin	NL Chems
PEG-400	PEG-8	Hoechst
PEG-400	PEG-8	Union Carb.
PEG-400 Monostearate	PEG-20 Stearate	Scher

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Pelemol G7A	Glycereth-7 Acetate	Phoenix
Penreco Super	Petrolatum	Penreco
Penreco 7	Mineral Oil	Penreco
Penreco #2251	Odorless Kerosene	Scher
Pentaglycan	Glycosaminglycans	Pentapharm
Pentavitin	Carbohydrate Complex	Pentapharm
Peppermint HS	Peppermint Extract	Tri-K
Peptein AH	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Peptein CAA	Collagen Amino Acids	Hormel
Peptein KC	Potassium Coco-Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Peptein TEAC	TEA Coco-Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Peptein 2000	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Perfecta	Petrolatum (USP)	Witco
Perfume	Fragrance	Tri-K
Perfume F77-155	Fragrance	Perry Bros.
Perfume (Herbal) M52289	Fragrance	SM Co.
Perfume 40-164P	Fresh Floral	Alpine
Perfume Oil H&R	Fragrance	Haarman
Perfume Oil (PA62053)	Fragrance	Givaudan
Perfume Oil Tandresse 75418B	Fragrance	Haarman
Perostron in Oil	Perostron	Henkel
Petrolatum	Petrolatum	Penreco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Perfecta	Petrolatum	Witco
PF-6 Protein	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Phenonip	Phenoxyethanol (and) Methylparaben (and) Ethylparaben (and) Propylparaben (and) Butylparaben	Nipa
Phenoxyethanol	Phenoxyethanol	Tri-K
Phenylbenzenimidazole Sulfonic Acid	Phenylbenzenimidazole Sulfonic Acid	Rona
Phoskadent Na 211		Hoechst
Phosphoric Acid, Disodium Salt	Disodium Phosphate	Riedel
Phosphoric Acid, Monopotassium Salt	Potassium Phosphate	Riedel
Phyt'Iod	Slenderizing Product	Tri-K
Phytoconcentrol	Aloe Water Soluble	Dragoco
Pigment Sicopharm Black	E172, C.I. 77499, Iron Oxide Pigment	BASF
Pigment Sicopharm Brown	E172, C.I. 77491+77492+77499, Iron Oxide Pigment	BASF
Pigment Sicopharm Red	E172, C.I. 77491, Iron Oxide Pigment	BASF
Pigment Sicopharm Yellow	Yellow Colorant	BASF
Placentaliquid Soluble in Oil		Henkel
Placentaliquid (Water Soluble)		Henkel
Pluronic F-68	Poloxamer-188	BASF
Pluronic F-127	Block Copolymer Surfactant	BASF
Polawax A-31	Emulsifying Wax NF	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Polawax	Emulsifying Wax, NF	Croda
Polawax, Regular	Emulsifying Wax	Croda
Polyan	Lanolin Linoleate	Amerchol
Polymer JR	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Polymer JR-30M	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Polymer JR-400	Polyquaternium-11	Union Carb.
Polymer LR30M	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Polyox WSR N-80	PEG-5M	Union Carb.
Polyox WRSN-750	PEG-7M	Union Carb.
Polyox WSR-205	Ethylene Oxide Polymer	Union Carb.
Polypeptide AAS	Animal Protein Derivative	Stepan
Polypeptide LSN	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Stepan
Polyquart H	PEG-15 Tallow Polyamine	Henkel
Polysorbate 20	Polysorbate 20	Emery
Polysynlane	Hydrogenated Polyisobutane	Polyester
Polytex 10	Stearamide DIBA-Stearate	Knapp
Pot Marigold HS	Herbal Extract	Tri-K
PPG-3 Myristyl Ether	PPG-3 Myristyl Ether	Croda
PPG-15 Stearyl Ether	PPG-15 Stearyl Ether	ICI
Preservatol	Methylparaben and Propylparaben	Van Dyk
Procetyl AWS	Propoxylate	Croda
Primal ICS	Acrylate/PEG 20 Methacrylate Cop.	Seppic

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Procetyl AWS	PPG-5-Ceteth-20	Croda
Procetyl 10	PPG-10-Cetyl Ether	Croda
Procetyl 50	PPG-50 Cetyl Ether	Croda
Prodipate	Diisopropyl Adipate	Amerchol
Product V8080		Sherex
Produkt GM 4055		Zschimmer
Prolagen MP-1	Propyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Hormel
Promulgen D	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	Amerchol
Promulgen G	Stearyl Alcohol (and) Ceteareth-20	Amerchol
Promyr	Isopropyl Myristate	Amerchol
Promyristyl PM3	PPG Myristyl Ether	Croda
Propal	Isopropyl Palmitate	Amerchol
1,2-Propanediol USP	Propylene Glycol	BASF
Propellant A-46	Hydrocarbon A-46	Phillips
Propoxyol 1695	PPG-5 Lanolin Wax Glyceride	Emery
Propyl Paraben	Propyl Paraben	Many
1,2-Propylene Glycol	Propylene Glycol	BASF
Prosolal S9		Dragoco
Protegin	Mineral Oil (and) Petrolatum (and) Ozokerite (and) Glyceryl Oleate (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Goldschmidt
Protegin W	Petrolatum (and) Ozokerite (and) Hydrogenated Castor Oil (and) Glycerylisostearate (and) Polyglyceryl-3-Oleate	Goldschmidt

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Protegin WX	Petrolatum (and) Ozokerite (and) Goldschmidt Hydrogenated Castor Oil (and) Glycerylisostearate (and) Polyglyceryl-4-Oleate	
Protegin X	Mineral Oil (and) Petrolatum (and) Ozokerite (and) Glyceryl Oleate (and) Lanolin Alcohol	Goldschmidt
Proteosilane	Peptidosilane	Tri-K
Protopet	Petrolatum (USP)	Witco
Purcellin Oil 2/066210	Cetearyl Octanoate	Dragoco
Pur Oxy Brown 3180	Iron Oxides	Whittaker
Purton CDF	Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	Zschimmer
Purton SFD	Linoleic acid diethanolamide	Zschimmer
PVP/K-30	Vinylpyrrolidone Polymer	GAF
PVP/VA E-535	PVP/VA Copolymer	GAF
PVP/VA E-735	PVP/VA Copolymer	GAF
Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, USP-FCC (Code 60650)	Pyridoxine Hydrochloride	Roche
Quadrol	Tetrahydropropylethylene diamine	Haarman
Quat-Pro S	Steartrimonium Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Amerchol
Quinoline Yellow 307007	D&C Yellow No. 10, C.I. 47005	Williams

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Reach AZP-701	Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachloro-hydrate-Gly	Reheis
Red #7 T429 (n)	Red Pigment	Crompton
Red #9 C15-004-35% in Castor Oil	Red #9 in Castor Oil	Sun Chem.
Red Cogilor 348.90	Iron Oxide Red. C.I. 77491	Anstead
Red Iron Oxide 7054	Red Iron Oxide	Whittaker
Refined Avocado Oil	Avocado Extract	Tri-K
Rehydrol	Aluminum Chlorohydrate	Reheis
Rehydrol II	Aluminum Chlorohydrate	Reheis
Relaxant #278 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Relaxant #678 LS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Repellent 790		E.Merck
Resyn 28-1310	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid Copolymer	Nat.Starch
Resyn 28-2913	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid/ Vinyl Neodecanoate Copolymer	Nat.Starch
Resyn 28-2930	Vinyl Acetate/Crotonic Acid/ Vinyl Neodecanoate Terpolymer	Nat.Starch
Resyn 2261	Ammonium Vinyl Acetate/ Acrylates Copolymer	Nat.Starch
Reticusol	Super Reticulin	
Revitalin	Aqueous Extract of Bovine Spleens	Pentapharm
Rewo-Amid DC212/S		Rewo
Rewo-Amid DL203/S		Rewo
Rewo-Amid DO280/SE		Sherex
Rewo-Amid L-203		Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Rewocid U 185	Undecylenamide MEA	Rewo
Rewopon AM-CA	Amphoteric 6	Rewo
Rewopol HV 14	Nonoxynol-14	Sherex
Rewopol NL3	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Rewo
Rewopol SBFA30	Disodium Lauryl Alcohol Polyglycolether Sulfosuccinate	Rewo
Rewopol TLS40	Triethanolammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Rewo
Rewopol TLS 90/L	Trialkanolammonium lauryl sulfate	Rewo
Rewopon AM-CA	Amphoteric 6	Rewo
Rewoteric AMB 13	Cocoamidopropyl Betaine	Rewo
Rewoteric AM-CA	Amphoteric 6,977	Rewo
Rezal 36	Aluminum-Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate (soln)	Reheis
Rezal 36G	Aluminum-Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate GLY (soln)	Reheis
Rezal 36GP	Aluminum-Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate GLY (pdr)	Reheis
Rezal 36P	Aluminum-Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate, Dried form.	Reheis
Rezal 67	Aluminum-Zirconium Pentachlorohydrate (soln)	Reheis
Rezal 67P	Aluminum-Zirconium Pentachlorohydrate (pdr)	Reheis
Rhodigel	Xanthan Gum	Vanderbilt
Rhodigel 23	Xanthan Gum	Vanderbilt
Rice Bran Oil	Rice Bran Oil	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Rilsan BHV NAT COS	Nylon powder	Deutsche
Ritachol	Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol	RITA
Ritachol 1000	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) Polysorbate 60 (and) PEG-150 Stearate (and) Steareth-20	RITA
Ritachol 2000	Liquid Absorption Base	RITA
Ritaderm	Petrolatum (and) Lanolin (and) Sodium PCA (and) Polysorbate 85	RITA
Ritalan	Lanolin Oil	RITA
Robane	Squalane	Robeco
Rose Hip Oil	Rose Hip Seed Oil	Tri-K
Rona Pearl	Silvery Color Timirons	Rona Pearl
Rona Pearl NLO-2X	Bismuth Oxychloride (and) Castor Oil	Rona Pearl
Rosmarin-Bath		Dragoco
Rosemary 5:1 PG	Rosemary Extract	Lipo
Ross Base Oil 2539	Base Oil	F.B.Ross
Ross Jojoba Oil	Jojoba Oil	F.B.Ross
Ross Refined Candelilla Wax	Candelilla Wax	F.B.Ross
Ross Refined #1 Yellow	Carnauba Wax	F.B.Ross
Ross Spermaceti #573	Synthetic Spermaceti	F.B.Ross
Rosswax 573	Cetyl Esters	F.B.Ross
Rosswax 1824	Wax. Melting Point: 140F.	F.B.Ross
Rosswax 2540	Wax. Melting Point: 138F.	F.B.Ross

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Ross White Beeswax	Beeswax	F.B.Ross
Ross White #1544	Ozokerite Wax	F.B.Ross
SF-96 (50)	Polydimethyl Siloxane Fluid	GE Silicone
SF-96 (100)	Polydimethyl Siloxane Fluid	GE Silicone
Sandopan DTC	Sodium Trideceth 7-Carboxylate	Sandoz
Sandopan KST	Sodium Ceteth-13-Carboxylate	Sandoz
Sandoxylate SX 424	PPG-1 Isodeceth-12	Sandoz
Sandoz Amide PE	Lauramide-DEA	Sandoz
Sandoz Sulfate A	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Sandoz
Satol Purified	Oleyl Alcohol	Givaudan
Schercamox C-AA	Cocamidopropyl Amine Oxide	Scher
Schercemol DIA	Alcohol Ester	Scher
Schercemol DICA	Diisocetyl Adipate	Scher
Schercemol DID	Diisopropyl Dimerate	Scher
Schercamox DMO	Oleamine Oxide	Scher
Schercemol DO	Decyl Oleate	Scher
Schercemol EGMS	Glycol Stearate	Scher
Schercemol ML	Myristyl Lactate	Scher
Schercemol MM	Myristyl Myristate	Scher
Schercemol PGMS	Propylene Glycol Stearate	Scher
Schercemol 318	Isopropyl Isostearate	Scher
Schercemol 1688	Cetearyl Octanoate	Scher
Schercemol 1818	Isostearyl Isostearate	Scher
Schercomid AME-70	Acetamide MEA	Scher

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Schercomid CDO-Extra	Diethanolamide	Scher
Schercomid SLM-S	Lauramide DEA	Scher
Schercomid SL-ML	Diethanolamide	Scher
Schercomid SM	Diethanolamide	Scher
Schercopol CMS-Na	Diethanolamide Monococamido Sulfosuccinate	Scher
Schercopol OMES-Na	Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate	Scher
Schercoquat DAS	Quaternium-61	Scher
Schercoquat IAS-LC	Isostearamidopropyl Ethyl Dimonium Ethosulfate	Scher
Schercoquat SOAS	Soyamidopropyl Ethyldimonium Ethosulfate	Scher
Schercoquat IIB	Quaternary Ammonium Compound	Scher
Schercoquat 21AE	Bis Isostearamidopropyl Ethoxy-ethyl Dimonium Chloride	Scher
Schercoquat 21AP	Bis Isostearamidopropyl Hydroxypropyl Diammonium Chloride	Scher
Schercotaine CAB-G	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Scher
Schercoteric I-AN	Amphoteric 12	Scher
Schercoteric MS-SF-2	Amphoteric 2	Scher
Schercowet DOS-70	Sulfosuccinate	Scher
Seakem GP317	Carrageenan	FMC
Sedaplant Richter	Urea (and) Fennel Extract (and) Hops Extract (and) Balm Mint Extract (and) Mistletoe Extract (and) Matricaria Extract (and) Yarrow Extract (and) Allantoin	Henkel
Sequestrene AA	EDTA Chelating Agent	Scher

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Sequestrene Na2	Disodium EDTA	Ciba-Geigy
Sequestrene Na3	Trisodium EDTA	Ciba-Geigy
Sesame Oil	Sesame Oil	Many
SF-1173	Cyclomethicone	GE Silicone
SF-1188	Dimethicone Copolyol	GE Silicone
SF-1202	Cyclomethicone	GE Silicone
SF-1204	Cyclomethicone	GE Silicone
SF-1214	Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone	GE Silicone
SF-1228	Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol	GE Silicone
SF-1236	Dimethicone	GE Silicone
Shea Butter	Shea Butter	Tri-K
Shellsol K	Hydrocarbon Solvent	Shell
Shell Sol 71	Isoparaffinic Solvent	Shell
Shell Sol 72	Isoparaffinic Solvent	Shell
Sicomet Sunset Yellow 85 E110	Iron oxide pigment. C.I. 77492.	Haarman
Sident 12	Precipitated Silica	Degussa
Sienna Brown	Iron Oxide	Tri-K
Silicon Oil AR200	Siloxane Polymer	Wacker
Silicone F-754	Aminofunctional Dimethyl Polysiloxane Fluid	SWS
Silicone F-755	Aminofunctional Dimethyl Polysiloxane Fluid	SWS
Silicone DC200/50 cp	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone DC200/100 cs	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Silicone DC200/200 cs	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone Fluid 225	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone Fluid 556	Phenyl Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone Oil AK350	Siloxane Polymer	Wacker
Silicone Oil AK500	Siloxane Polymer	Wacker
Silicone Q2-3225C	Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corn.
Silicone SF 96-200	Moisture Barrier	GE Silicone
Silicone 193	Surfactant	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200(100 cts)	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200(200 cp)	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200(350 cts)	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200(325 cts)	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 200(350 cs)	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 225	Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 344	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 556	Phenyl Dimethicone	Dow Corn.
Silicone 929	Amodimethicone (and) Tallow-trimonium Chloride (and) Nonoxynol-10	Givaudan
Siloxane SWS-03314	Cyclomethicone	SWS
Siloxane F-221	Dimethicone	SWS
Silsoft Beauty Aid MG	Cyclomethicone (and) Dimethicone Copolyol	Union Carb.
Sionit K Liquid	Sorbitol	Bayer
Sipon ES	Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate	Alcolac

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Sipon ESY	Sipon Laureth(1) Sulfate	Alcolac
Sipon L-22	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Alcolac
Sipon LSB	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Alcolac
Sipon 201-10	Alkyl Sulfate	Alcolac
Siponate A-246L	Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	Alcolac
Skliro	Lanolin Fatty Acid	Croda
Slenderizing #316HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Slenderizing #616LS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Slippery Elm Ext. 5:1 PG	Botanical Complex	Lipo
SM-2101 Silicone	Trimethylsilylamodimethicone (and) Octoxynol-40 (and) Isolaureth-6	GE Silicone
S.O.D. AMI	Superoxide Desmutase	Tri-K
Sodium Lactate	Sodium Lactate	Patco
Sodium Stearate	C-1 Grade	Witco
Softigen 701	Glyceryl Ricinoleate	Huls
Softigen 767	PEG-6 Caprylic/Capric Glycerides	Huls
Softisan 100	Hydrogenated Coco-Glycerides	Huls
Softisan 378	Caprylic/Capric/Stearic Triglycerides	Huls
Softisan 601	Glyceryl Cocoate (and) Hydro- genated Coconut Oil (and) Cetareth-25	Huls
Softisan 649	Caprylic/Capric/Isostearic/ Adipic/Triglycerides	Huls
Solan	PEG-60 Lanolin	Croda
Solarium #269HS	Sun-Tanning Product	Tri-K
Solarium #270HS	Sun-Tanning Product	Tri-K
Solarium #668LS	Sun-Tanning Product	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Solbrol M	Methylparaben	Bayer
Solbrol P	Propylparaben	Bayer
Sollagen	Soluble Animal Collagen	Hormel
Solulan C-24	Choleth-24	Amerchol
Solulan L-575	PEG-75 Lanolin	Amerchol
Solulan PB-2	PPG-2 Lanolin Ether	Amerchol
Solulan PB-5	PPG-5 Lanolin Ether	Amerchol
Solulan PB-10	PPG-10 Lanolin Ether	Amerchol
Solulan PB-20	PPG-20 Lanolin Ether	Amerchol
Solulan 5	Laneth-5	Amerchol
Solulan 16	Laneth-16	Amerchol
Solulan 25	Laneth-25	Amerchol
Solulan 75	PEG-75 Lanolin	Amerchol
Solulan 97	Laneth-9 Acetate	Amerchol
Solulan 98	Laneth-10 Acetate	Amerchol
Solulan 575	Lanolin Derivative	Amerchol
Sono Jell No. 9	Mineral Jelly	Witco
Sopanox	O-Tolyl Biguanide	Monsanto
Sorbistat	Sorbic Acid	Pfizer
Sorbitol Solution	Sorbitol Solution	Lipo
Sorbo	Sorbitol	ICI
Sorbo 70	Sorbitol	ICI
Span 60	Sorbitan Monostearate Ester	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Span 80	Sorbitan Oleate	Roche
Spectra-Pearl BNG	Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Spectra-Pearl GNG	Mica (and) Chromium Oxide Greens (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Spectra-Pearl MTG	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Carmine	Van Dyk
Spectra-Pearl MTW	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (and) Carmine	Van Dyk
Spectra-Pearl RDG	Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Spectra-Pearl RDW	Mica (and) Iron Oxide (and) Titanium Dioxide	Van Dyk
Spectra-Sorb UV-9	Benzophenone-3	Am. Cyan.
Spermwax	Cetyl Esters	Robeco
Squalane	Squalane	Tri-K
SR Orange Roughy Oil	C30-C46 Piscine Oil	
SS-4230	Cyclomethicone (and) Trimethyl-siloxysilicate	GE Silicone
SS-4267	Dimethicone (and) Trimethyl-siloxysilicate	GE Silicone
Standamid KD	Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Standamid LD	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
Standamid LDO	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
Standamid LDS	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
Standamid SD	Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Standamid SM	Cocamide MEA	Henkel
Standamid SOD	Soyamide DEA	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Standamox CAW	Cocamidopropylamine Oxide	Henkel
Standamox O1	Oleamine Oxide	Henkel
Standapol Conc. 1002	Cetearyl Alcohol (and) PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil (and) Stearalkonium Chloride	Henkel
Standamul G	Octyldodecanol	Henkel
Standamul HE	PEG-7 Glyceryl Cocoate	Henkel
Standamul 1414-E	Myreth-3 Myristate	Henkel
Standapol A	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol AB-45	Coco-Betaine	Henkel
Standapol AP	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Cocamide DEA (and) Cocamido- propyl Betaine	Henkel
Standapol Conc. 7023	Cocamide DEA (and) DEA-Myreth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol EA-K	Ammonium Myreth Sulfate (and) Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Standapol EA-40	Ammonium Myreth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-1	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-2	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-3	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-40	Sodium Myreth Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol OLB-50	Alkyl Ether Sulfate	Van Dyk
Standapol 7130	Glycol Distearate (and) Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Propyl- ene Glycol (and) Cocamide MEA (and) Laureth-9	Henkel
Standapol S	Fatty Alcohol Sulfate...Alk- anolamide Blend	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Standapol SH-100	Disodium Monooleamide PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Standapol SH-135	Sodium Oleamide PEG-2 Sulfo-succinate	Henkel
Standapol SHC-101	Disodium Oleamido PEG-2 Sulfosuccinate (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol T	TEA Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol WAQ Special	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol WAQ-LC	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol WAS-100	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Standapol 7021		Henkel
Standapol 7092	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Glycol Stearate	Henkel
Starfol BB	Behenyl Behenate	Sherex
Starfol CP	Cetyl Palmitate	Sherex
Starfol IS	Isostearyl Isosterarate	Sherex
Starfol OO	Oleyl Oleate	Sherex
Starfol OS	Octyldodecyl Stearate	Sherex
Starfol Wax CG	Cetyl Esters	Sherex
Stearal	Stearyl Alcohol	Amerchol
Stearic Acid	Stearic Acid	Henkel
Stearic Acid XXX	Stearic Acid	Henkel
Steel Blue	Basic Blue 99	Tri-K
Stepanhold R-1	PVP/Ethyl Methacrylate/Methacrylic Acid Copolymer	Stepan
Stepan AM-V	Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Stepanol WAQ	Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan
Stepanol WAT	TEA-Lauryl Sulfate	Stepan

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Stepanquat 6585	Dipalmethyl Hydroxyethylmonium Methoxysulfate	Stepan
Ster-O-Pro	Oat Flour	Quaker
St. John's Wort	St. John's Wort	Henkel
Stimucell		Pentapharm
Stimulant #280 HS	Herbal Blend	Tri-K
Straw Yellow	Straw Yellow	Tri-K
Sulframmin AOS	Sodium C14 Olefin Sulfonate	Witco
Sunflower Oil	Sunflower Oil	Tri-K
Suntan Bioactivator	Herbal Extract	Tri-K
Superamide 100CG	Lauramide DEA	Clintwood
Super Amide 128T	Lauramide DEA	Stepan
Super Corona Lanolin	Lanolin	Croda
Super Hartolan	Lanolin Alcohol	Croda
Super Pearl	Pigment	Mearl
Super Refined Apricot Kernel Oil	Apricot Kernel Oil	Croda
Super Sterol Ester	Cholesterol & Lanestrol Esters of C10-30 Fatty Acids	Croda
Surco CMEA		Stepan
Surfactol 365	PEG-40 Castor Oil	CasChem
Surfynol 82	Dimethyl octynediol	Air Prod.
Sweet Almond Oil	Sweet Almond Oil	Tri-K
Syloid 63	Hydrated Silica	Davison

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Syloid 74	Hydrated Silica	Davison
Synchrowax AW1-C	C18-36 Acid	Croda
Synchrowax BB	Synthetic Beeswax	Croda
Synchrowax ERL-C	C18-36 Acid Glycol Ester	Croda
Synchrowax HGL-C	C18-36 Acid Triglyceride	Croda
Synthetic Spermaceti Wax	Synthetic Spermaceti Wax	F.B.Ross
T-Base	Mineral Oil (and) PEG-30 Lanolin (and) Cetyl Alcohol	Tri-K
T-Wax	Emulsifying Wax, N.F.	Tri-K
Tagat L	PEG-30 Glyceryl Laurate	Goldschmidt
Tagat L-2	PEG-20 Glyceryl Laurate	Goldschmidt
Tagat O	PEG-30 Glyceryl Oleate	Goldschmidt
Tagat O2	PEG-20 Glyceryl Oleate	Goldschmidt
Tagat R1	PEG-15 Glyceryl Ricinoleate	Goldschmidt
Tagat R40	PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil	Goldschmidt
Tagat S	PEG-30 Glyceryl Stearate	Goldschmidt
Tagat S2	PEG-20 Glyceryl Stearate	Goldschmidt
Talc 141	Talc	Whittaker
Tea Tree Oil	Melaleuca Alternifolia Extract	Tri-K
Teals	Teals	Sherex
Tegiloxan 100	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Tegiloxan 200	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tegiloxan 350	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Tegin	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Goldschmidt
Tegin A	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Goldschmidt
Tegin D6100	PEG-2-Stearate	Goldschmidt
Tegin M	Glyceryl Stearate	Goldschmidt
Teginacid	Glyceryl-Mono-Distearate	Goldschmidt
Teginacid H	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Ceteth-20	Goldschmidt
Teginacid Spezial	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	Goldschmidt
Teginacid X	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Cetareth-20	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betain BL 281	Fatty Acid Amido Alkyl Betaine	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betain F	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betain HS	Cocamidopropyl Betaine (and) Glyceryl Laurate	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betain L7	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Goldschmidt
Tego-Care 150	Glyceryl Stearate (and) Stear- eth 25 (and) Ceteth 30 (and) Stearyl Alcohol	Goldschmidt
Tego-Pearl B48	Cocamidopropyl Betaine (and) Glycol Distearate (and) Cocamide MEA (and) Cocamide DEA	Goldschmidt
Tegosoft 189	Isooctadecyl Isononanoate	Goldschmidt
Tenox BHA	BHA	Eastman
Tenox BHT	BHT	Eastman
Tenox 2	Antioxidant	Eastman
Tenox 4	Corn Oil (and) BHA (and) BHT	Eastman

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tenox-6	Antioxidant	Eastman
Tensami 1/05	Phospholipids (and) Xanthan Gum	Tri-K
Tensami 3/03	Natural Emulsifier	Tri-K
Tensami 3/06	Milk Protein (and) Xanthan Gum	Tri-K
Tensami 4/07	Soy Protein and Xanthan Gum	Tri-K
Tensami 8/09	Egg Yolk Oily Extract	Tri-K
Texapon ASV	Sodium Laureth Sulfate (and) Magnesium Laureth Sulfate (and) Sodium Laureth-8 Sulfate (and) Magnesium Laureth-8 Sulfate (and) Magnesium Oleth Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon K12	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon K-14S	Sodium Myreth Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon L100	Alkyl Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon MG3	Magnesium Lauryl Sulfate (and) Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Texapon NSO	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon N25	Alkyl Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon N40	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon SBN	Fatty Alcohol Ether Sulfate/ Sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Texapon SB-3	Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Texapon ST40	Alkyl Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon T42	TEA-Lauryl Sulfate	Henkel
Texapon WW99	Alkyl Sulfate	Henkel
Texwax MH 181	Microcrystalline Wax	Texaco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Texwax MH 181	Microcrystalline Wax	
Thixcin R	Trihydroxystearin	NL Chems
Thymus Peptide	Peptide Fraction from Calf Thymus	Pentapharm
Timica Gold Sparkle	Pearl Powder	Rona Pearl
Timica MIC Bronze Golden	Pearl Powder	Rona Pearl
Timiron Starluster 11P115	Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide	E.Merck
Tinuvin P	UV Absorber	Ciba-Geigy
Titanium Dioxide 47-056 - 55% in Castor Oil		Sun Chem
Titanium Dioxide 3328	Titanium Dioxide	Whittaker
Titriplex III		Merck
Tocopheryl Acetate	Vitamin E Acetate	Tri-K
Tonique #216 HS	Herbal Extract	Tri-K
Tri Col SP-1	Soluble Animal Collagen	Tri-K
Tri-Derm SE	Spleen Extract	Tri-K
Triethanolamine	Triethanolamine	Many
Tri-K Custom Blend 232	Custom Blend	Tri-K
Tri-K HKP	Hydrolyzed Keratin Protein	Tri-K
Tri-K HMP	Hydrolyzed Mucopolysaccharides	Tri-K
Trilane	Squalane	Tri-K
Trilon B	Tetrasodium EDTA	BASF
Trilon BD	Disodium EDTA	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Triquat S	Steartrimonium Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Tri-K
Tri-Sept M	Methylparaben	Tri-K
Tri-Sept P	Propylparaben	Tri-K
Trisolan	Isopropyl Lanolate (and) Lanolin	Emery
Trisolan 1720	Isopropyl Palmitate (and) Lanolin Oil	Emery
Tristat IU	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Tri-K
Tritein 100	Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	Tri-K
Triton CG-400	Stearalkonium Chloride	Rohm&Haas
Triton N-101	Nonoxynol-10	Rohm&Haas
Triton X-15	Surfactant	Rohm&Haas
Triton X-100	Octoxynol-9	Rohm&Haas
Triton X-200	Surfactant	Rohm&Haas
Triton X-400	Stearalkonium Chloride	Rohm&Haas
Trycol 5964	Laureth-23	Emery
Trycol 5967	Pareth-25-12	Emery
Tween 20	Polysorbate 20	ICI
Tween 40	Polysorbate 40	ICI
Tween 60	Polysorbate 60	ICI
Tween 65	Polysorbate 65	ICI
Tween 70	Polysorbate 70	ICI
Tween 80	Polysorbate 80	ICI
Tween 81	Polysorbate 81	ICI
Tween 85	Polysorbate 85	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tylose C	Cellulose Gum	Hoechst
Tylose CB 200	Cellulose Gum	Hoechst
Tylose CB 30,000	Cellulose Gum	Hoechst
Tylose H	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H 10,000	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H 10,000P	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H 4,000P	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H 100000 yp	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Hoechst
Ucare JR-400	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Ucare Polymer JR30M	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Ucare Polymer JR125	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Union Polymer LR400	Polyquaternium-10	Union Carb.
Ucon LB-1715	PEG-40 Butyl Ether	Union Carb.
Ucon 50-HB-660	PPG-12-Buteth-16	Union Carb.
Ultrafine Micro Dry	Aluminum Chlorohydrate	Reheis
Ultrasol 8	Acrylate/Acrylamide Copolymer	BASF
Ultramarine Blue 3516	Ultramarine Blue	Thomasset
Unicide U-13	Imidazolidinyl Urea	Lipo
Unipabol U-17	PEG-25 PABA	Lipo
Unipertan P-24	Hydrolyzed Animal Collagen (and) Tyrosine (and) Riboflavin	Lipo
Unipertan P-242	Hydrolyzed Animal Collagen (and) Tyrosine (and) Adenosine Triphosphate	Lipo
Unitrienol T-27	Farnesyl Acetate (and) Farnesol (and) Panthenyltriacetate	Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Uvatone 2-6	Octyl Dimethyl PABA	Lipo
Uvinul M-400	Benzophenone-3	BASF
Uvinul MS-40	Benzophenone-4	BASF
Uvinul N539	UV Light Absorber	BASF
Uvinul P25	PEG-25 PABA	BASF
Uvinul 400	Benzophenone-1	BASF
Uvisorb DMO	Octyl Dimethyl PABA	Tri-K
Unitrienol T-27	Farnesyl Acetate (and) Farnesol (and) Panthenyltriacetate	Lipo
V-4166	Fragrance	Shaw Mudge
Vanate TS	Tetrasodium Ethylenediamine Tetraacetate	Vanderbilt
Vancide 89RE	Captan Preservative	Vanderbilt
Vanclay Kaolin	Kaolin	Vanderbilt
Vanseal CS	Chelating Agent	Vanderbilt
Vanseal NACS-30	Chelating Agent	Vanderbilt
Vanseal NALS-30	Chelating Agent	Vanderbilt
Varamide A2	Alkanolamide	Sherex
Varamide A7	Alkanolamide	Sherex
Varamide DU185	Alkanolamide	Sherex
Varamide MA-1	Cocamide DEA	Sherex
Varamide ML-1	Lauramide DEA	Sherex
Varamide ML-4	Alkanolamide	Sherex
Varamide 6CM	Alkanolamide	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Varifoam SXC	Blend of Amphoterics, Alkyl Sulfates and Alkanolamides	Sherex
Varion AMK-SF	Surfactant	Sherex
Varion AMV	Surfactant	Sherex
Varion CADG	Surfactant	Sherex
Varion CADG-HS	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Sherex
Varion CAS	Cocamidopropyl Hydroxy Sultaine	Sherex
Varion CDG	Lauryl Betaine	Sherex
Varion 2C	Cocoamphocarboxy Glycinate	Sherex
Varion 2L	Surfactant	Sherex
Variquat 50MC	Quaternary	Sherex
Varisoft BT-85	Concentrate	Sherex
Varisoft E-228	Concentrate	Sherex
Varisoft OIMS	Concentrate	Sherex
Varisoft TSC	Concentrate	Sherex
Varisoft 475	Concentrate	Sherex
Varonic K215	PEG-15 Cocamine	Sherex
Varonic LI-42	PEG-20 Glyceryl Monotallate	Sherex
Varonic LI-48	PEG-82 Glyceryl Monotallowate	Sherex
Varonic LI-63	PEG-30 Glyceryl Monococoate	Sherex
Varonic LI-67	PGG-78 Glyceryl Monococoate	Sherex
Varonic LI-420	PEG-200 Glyceryl Monotallowate	Sherex
Varox 185E	Amine Oxide	Sherex
Varox 365	Lauramine Oxide	Sherex
Varox 1770	Cocamidopropyl Amine Oxide	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Varsulf 5	Sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Varsulf S-1333	Disodium Ricinolamido MEA Sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Varsulf SBFA-30	Disodium Laureth Sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Varsulf SBL-203	Disodium Lauramido MEA Sulfo- succinate	Sherex
Varsulf SBL203/P	Sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Varsulf SBU-185	Disodium Undecylenamido MEA Sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Vaseline DAB8	Vaseline	Parafluid
Veegum	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	Vanderbilt
Veegum F	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate. Microfine Powder	Vanderbilt
Veegum HS	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate. Max. Electrolyte Stability	Vanderbilt
Veegum HV	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate. High Viscosity	Vanderbilt
Veegum K	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate. Electrolyte Stability	Vanderbilt
Veegum PRO	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate. Dispersion	Vanderbilt
Veegum R	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate.	Vanderbilt
Veegum Regular	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate.	Vanderbilt
Veegum WG	Magnesium Aluminum Silicate.	Vanderbilt
Velsan D8P-3	Isopropyl PPG-2 Isodeceth-7- Carboxylate	Sandoz
Velsan P8-3	Isopropyl C12-15 Pareth-9 Carboxylate	Sandoz
Velsan P8-16	Cetyl C12-15 Pareth-9-Carboxy- late	Sandoz

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Velsan P83	Isopropyl C12-15 Pareth-9 Carboxylate	Sandoz
Velvetex AB45	Coco Betaine	Henkel
Velvetex BA-35	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Henkel
Velvetex BK-35	Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Henkel
Velvetex CDC	Cocoamphodiacetate	Henkel
Veragel Lipoid 1:1	Aloe Extract	Dr.Madis
Veragel Liquid	Aloe Vera Gel	Dr.Madis
Versacryl-40	Octylacrylamide/Acrylates Copolymer	Nat.Starch
Versene NA	Disodium EDTA	Dow Chem.
Versene NA2	Disodium EDTA	Dow Chem.
Versene Powder	Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	Dow Chem.
Versene 100	Trisodium Ethylenediamine-tetraacetate	Dow Chem.
Versene 220	Chelating Agent	Dow Chem.
Vinol 523	Polyvinyl Alcohol	Air Prod.
Viscarin TP206	Carrageenan	FMC
Viscarin TP305B	Carrageenan	FMC
Viscarin TP348	Carrageenan	FMC
Viscarin TP389	Carrageenan	FMC
Viscasil 60M	Dimethicone	GE Silicone
Viscontran HEC	Hydroxyethyl cellulose	BASF
Vitamins A&D3 Blend (5:1 Ratio) (Code 63857)	Retinyl Palmitate (and) Cholecalciferol (and) Corn Oil	Roche

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Vitamin A and D3 Blend Liquid		Neville
Vitamin C	Ascorbic Acid	Roche
Vitamin E, USP-FCC (Code 60524)	Tocopherol	Roche
Vitamin E Acetate (USP-FCC)(Code 60526)	Tocopherol Acetate	Roche
Vitamin E Acetate	Tocopherol Acetate	Tri-K
Vitamin E Nicotinate C	Tocopherol Nicotinate	BASF
Vitamin E, USP	DL-Alpha Tocopheryl Acetate	Neville
Vitamin F Forte CLR	Linoleic Acid (and) Linolenic Acid (and) Arachidonic Acid	Many
Vitamin Oil "Biocorno"	Vitamin Oil	Keimdat
Vitaplant CLR	Herb/Skin Extract	Henkel
Vivaderm	Cosmetic Material	Lipo
Volatile Silicone 7207	Cyclomethicone	Union Carb.
Volatile Silicone 7158	Cyclomethicone	Union Carb.
Volpo S-2	Steareth-2	Croda
Volpo S-10	Steareth-10	Croda
Volpo S-20	Steareth-20	Croda
Vybar 5013	Polymer	Petrolite

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Watercress Extract HS	Watercress Extract	Tri-K
Waxenol 810	Myristyl Myristate	CasChem
Waxenol 821SB	Synthetic Beeswax	CasChem
Wecobee M	Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil	PVO
Wecobee 8	Hydrogenated Vegetable Oil	PVO
Wheat Germ Oil	Wheat Germ Oil	Tri-K
Wheat Milk Extract	Wheat Milk Extract	Tri-K
White Beeswax	Beeswax	F.B.Ross
White Fonoline	Petrolatum	Witco
White Perfecta	Petrolatum	Witco
White Petrolatum	Petrolatum	Witco
White Protopet	Petrolatum	Witco
White Protopet 1S	Petrolatum	Witco
Wickenol 155	Octyl Palmitate	CasChem
Wickenol 161	Diethyl Adipate (and) Octyl Palmitate (and) Octyl Stearate	CasChem
Wickenol 163	Octyl Palmitate	CasChem
Wickenol 171	Octyl Hydroxystearate	CasChem
Wickenol 707	PPG-30 Lanolin Ether	CasChem
Witcamide MAS	Stearamide MEA-Stearate	Witco
Witcamide MEAC	Cocamide MEA	Witco
Witcamide 61	Oleamide MIPA	Witco
Witcamide 70	Stearamide MEA	Witco
Witcamide 82	Cocamide DEA	Witco
Witcamide 511	Oleamide DEA	Witco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Witcamide 5130	Cocamide DEA	Witco
Witcamide 5133	Cocamide DEA	Witco
Witcamide 5195	Lauramide DEA	Witco
Witch Hazel AMI	Witch Hazel Extract	Tri-K
Witco Aluminum Stearate EA	Aluminum Stearate	Witco
Witco Sodium Stearate C-1	Sodium Stearate	Witco
Witco Sodium Stearate C-7	Sodium Stearate	Witco
Witcolate AE-3	Ammonium Pareth-25-3 Sulfate	Witco
Witcolate SE-5	Sodium Laureth Sulfate	Witco
Witconate AOS	Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate	Witco
Witconate 60T	TEA-Dodecyl Benzene Sulfonate	Witco
Witconate 4072	Disodium Hydrogenated Cotton-seed Glyceride Sulfosuccinate	Witco
Witconol APEB	PPG-26-Buteth-26	Witco
Witconol APM	PPG-3 Myristyl Ether	Witco
Witconol APS	PPG-11 Stearyl Ether	Witco
Witconol CD-17	PPG-34	Witco
Witconol CD-18	PPG-27 Glyceryl Ether	Witco
Witconol F26-46	PPG-36 Oleate	Witco
Witconol H-31A	PEG-8 Oleate	Witco
Witconol H-35A	PEG-8 Stearate	Witco
Witconol L32-45	PEG-150 Distearate	Witco
Witconol MST	Glyceryl Stearate	Witco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Witconol PPG-400	PPG-9	Witco
Witconol RHT	Glyceryl Stearate SE	Witco
Witconol 14	Polyglyceryl-4 Monooleate	Witco
Witconol 14F	Polyglyceryl-4 Oleate	Witco
Witconol 18F	Polyglyceryl-4 Stearate	Witco
Wool Wax DAB8	Lanolin	
Xanthan Gum	Xanthan Gum	Kelco
Yeast Extract AMI	Yeast Extract	Tri-K
Yellow Cogilor 138.90	Iron Oxide Yellow	Anstead
Yellow Fonoline	Petrolatum	Witco
Yellow 3170	Iron Oxide	Thomasset
Yellow Protopet 1E	Petrolatum	Witco
Yellow Protopet 2A	Petrolatum	Witco
Yellow #5 6505 (35% in Castor Oil)		Whittaker
Zetesol NL	Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate	Zschimmer
Zetesol 856T	MIPA Laureth Sulfate (and) Cocamidopropyl Betaine	Zschimmer
Zinc Omadine	Zinc Pyrithione	Olin
Zinc Pyrithione	Zinc Pyrithione	Pyrion
Zinc Stearate	Zinc Stearate	Witco

Section XVI

Suppliers' Addresses

Air Products and Chemicals
P.O. Box 538
Allentown, PA 18195

Ajinomoto USA, Inc.
Glenpointe Ctr. W.
500 Frank W. Burr Blvd.
Teaneck, NJ 07666-6894

Akzo Chemicals, Inc.
300 South Riverside Plaza
Chicago, IL 60606

Alcolac, Inc.
3440 Fairfield Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21226

Allied Signal, Inc.
P.O. Box 2332R
Morristown, NJ 07960

Alpine Aromatics Int'l., Inc.
51 Ethel Rd. West
Piscataway, NJ 08854-1348

Alzo, Inc.
Matawan, NJ 07744

American Cyanamid Co.
One Cyanamid Plaza
Wayne, NJ 07470

American Lecithin Co.
P.O. Box 4056
Atlanta, GA 30302

Amerchol Corp.
Talmadge Rd.
Edison, NJ 08817

Amoco Chemical Co.
200 E. Randolph Drive
Chicago, IL 60601

Angus Chemical Co.
2211 Sanders Road
Northbrook, IL 60062

BASF Corp.
100 Cherry Hill Rd.
Parsippany, NJ 07054

Bayer AG
Geschäftsbereich Organica
Vertrieb M
D-5090 Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, FRG

Bernel Chemical Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 777
Tenafly, NJ 07670

Brooks Industries, Inc.
70 Tyler Place
South Plainfield, NJ 07080

Cabot Corp.
300 Holly Rd.
Boyertown, PA 19512

CasChem, Inc.
40 Avenue A
Bayonne, NJ 07002

Central Soya Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 1400
Fort Wayne, IN 46801-1400

Chemische Werke Huls
Postfach 1320
D-4370 Marl,
West Germany

Ciba-Geigy Corp.
3 Skyline Drive
Hawthorne, NY 10532

Clintwood Chemical Co.
4342 S. Wolcott Ave.
Chicago, IL 60609

Croda, Inc.
183 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016

Crompton & Knowles Corp.
P.O. Box 33188
3001 N. Graham St.
Charlotte, NC 28233

Custom Essence
Somerset, NJ 08873

Cyclo Products, Inc.
1922 E. 64 St.
Los Angeles, CA 90001

Davison Chemical Division
W.R. Grace & Co.
P.O. Box 2117
Baltimore, MD 21203

Degussa Corp.
65 Challenger Rd.
Ridgefield Park, NJ 07660

DeSoto, Inc.
2001 N. Grove
Fort Worth, TX 76113

Dow Chemical U.S.A.
Midland, MI 48674

Dow Corning Corp.
Box 0994
Midland, MI 48686-0994

Dragoco, Inc.
Gordon Drive
P.O. Box 261
Totowa, NJ 07511

duPont Co.
1007 Market St.
Wilmington, DE 19898

Dynamit Nobel
GB Kunststoff-Rohstoffe/Fette
D-5210 Troisdorf, FRG

Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 431
Kingsport, TN 37662

Elias Fragrances, Inc.
999 E. 46th St.
New York, NY 11203

Emery Division
Quantum Chemical Corp.
Oleochemicals Group
11501 Northlake Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45201

Emery Industries
Quantum Chemical Corp.
11501 Northlake Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45249

Emulan, Inc.
3726 Roosevelt Rd.
P.O. Box 582
Kenosha, WI 53141

Emulsion Systems, Inc.
215 Kent Ave.
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Exxon Co. U.S.A.
P.O. Box 2180
Houston, TX 77252-2180

FMC Corp.
Marine Colloids Division
2000 Market St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103

Felton World Wide
599 Johnson Ave.
Brooklyn, NY 11237

Finetex, Inc.
418 Falmouth Ave.
Elmwood Park, NJ 07407

Florida Food Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 1300
Eustis, FL 32727-1300

Fresenius Ninkbedarf
Gluckensteinweg 5
D-6380 Bad Homburg, FRG

H. B. Fuller Co.
3530 N. Lexington Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55126

L. W. Fuller GmbH
Ander Roton Bleiche 2/3
D-3140 Lüneburg, FRG

GAF Chemicals Corp.
1361 Alps Rd.
Wayne, NJ 07470

Gattefosse'
36 Chemin de Genas
BP 603
F-69804 Saint-Priest Cedex,
France

GE Plastics
1 Plastics Ave.
Pittsfield, MA 01201

GE Silicones
260 Hudson River Rd.
Waterford, NY 12188

Givaudan Corp.
100 Delawanna Ave.
Clifton, NJ 07014

Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.
Rt. 2 - Box 1299
Hopewell, VA 23860

Glyco, Inc.
Greenwich, CT 06830

B.F. Goodrich Co.
Specialty Polymers & Chemical
6100 Oak Tree Blvd.
Cleveland, OH 44131

W.R. Grace & Co.
Organic Chemicals Division
55 Hayden Ave.
Lexington, MA 02173

A. Gross & Co.
Newark, NJ 07100

Haarman & Reimer Corp.
P.O. Box 175
70 Diamond Road
Springfield, NJ 07081

C. P. Hall Co.
7300 S. Central Ave.
Chicago, IL 60638

Hampshire Division
W. R. Grace & Co.
Nashua, NH 03061

Hansen & Rosenthal
Heilholtkamp 11
D-2000 Hamburg 60, FRG

Henkel Corp.
300 Brookside Ave.
Ambler, PA 19002

Hercules, Inc.
Hercules Plaza
Wilmington, DE 19894

Heterene Chemical Co., Inc.
295 Vreeland Ave.
P.O. Box 247
Paterson, NJ 07543

Hexcel Corp.
Chemical Products Div.
215 N. Centennial St.
Zeeland, MI 49464

Hochst Celanese Corp.
Route 202-206 North
Somerville, NJ 08876

Hoffman-LaRoche, Inc.
340 Kingsland St.
Nutley, NJ 07110

Geo. A. Hormel & Co.
P.O. Box 800
Austin, MN 55912

Huls America, Inc.
Turner Place
Piscataway, NJ 08855-0365

Humko Chemical Division
Witco Chemical Corp.
755 Crossover Lane
Ste. 216
Memphis, TN 38117

ICI Americas, Inc.
Concord Pike & New Murphy Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19897

Inolex Chemical Co.
Jackson & Swanson Sts.
Philadelphia, PA 19148

International Flavors &
Fragrances
1515 Hwy 36
Union Beach, NJ 07735

International Salt Co.
Clarks Summit, PA 18411

International Wax Refining
P.O. Box 221
Valley Stream, NY 11580

Keimdiat GmbH
Pfladergasse 9-13
D-8900 Augsburg, FRG

Kelco Division
Merck & Co., Inc.
8355 Aero Drive
San Diego, CA 92123

Knapp Products, Inc.
Lodi, NJ 07644

H. Kohnstamm & Co., Inc.
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013

Lanaetex Products, Inc.
151 3 Ave.
Elizabeth, NJ 07206

Lipo Chemicals, Inc.
207 19th Ave.
Paterson, NJ 07504

Lonza, Inc.
1717 Rte 208
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

Lucidol Division
Pennwalt Corp.
1740 Military Rd.
Buffalo, NY 14240

Dr. Madis Laboratories Inc.
Madis Bldg.
South Hackensack, NJ 07606

Mallinckrodt, Inc.
P.O. Box 22648
St. Louis, MO 63147

Mane USA
60 Demarest Dr.
Wayne, NJ 07470

Mazer Chemicals, Inc.
3938 Porett Drive
Gurnee, IL 60031

McLaughlin Gormley King Co.
8810-10th Ave. N
Minneapolis, MN 55427

Meadowbrook Corp.
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, NY 10112

Mearl Corp.
41 E. 42 St.
New York, NY 10017

Merck & Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 2000
Rahway, NJ 07065

E. Merck AG
Frankfurter Strabe 250
D-6100 Darmstadt, FRG

Miranol Inc.
P.O. Box 436
68 Culver Road
South Brunswick, NJ 08810

Mona Industries, Inc.
76 E. 24 St.
Paterson, NJ 07544

Monsanto Chemical Co.
800 N. Lindbergh Blvd.
St. Louis, MO 63167

Morton Chemical Div.
Morton Thiokol, Inc.
333 W. Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60606

NL Chemicals
NL Industries, Inc.
P.O. Box 700
Hightstown, NJ 08520

National Starch and Chemical
Finderne Ave.
Bridgewater, NJ 08807

Neville-Synthese Organics
2800 Neville Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15225-1496

NIPA Laboratories, Inc.
104 Hagley Bldg.
Concord Plaza
3411 Silverside Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19810

Olin Chemicals
Olin Corp.
120 Long Ridge Rd.
P.O. Box 1355
Stamford, CT 06904

Original Bradford Soap Works
200 Providence St.
West Warwick, RI 02893

Ottawa Chemical Division
Ferro Corp.
700 North Wheeling St.
Toledo, OH 43605

Parafluid Mineralol-GmbH
Adenanertal 52
D-2000 Hamburg 1, FRG

Patco
3947 Broadway
Kansas City, MO 64111

Penreco
106 S. Main St.
Butler, PA 16001

Pentapharm AG Basel
4002 Basel,
Switzerland

Petrolite Corp.
6910 E. 14 St.
Tulsa, OK 74112-6618

Pfizer, Inc.
Chemical Division
235 E. 42 St.
New York, NY 10017

Phillips Brothers Chemicals
1 Parker Plaza
Fort Lee, NJ 07024

Phoenix Research Corp.
8075 Alvarado Rd.
La Mesa, CA 92042

Polyester Corp.
Southampton, NY 11968

PVO International, Inc.
World Trade Center
San Francisco, CA 94111

Quaker/QO Chemicals
P.O. Box 2500
West Lafayette, IN 47906

Quantum Chemical Corp.
Emery Division
11501 Northlake Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45249

Reheis, Inc.
235 Snyder Ave.
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922

Rewo/Sherex Chemical Co.
Box 646
Dublin, OH 43017

Dr. K. Richter GmbH
Chemisches Laboratorium
Bennigsentrabe 25
D-1000 Berlin

Riedel de Haen AG
Karl-Wichert-Str. 3
D-3000 Hannover 61, FRG

Rita Corp.
332 Virginia St.
P.O. Box 556
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

Robeco Chemicals, Inc.
99 Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016

Robertet, Inc.
125 Bauer Drive
P.O. Box 660
Oakland, NJ 07436-3190

Roche Chemical Division
Hoffman-LaRoche, Inc.
Nutley, NJ 07110

Rohm and Haas Co.
Independence Mall West
Philadelphia, PA 19105

Rona Pearl
4 Hook Road
Bayonne, NJ 07002

Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 4085
Jersey City, NJ 07304-0085

Sandoz Chemicals Corp.
4000 Monroe Road
Charlotte, NC 28205

Scher Chemicals, Inc.
Industrial West
Clifton, NJ 07012

Schulke & Mayr GmbH
P.O. Box 630230
D-2000 Hamburg 63, FRG

Schuykill Chemical Co.
2346 West Sedgley Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19132

Georg Schutz GmbH
Kermainzer Str. 162-166
D-6370 Oberusel, FRG

Shaw Mudge & Co.
P.O. Box 1375
Stamford, CT 06904

Shell Chemical Co.
P.O. Box 1422
Houston, TX 77251

Sherex Chemical Co.
P.O. Box 646
Dublin, OH 43017

Spencer Kellogg
P.O. Box 700
Hightstown, NJ 08520

Stepan Co.
22 W. Frontage Rd.
Northfield, IL 60093

Strahl & Pitsch Inc.
230 Great E. Neck Rd.
W. Babylon, NY 11704

Sun Chemical Corp.
411 Sun Ave.
Cincinnati, OH 45232

Sutton Laboratories, Inc.
116 Summit Ave.
Chatham, NJ 07928

SWS Silicones Corp.
Sutton Rd.
Adrian, MI 49221

Syn. Pharma
Pfladregasse 7-13
D-8900 Augsburg 11, FRG

Texaco Chemical Co.
4800 Fournace Place
P.O. Box 430
Bellaire, TX 77401

Tri-K Industries, Inc.
466 Old Hook Road
P.O. Box 312
Emerson, NJ 07630

Ungerer & Co.
4 Bridgewater Lane
P.O. Box U
Lincoln Park, NJ 07035

Union Carbide Corp.
39 Old Ridgebury Rd.
Danbury, CT 06817-0001

Unocal Chemicals
1345 N. Meacham Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

USI Division
Quantum Chemical
11500 Northlake Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45249

Van Dyk
Main & William Streets
Belleville, NJ 07109

R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.
30 Winfield St.
Norwalk, CT 06855

Wacker Silicones
3301 Sutton Rd.
Adrian, MI 49221-9397

Whittaker, Clark & Daniels
1000 Coolidge St.
S. Plainfield, NJ 07080

Williams (Hounslow) Ltd.
Hounslow Middlesex
Greville House
Hibernia Road TW3 3RX, UK

Witco Chemical Corp.
Organics Division
520 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10022

Witco Chemical Corp.
Sonneborn Division
520 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10022-4236

Zschimmer & Schwarz
D-5420 Lahnstein, FRG